



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

4273.74



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

GREEK
PROSE COMPOSITION

FOR USE IN COLLEGES

BY

EDWARD H. SPIEKER, PH.D.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF GREEK
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY



NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

4273.74

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

FROM THE LIBRARY OF
HERBERT WEIR SMYTH
APRIL 15, 1941

COPYRIGHT, 1904, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON.

GREEK PROSE COMP. SPIEKER.

W. P. I

PREFACE

IN the following exercises, which are intended for use in college classes, it is assumed that the student has had some practice in turning connected English sentences into Greek, and that he is therefore familiar with the ordinary forms of inflection. No attempt has been made to indicate which exercises are intended for any particular year: as the conditions to be met are not everywhere the same, this has been left to the judgment of those in charge of the instruction.

For the ordinary course one hundred and twenty exercises have been given: to these have been added thirteen (Nos. 121–133) for those who desire to have material for practice in the imitation of Demosthenes, and twelve for those who would have similar material for translation in the style of Plato. These twenty-five exercises may, of course, be used by those who do not aim at definite imitation of any particular author.

The introduction does not seek to take the place of the grammar, or to be at all a full exposition of its principles. In the notes there given differences between the two idioms are considered from the point of view of one who is attempting to translate from English into Greek.

The vocabulary gives all the words that the student needs in writing these exercises. In the few cases where a word may not be found, if it is not given below the exercise in

which it occurs, a reference to §§ 108 ff. will explain the omission.

Any attempt at the present time to deal, even in an elementary way, with matters pertaining to the study of Greek syntax must to some extent show the influence of the masterly and original work done by that eminent scholar, Professor Gildersleeve: for one who has had the privilege of being associated with him as pupil and as colleague this influence is likely to become paramount. In acknowledging my indebtedness both to him and to the general editor of this series, Professor Smyth, who has given me the benefit of many valued suggestions, it is only just for me to state that neither of them is in any way responsible for such shortcomings as may be evident in this book.

E. H. SPIEKER.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY NOTES	9-75
CHOICE OF WORDS	9
CONNECTIVES	11
ARTICLE	14
PRONOUNS	15
VOICES OF VERB	17
MOODS	19
PARTICIPLES	22
TENSES	23
PURPOSE	27
RESULT	28
VERBS OF HINDERING	30
TIME	31
CAUSE	34
CONCESSION	36
CONDITION	36
POTENTIAL	41
WISHES	42
COMMANDS	43
QUESTIONS	44
ORATIO OBliqua	45

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PARTIAL OBLIQUITY	48
INDIRECT QUESTIONS	49
INDIRECT COMMANDS	50
SOME USES OF THE PARTICIPLE	50
ABSOLUTE USE OF THE INFINITIVE	55
NEGATIVES	55
ABSTRACT WORDS	58
METAPHOR	62
MODERN CONCEPTS	64
ORDER OF WORDS	65
GENERAL NOTES	68
ADDENDA	76
EXERCISES	81-219
VOCABULARY	221-276

GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION

1. At the very outset of a course in the translation of English into Greek the student should be careful to bear in mind that it is Greek *prose* which he is to make use of in his translation, and that therefore all forms and constructions which are peculiar to poetry should be diligently avoided. One of the charms of Greek poetry lies in the very fact that it has, to a large extent, a vocabulary and a syntax of its own, and if the student acquires the habit of thinking that such words and constructions belong to the everyday language of the people, or even to the prose of literary effort, he will lose all appreciation of that which should be keenly felt, if he is to do justice to the wonderful literature which he is studying.

The Greek is not unlike our own language in this respect; for English poetry, too, has many words and usages of its own, and one can readily understand how much will be lost in the reading by that foreigner to whose mind all words and forms used by the poet are but such as might be employed in ordinary speech.

To the beginner who has recently come from the reading of Homer and for whom many of the words used by the great poet stand out as the first to be thought of in the

translation of certain English words, this suggestion is all-important.

But it is not only where the words are entirely different that this is to be borne in mind; there are other cases where the difference is not so evident, but which are no less important. So the simple verb is at times used in poetry, while a compound is regularly found in prose; or perhaps the simple verb is found only in certain tenses in prose: e.g. the verb *κτείνω* is a poetic form, while the compound *ἀποκτείνω* occurs regularly in prose; the same may be said of *θυήσκω* and *ἀποθυήσκω*, except that the perfect *τέθυηκα* is used in prose. So the preposition *σύν*, freely used in poetry, occurs rarely in prose; on the other hand, compounded with verbs it is used regularly. Occasionally, it is true, a prose writer makes use of poetic words and constructions, but when this is done it is a conscious reminiscence, or the author becomes for the time being a true poet, as Plato often does.

Again: the word "Greek" stands for a number of dialects in each of which we have at least some literary remains. When we speak of translation into Greek we restrict the word to that dialect which has become the standard, just as we do in the case of English or German, or any other modern language. The standard in Greek is the Attic dialect. The beginner who has read Herodotus will therefore have to ask himself whether that which he would write is found in that author alone, and not in the Attic prose writers: if so, such forms should be avoided.

In the following brief summary only such constructions are given as are found in standard Attic prose, or else it

is plainly stated that they are poetic or dialectic; and in the same way only prose words are admitted in the vocabulary. The work of avoiding poetic words and constructions will therefore not be difficult; but the student is earnestly advised to make diligent comparison of the vocabulary and syntax of the prose and poetry which he reads, and in this way to impress on his mind, so as thoroughly to appreciate, that which is distinctive in both spheres of literary effort.

2. Next to a fair knowledge of the uses of the cases, which it is assumed that the learner has already acquired, one of the most important things to master at once is the use of the prepositions and conjunctions. A list of the former is appended to this introduction, and this list should be frequently consulted until the several uses there given of each preposition are well under control.

3. As to the conjunctions the most important principle to be grasped is this, that *in connected discourse the Greek did not ordinarily, except for rhetorical effect, allow a following sentence to begin without a conjunction*. If there is logical continuity in the thought, there must be logical connection, and this connection the Greeks expressed. Take the English: 'I was not present at their banquet; I had to go somewhere else.' Though these sentences are formally unconnected, there is certainly some relation between them: the second evidently assigns a cause for the statement of the first. The English is often satisfied to imply such relation; in Greek it is regularly expressed: the sentence would therefore read: *οὐ παρῆν αὐτοῖς συμπίνουσιν, ἔδει γάρ μ' ἄλλωσε ιέναι.*

4. In such cases as the one just given it is easy to see the reason for the Greek use of the conjunction ; there are others where the connection does not seem so plain to us : *e.g.* in beginning a narrative or direct statement which has been announced or referred to in what precedes, the Greek uses the conjunction *γάρ*.

I will tell you the following story : There was once a time, etc.
τόνδε τὸν λόγον ὑμῖν ἐρῶ · ην γάρ ποτε χρόνος, κτέ.

5. The connective most frequently employed, especially in narration, is the conjunction *δέ*. Let the student convince himself of the truth of this statement by reading several pages of narrative Greek ; he will soon feel that frequent repetition of the particle was readily allowed.

6. The two particles *μέν* and *δέ* are often paired. They give us one of the many proofs of the Greek's innate love of antithetical statement. Such a *μέν* always looks forward to something which is to follow, and never connects its own sentence with what precedes ; some other conjunction, as *γάρ*, *οὖν*, *τούντη*, must accompany it to make such connection. *Μέν* itself merely announces that something else introduced by *δέ* is to follow the statement introduced by *μέν*. In English we may introduce the second member by some conjunction like 'while' or 'but' ; in many cases we are satisfied to imply the contrast without expressing it by means of a conjunction. In spoken language the contrast is sufficiently expressed by the emphasis placed on the two contrasted words. Whenever in English two members of a sentence have each an emphasized word, the one in contrast with the other, *μέν* and *δέ* may be

used. ‘The man came; his wife stayed at home’: here ‘man’ and ‘wife’ are emphasized in contrast one with the other, and the sentence may be rendered: ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ ήλθεν· ηδὲ γυνὴ οἴκοι ἔμεινεν.

7. The most familiar of the other conjunctions and particles are the following:

καὶ, *and*; when attached to a single word, not connecting two words or sentences, it is *even* (like ‘et’ in Latin). The negative is **οὐδέ**, *and not, neither*; with a single word = *not even*.

καὶ δή adds emphasis: **καὶ δὴ ποιῶ**, ‘I am doing it’; **καὶ δὴ καί**, *yes, actually*.

τε — **καί**, *both — and*; **τε** is not used alone in prose, nor is **τε — τε**.
οὐτε — **οὐτε**, *neither — nor*.

ἀλλά, *but*; strongly adversative. At the beginning of a sentence it may be = *why* or *well!* **ἀλλὰ πάρεστι**, ‘why, he is here.’

μέντοι, *however*; it is also used to add emphasis: **οὐ σὺ μέντοι**, *surely not you*.

καίτοι, *and yet*.

οὖν, *therefore, then*, especially in logical deductions. Note that **οὐκοῦν** is negative = *not therefore*, while **οὐκοῦν** is positive = *therefore*. **οὖν** is also a particle of emphasis, regularly so in compounds with relative words, **ὅστισοὖν**. **μὲν οὖν** is a combination frequently employed in passing to another point of view, especially at the beginning of a new section or paragraph; in replies it corrects = *nay rather*.

ἄπα, *then, after all*.

γάρ, *for*. **καὶ γάρ** and **ἀλλὰ γάρ** are elliptical expressions, ‘and this is natural, for’; ‘but this is not so, for.’ **καὶ γάρ** often means ‘in fact.’ **γάρ** frequently involves the ellipsis of ‘yes’ or ‘no.’

μήν, **δή**, **η̄**, particles of emphasis. The emphatic asseveration of an oath is expressed by **η̄ μήν**. **καὶ μήν** calls attention to a new point.

οὐ μήν ἀλλά, *however*.

η̄ γάρ; **οὐ γάρ**; *is it not so?* (nicht wahr? n'est-ce pas?)

γε, *at least*, restrictive in meaning.

γοῦν, *at any rate*.

δίγητον, *surely, certainly*; **δόγμα** expresses conviction, **πων** modifies that conviction. *ολσθα δίγητον ταῦτα*, ‘*surely you know this*,’ implying that the speaker may be not quite certain. It is frequently ironical.

THE ARTICLE

8. In general the English definite article is to be translated into Greek by the definite article; the indefinite article is either not rendered at all, or by **τις**. Sometimes the Greek uses the definite article where it is not used in English, especially in the following cases:

- (1) With abstract words: **ἡ ἀρετή**, *virtue, excellence*; **ὁ φθόνος**, *envy*.
- (2) With generic expressions: **ὁ ἄνθρωπος**, *man* (mankind); **οἱ σοφοί**, *wise men*; (note the difference between ‘there are wise men (indefinite) in this room,’ and ‘wise men (*i.e.* the class) show their wisdom’; in Greek the latter has the article, the former omits it). In generic expressions we may have in English the indefinite article, or ‘your’: **ὁ σοφιστής** (the type, the class), ‘*a* sophist, *your* sophist’ (here again contrast ‘there was a sophist’ (indefinite) and ‘*a* sophist deserves some admiration’ (generic, ‘any’ or ‘all’ sophists)).
- (3) With proper names, when the person is well known, or has been named before.
- (4) With the demonstrative pronouns, **οὗτος**, **οὗδε**, **ἐκεῖνος**. Here the predicative position is used; one should, therefore, write, **οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ** or **ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος**, *not οὗτος ἀνήρ*. It is well to remember that the predicative position of the article, *i.e.* immediately before the noun, the adjective preceding or following both,¹ is also used without the effect of predication with adjectives of position, those expressing ‘top,’ ‘bottom,’ ‘middle,’ where we use a noun in English, *e.g.* **ἐν μέσῃ τῆς πόλεως**, ‘in the middle of the city.’

¹ **ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ**, or **ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς**, ‘the man *is* good.’

The Greek article frequently translates our possessive adjective pronoun : *τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀπέβαλον*, 'I threw away *my* shield.'

PRONOUNS

9. Personal pronouns in the nominative case, when not emphatic, are generally not expressed : 'we are doing this' *ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν*; 'we are doing this' (not others), *ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν*; but there are some exceptions, e.g. *ὡς ἐγῶμαι*, 'as I think.'

The third personal pronoun is expressed in the oblique cases by forms of *aὐτός*, which in the nominative regularly means 'self' (sometimes in the oblique cases): 'he did it himself,' *aὐτὸς ἐποίησεν*; 'I saw him,' *εἶδον αὐτόν*. *aὐτός* may also mean 'the master': 'is the master in?' *aὐτὸς ἔνδον*; (Cp. the Pythagorean *aὐτὸς ἔφα, ipse dixit.*)

10. Of the demonstrative pronouns *ἐκεῖνος*, 'that,' points to what is more remote, *οὗτος* and *ὅδε*, 'this,' to that which is nearer. *οὗτος* also refers to what precedes, *ὅδε* to what follows: *ταῦτ' εἶπεν*, 'he said this' (what has already been stated); *τάδε εἶπεν*, 'he said this' (the following).

οὗτος is the regular antecedent of the relative, and is used in Greek more frequently than the personal pronoun is in English to emphasize the subject after a relative: *δις ἀν ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, οὗτος δίκην δώσει*, 'whoever does this, (he) will be punished.' In the same way *οὗτος* may be used to reinforce the subject of a participle with the article (the equivalent of a relative clause): *ὁ ταῦτα ποιήσας οὗτος δίκην δώσει*.

11. 'And that too' followed by a concessive clause is rendered by *καὶ ταῦτα*.

12. Of the relative pronouns *ὅς* is particular, *ὅστις* is generic or characteristic.

When in English two or more relative clauses follow each other connected by a conjunction, if the first be rendered by a relative pronoun in Greek, this pronoun should either be omitted in the other clauses, or else (especially if the case construction be different) a personal or demonstrative pronoun should be used.

The boy whom we saw and whom we all admired, *οὐ πάῖς ὁν εἴδομεν καὶ οἴθαυμάσαμεν (αὐτὸν) ἀπαντεῖς.*

The man who brought the message and to whom they gave a valuable present, *οὐ ἀνὴρ ὃς ἤγγειλε ταῦτα καὶ ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ δῶρον πολυτελές.*

In the same way, if a relative adverb is repeated in English, the second is omitted in translating into Greek.

13. If a relative pronoun depending on a verb which governs the accusative follows an antecedent which is in the genitive or the dative case, it is often attracted into the case of such antecedent: 'of the horses which we have,' *τῶν ἵππων ὁν ἔχομεν*. The antecedent is sometimes omitted as in English 'what,' 'whoever': 'he gave these things for that which (what) you see,' *ἀνθ' ὁν ὄρατε ἔδωκε ταῦτα*.

14. Relative and antecedent are at times incorporated in one clause, the two being regularly separated by some word or words: *ὁν ἔχομεν ἵππων*.

15. The expression *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ* (a strengthened 'everybody,' 'everybody without exception'), which was originally *οὐδεὶς ἔστιν ὅστις οὐ*, is declined throughout, both words being put in the case of the relative.

There was not a man whose house we did not see, οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐκ εἴδομεν τὴν οἰκίαν.

16. The Greek tendency to use the personal for the impersonal (see § 135) is seen in the treatment of *θαυμαστὸς* (*ὑπερφυής*) *ὅσος*, instead of *θαυμαστόν* *ἐστιν* *ὅσος*; this expression is also declined as one: *μετὰ πλήθους θαυμαστοῦ ὅσουν*, ‘with a multitude (wonderfully) exceedingly great.’

THE VOICES

17. The Greek verb has three voices: the active, the middle, and the passive. Of these the passive is not used so freely as it is in English: a translation which gives the active will, therefore, often render an English passive more idiomatically, especially in the infinitive; thus, ‘he ordered him to be put to death,’ *ἔκέλευσεν ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν*.

The passive of some verbs was never used, a neuter verb being regularly substituted, so *ἀποθνήσκω* serves as the passive of *ἀποκτείνω*: ‘he was put to death by the soldier,’ *ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατιώτου*. Other verbs are *ἐκπίπτω*, ‘I am banished,’ generally passive of *ἐκβάλλω*; *εὖ (κακῶς)* *πάσχω*, ‘I am well (ill) treated,’ passive of *εὖ (κακῶς)* *ποιῶ*; *εὖ (κακῶς)* *ἀκούω*, ‘I am well (ill) spoken of,’ passive of *εὖ (κακῶς)* *λέγω*; *εἰσβαίνω*, ‘I am made to go in (on board),’ passive of *εἰσβιβάζω*; *φεύγω*, ‘I am the defendant in a suit at law,’ is the passive of *διώκω*, ‘I am the plaintiff,’ ‘I prosecute.’ *ἀλίσκομαι*, ‘I am taken,’ serves as passive of *aiρῶ* (*aiροῦμαι*, as passive, = ‘I am chosen’); it is the passive of the middle *aiροῦμαι*, ‘I choose’). *κεῖμαι* serves as perfect passive of *τίθημι*.

18. The middle voice indicates primarily that the subject is in some way interested in the action. It is sometimes reflexive in meaning and is then generally used of natural actions, as *λούομαι*, 'I bathe myself' (*λούω*, 'I bathe some one else'). If the act is unnatural the reflexive pronoun should be used: 'he killed himself,' *ἀπέκτεινεν ἑαυτόν*.¹

When the subject is plural the middle sometimes expresses a reciprocal action, as *ἐμάχοντο*, 'they fought with one another.' The reciprocal pronoun *ἄλληλοι* may also be used.

Sometimes the middle indicates that the action of the verb is done for the subject; as *φέρω*, 'I carry'; *φέρομαι*, ('I carry for myself'), 'I win'; *φυλάττω*, 'I guard,' 'keep guard over'; *φυλάττομαι*, 'I guard against.'

In many cases there is little perceptible difference in meaning between the active and the middle.

19. There are a number of verbs in English, like 'stop,' 'hurry,' 'rush,' 'turn,' 'move,' which are either transitive or intransitive (the latter reflexive in meaning). Many of these are rendered by an active form when transitive, by a middle form when intransitive; so the verb 'stop,' when transitive is rendered by *παύω*, when intransitive by *παύομαι*,² as 'I stop working,' *παύομαι ἐργαζόμενος*.

20. In some verbs the 2d perfect and the 2d aorist have intransitive meaning: *ἴστημι*, 'I stand' (place); *ἴσταμαι*, 'I take my stand'; but *ἴστηκα*, 'I stand' (intr.), and *ἴστην*, 'I stood' (intr.).

21. The middle voice may also express an action which

¹ Except *ἀπάγχομαι*, 'I hang myself.'

² Except the imperative *παῦε*: *παῦε λέγων*, 'stop talking.'

the subject has another do for himself: *τοὺς παῖδας ἐδιδάξατο*, ‘he had his boys taught’; *χρῶμαι*, ‘I get an oracle’ (*χρῶ*, ‘I give an oracle’); *δικάζομαι*, ‘I get some one to give judgment,’ ‘I have a suit at law.’

22. The student must be cautioned that in Homer many verbs, especially those of sense action, appear in the middle, whereas in Attic prose they are found only in the active: cp. (Hom.) *ἰδέσθαι* for *ἰδεῖν*.

23. Many verbs which otherwise use consistently the active voice have regularly the middle in the future tense; in the case of a large number of irregular verbs, like *ἀκούσομαι*, *βαδιοῦμαι*, *διώξομαι*, *μαθήσομαι*, *όμοῦμαι*, the correct form should be familiar to the student; to these may be added the following list containing the more important regular verbs which show this tendency: *ἀπαντήσομαι* (‘meet’); *ἀπολαύσομαι* (‘enjoy’); *βοήσομαι* (‘cry,’ ‘shout’); *γελάσομαι* (‘laugh’); *πηδήσομαι* (‘leap’); *συγήσομαι*, *σιωπήσομαι* (‘be silent’).

24. The following verbs should be noted: *δανείζω*, ‘I lend’; *δανείζομαι*, ‘I borrow’; — *ἀποδίδωμι*, ‘I give back,’ *ἀποδώσομαι*, ‘I shall sell,’ *ἀπεδόμην*, ‘I sold’; *ἔχω*, ‘I have,’ ‘I hold’; *ἔχομαι*, ‘I hold on to, cling to’; *μισθῶ*, ‘I let’; *μισθοῦμαι*, ‘I hire’; *φαίνω*, ‘I show’; *φαίνομαι*, ‘I appear.’

THE MOODS

25. Of the several moods the Indicative corresponds fairly well to the English Indicative. With the particle *ἄν* it forms practically a new mood, which will be treated later (see §§ 68, 74).

26. The comparison of the Greek subjunctive with the English is not so easy, for our own subjunctive is but little used. In Greek it is originally a mood of the will. It therefore naturally refers to the future, and is, in Homer, at times actually used in future statements. In Attic prose its use in principal sentences is restricted to the following :

- (1) Imperative of the first person : *ἴωμεν*, 'let us go.'
- (2) The first person of the subjunctive in questions of doubt, which expect an imperative answer : *τί εἴπω*; 'what shall I say?' This subjunctive may be introduced by *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε* : *βούλει ταῦτ' εἴπω*; 'do you wish me to say this?' The third person in this use is not frequent, still less the second.
- (3) *μὴ* with the second person of the aorist subjunctive, the negative of the aorist imperative : *μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα*, 'do not do this.'

27. In subordinate sentences the subjunctive is used much less than in Latin. In fact, its use is practically restricted to sentences of purpose, to the construction after verbs of fearing, and to the use with *ἄν* which may be stated in the following rule :

Indefinite temporal sentences of the present, and all temporal sentences of the future, regularly take *ἄν* with the subjunctive; indefinite relative¹ and conditional sentences of the present, and relative and conditional sentences of the future, generally have the same construction; in poetry *ἄν* is frequently omitted and the simple subjunctive used. After past tenses *ἄν* is omitted and the optative is used, or *ἄν* with the subjunctive may be retained by *representatio*:

Whatever we are in doubt about we consult the laws to see what we ought to do, *περὶ ὧν ἄν πραγμάτων ἀπορῶμεν τοὺς νόμους σκοποῦμεν οὐ τι δέη ποιεῖν.*

¹ *ὅτι* being itself generic may take the indicative.

Whenever the city needs money, this man contributes it, *ὅταν η πόλις χρημάτων δέηται, εἰσφέρει οὗτος.*

When he comes, he will see, *ἔπειδαν ἔλθῃ, ὄψεται.*

As long as they know this, they will not stop doing wrong, *ἥστις ἀν ταῦτ' εἰδῶσιν, οὐ παύσονται ἀδικοῦντες.*

For examples of conditional sentences see § 63.

The Greek subjunctive is therefore far less difficult for the beginner than the Latin. Above all must its use be avoided in indirect questions (unless the direct question has the subjunctive) and in the subordinate sentences of oratio obliqua.

. 28. The optative is the mood of the wish. This use will be treated later (§ 75). With *ἄν* it forms, like the indicative, practically a new mood (see § 67 and § 74). In subordinate sentences of oratio obliqua, and those coming under the rule given in § 27, it is sometimes used after a past tense of the principal verb for the indicative or the subjunctive.

29. The imperative mood is the mood of the command (see § 76). In using it the force of the several tenses must be carefully observed.

30. The infinitive is the noun of the verb. As noun it is either subject or object of the sentence, although in most cases it is the object. It may also have the article *τό*. As object it is either direct (accusative), as *βούλομαι λέγειν*, 'I wish to say'; or it is indirect (dative), as *ἀρχοντας εἴλεσθε ἀρχεῖν μον*, 'you chose rulers to rule over me,' i.e. 'for to rule.' Of these two uses the latter occurs far less frequently. Generally, therefore, when an English infinitive expresses purpose, when 'to do' is equivalent to 'for to do,' a construction of purpose should be used in translating into Greek (see § 41 ff.).

31. The subject of an infinitive is in the accusative unless it is the same as the subject of the sentence; it is then generally not expressed, but any word in agreement with it appears in the nominative (see § 82); or unless it is the dative object of some word in the sentence, and even then words in agreement with it may appear in the accusative:

I wish the boy to do this, *βούλομαι τὸν παῖδα ταῦτα ποιεῖν.*

He desires to become wise, *ἐπιθυμεῖ σοφὸς γενέσθαι.*

I told him to go away, *εἶπον αὐτῷ ἀπιέναι.*

It is possible for them to be good, *ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς ἀγαθοῖς* (or *ἀγαθοῖς*) *εἶναι.*

32. The participle is the adjective of the verb. It predicates in adjectival form an action of some noun or pronoun, and it does this in some subordinate relation, that is, as the equivalent of some subordinate clause. The relations which the participle may express are those of time, cause, condition, and concession; purpose is also sometimes expressed by the future participle after a verb of motion (see § 43). Thus *ποιῶν* may mean 'when, because, if, or although he is doing.' Therefore the participle will often well translate one of these conjunctions with its dependent verb. The concessive relation is generally indicated by the addition of the word *καίπερ*: *καίπερ νοσῶν* (*ὅμως*) *ἀπῆλθεν*, 'though he was ill, (nevertheless) he went away.' Similarly the relation of cause is made certain by the addition (in some authors) of the word *ἄτε*, although ordinarily the student may be satisfied to use the simple participle. The negative of the participle in all these uses is *οὐ*, except in the conditional, where it is *μή*: *οὐ ποιῶν* = 'when, because, although he is not doing'; *μὴ ποιῶν* = 'if he is not doing.'

33. The participle with the article is the equivalent of a relative clause; thus *ὁ ποιῶν* = 'he (the man) that is doing'; *ὁ ποιήσας* = 'he that did (does)'; *ὁ ποιήσων* = 'he that will do,' 'a man to do'; *ὁ πεποιηκώς* = 'he that has done.' The negative *οὐ* with this use makes the subject definite: *ὁ οὐ ποιῶν*, 'the (definite) man who is not doing,' i.e. some definite person who has been referred to, or is in the mind of the speaker; the negative *μή* leaves the subject indefinite: *ὁ μὴ ποιῶν*, 'he that is not doing,' i.e. ANY one that is not doing. In translating the English relative this construction should always be considered as one of the possibilities.

THE TENSES

34. The tenses in Greek express not merely the time of an act, but also whether it is regarded simply as an act, as continued (developing), or as completed. So we have not only tenses of present, past, and future time, but also tenses of simple action (really done), of continuance (development), and of completion. Separate forms for these three kinds of action are found only for past time: the aorist for simple action (*ἐποίησα*, 'I did'), the imperfect for continuance (*ἐποίουν*, 'I was doing, tried to do'), and the pluperfect for completion (*ἐπεποίηκη*, 'I had done').

For completion in the future (future perfect) a special form is found only in the passive.

35. The word *aorist* itself (from *ὅρίζω*, 'I bound, set a limit to'), meaning 'unbounded, unlimited, undefined,' does not refer to time, but to the way in which the action is stated; that is to say, the action is not restricted as to

duration, not defined in any way ; it is represented simply as an act, not as attempted, begun, or going on, but as an act really done. On the other hand, in the imperfect there is an element of description : the act is going on, developing, as it were, before our eyes ; it may be represented as attempted, as begun, or as going on. *ἐποίουν* may mean 'I tried to do,' 'I began to do,' or 'I was doing' ; but *ἐποίησα* means simply 'I did.'

36. The English has some uses in subordinate sentences, the consideration of which may be helpful in the study of the Greek aorist. Thus, though we say, 'when he had done this, he went away' (where, as we shall see, the Greek uses the aorist), we also say, 'whenever he wrote a letter, he took it to the post-office,' though 'wrote' is here logically as much a pluperfect as 'had done' in the first sentence. So in the following sentences : 'if you give me that book, I will read it'; 'whenever I go to see him, he tells me all he has done,' it will readily be seen that the subordinate action is prior to that of the principal sentence ; yet we do not indicate the priority by a future perfect or a perfect : the use of the tense is aoristic.

37. The aorist often has ingressive meaning. This is regularly the case in denominative verbs, especially those which denote a state or condition :

ἐνόσουν, 'I was ill'; *ἐνόσησα*, 'I fell ill.'

ἐβασίλευον, 'I was king'; *ἐβασίλευσα*, 'I became king.'

ἐθορύβουν, 'they were making an uproar'; *ἐθορύβησαν*, 'they started an uproar.'

ἔσχον, 'I got,' also has ingressive meaning. *εἰχον*, 'I had,' serves as the aorist of *ἔχω*, 'I have.'

38. Of the tenses of completion the perfect denotes completion in the present. It corresponds to our English perfect much more than it does to that tense in German or French. In some verbs it gets a present meaning, as *κέκτημαι*, 'I have' ('I have got'). It may also have present meaning as an intensive; *τεθαύμακα*, 'I am all amazed.'

In the passive the distinction between the perfect and the aorist requires special attention. The perfect emphasizes the completion in the present, the aorist says merely that the act was done in the past: *ἀνέφκται ἡ θύρα*, 'the door has been opened,' is *now* open; *ἀνεῳχθη ἡ θύρα*, 'the door was opened' (in the past, there is no reference to the present).

39. Completion in the past is expressed by the pluperfect. This tense generally emphasizes a condition in the past, as *ἐνεγέγραπτο*, 'it was written on' (in), 'there was an inscription.' It is not used very frequently. *Most English pluperfects are to be rendered by the aorist, the tense of attainment in the past*: thus, 'when he had said this, he went away,' *ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' εἶπεν*, *ἀπῆλθεν*; *ἐπειδὴ εἶπεν* cannot mean 'when he was saying,' which would be expressed by the imperfect. There is thus very little need of the pluperfect in writing Greek.

40. In the moods other than the indicative the tenses express merely the kind of action as outlined above and not the time, except that in oratio obliqua the infinitive which represents the indicative naturally retains the time distinctions of the indicative; thus, *ἔφη ποιεῖν*, 'he said he was doing'; *ἔφη ποιῆσαι*, 'he said he had done'; *ἔφη ποιήσειν*, 'he said he would do'; but *βούλομαι ποιεῖν* and *βούλομαι ποιῆσαι* both mean 'I wish to do'; the one

meaning 'I wish to get at the act,' or 'to be doing,' the other simply 'I wish to do.' *βούλομαι πεποιηκέναι* means 'I wish to have the act over and done.'

The future infinitive should be used only in oratio obliqua to represent a future indicative, and with μέλλω; βούλομαι ποιήσειν is, therefore, to be altogether avoided.

In the subjunctive and the imperative, too, the difference between the present and the aorist and the perfect is one of kind of action, rather than of time: *δέδοικα μὴ ποιῆ* and *μὴ ποιήσῃ* both mean 'I am afraid he will do,' the latter meaning simply 'I am afraid he will do,' the former 'I am afraid he will get at the act, or will be doing it.' So *ποίει* means 'go ahead and do,' 'proceed to do,' 'get at the act'; while *ποίησον* is simply 'do.' The perfect imperative emphasizes the resultant condition: *τοσαῦτ' οὖν εἰρήσθω*, 'let so much, then, stand said.'

In sentences coming under the rule given in § 27 it might seem to the student that the aorist subjunctive really expresses past time, for in all the cases there mentioned the aorist subjunctive is used when the action of the subordinate verb precedes that of the principal verb; the present, when the action is still going on; but there also to the Greek the distinction is that between continuance or attempt and simple, real action; practically the same distinction is often made in English: 'if he is doing' = *ἐὰν ποιῇ*; 'if he does' (*si fecit* or *fecerit*) = *ἐὰν ποιήσῃ*. We do not ordinarily use the perfect or future perfect in such cases, although if we take the definition of those tenses we might expect one of them, and not the present (cf. § 63 and § 36).

PURPOSE

41. 'In order that' and the English infinitive of purpose are rendered by *ἴνα*, *ώς* *ἄν* (*ὅπως*) with the subjunctive (negative *μή*); the optative is used after past tenses, although the subjunctive is frequently used by *representatio*:

I write this that you may know (for you to know), *ταῦτα γράφω ἵνα εἰδῆς*.

I wrote this that you might know (for you to know), *ταῦτ' ἔγραψα ἵνα εἰδέσθης* (or *εἰδῆς*).

42. The large use of the English infinitive to express purpose is to be particularly noticed. The Greek does not often use the infinitive in this way, although this old dative use of the mood is well known; so the sentence, 'you chose rulers to rule over me' might be rendered *ἀρχοντας εἵλεσθε ἀρχεῖν μου*, but the English infinitive might also be translated by *oītrives* with the future. In general it is better to render such an English infinitive in accordance with § 41 or § 43.

Some writers occasionally express purpose by the genitive of the articular infinitive. If one is trying to imitate the style of a writer like Thucydides, this construction may be employed, but ordinarily it is better to avoid it, like the simple infinitive, in expressing purpose.

43. Purpose is also expressed by the future participle after a verb of motion:

They came to bring aid, *ἡλθον βοηθήσοντες*,

and in some cases by *δοτις* with the future (Latin *qui*, c. subj.); or the article with the future participle:

They sent a man to attend to the matter, ἀνδρα ἐπεμπον ὅστις ποιήσει (ποιήσαι) ταῦτα, or τὸν ποιήσοντα ἐπεμπον.

44. Verbs of 'seeing to,' 'taking care,' and the like take *ὅπως* with the future indicative (or optative after past tenses):

See to it that you do this, ὅρα ὅπως ταῦτα ποιήσεις.

The negative is *μή*.

45. Sometimes *ὅπως* with the second person of the future indicative is used, by ellipsis of an imperative like *ὅρα*, as the equivalent of an imperative:

Don't do that, *ὅπως ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσεις*. (Cp. the German: dass du mir aber das nicht thust.)

46. Verbs of fearing take the subjunctive when that which is feared falls in the future; with this subjunctive *μή* is used, which finds no equivalent in English. If one fears that something will not take place, *μὴ οὐ* is used with the subjunctive:

I am afraid he will come, *φοβούμαι μὴ ἔλθῃ*.

I am afraid he will not come, *φοβούμαι μὴ οὐκ ἔλθῃ*.

After past tenses the optative may be used, or the subjunctive may be retained.

The indicative is used when that which is feared falls in the present or past:

I am afraid you are wrong, *δέδοικα μὴ ἀμαρτάνεις*.

RESULT

47. Result (*so that* or *so as to*) is expressed by *ώστε* with the infinitive when the conditions are such as naturally to produce the result, whether it actually takes place

or not. ‘So as to’ in this case gives the feeling in English. The negative is *μή*, under oratio obliqua influence sometimes *οὐ*.

He was so weak as to make it impossible for him to go out, *οὐτως ἀσθενῆς ήν ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι ἔξελθεῖν.*

When the subject of the result clause is different from that of the principal verb, it is put in the accusative:

They ran so fast that he could not keep up, *οὐτως ταχέως ἔδραμον ὥστε αὐτὸν μὴ οἰόν τ' εἶναι ἐπεσθαι.*

48. English ‘too’ followed by an infinitive, or ‘for’ with the infinitive, is rendered in Greek by the comparative followed by *ἢ* *ὥστε* and the infinitive:

He is too weak to get up, *ἀσθενέστερός ἐστιν ἢ ὥστε ἀνίστασθαι.*

He runs too fast for the stranger to keep up, *θάττον τρέχει ἢ ὥστε τὸν ξένον ἐπεσθαι.*

In like manner *ὥστε* is sometimes used after a positive:

You are young (too young, rather young) to do such a thing, *νέος εἰ ὥστε τοιοῦτόν τι ποιεῖν.*

49. The Greeks sometimes used *ὥστε* with the infinitive after verbs which regularly take the simple infinitive. Ordinarily it is better in such cases to use the infinitive without *ὥστε*.

50. The indicative is used when the actual occurrence of the result is emphasized:

He has done so many deeds of wrong that the whole city hates him, *τοσαῦτ' ἡδίκηκε ὥστε πᾶσα ἡ πόλις αὐτὸν μισεῖ.*

51. ‘And so’ as a connective at the beginning of a sentence following some other statement may be rendered by *ὥστε*. These words should not be translated by *καὶ οὕτω* unless the word ‘so’ is emphasized, that is, when it is

equivalent to 'in this way,' or when it modifies an adjective or adverb.

And so they took the city, etc., *ώστε τὴν πόλιν εἰλον, κτέ.*

And so just was he that all praised him, *καὶ οὕτω δίκαιος ἦν ώστε πάντες αὐτὸν ἐπήνουν.*

52. *οἷος*, 'such as to,' and *ὅσος*, 'so great, so much, as to,' are followed by the infinitive:

He is the kind of man to run no risks, *τοιοῦτος ἐστιν οἷος μὴ κινδυνεύειν μηδέν.*

'On condition that' is rendered by *ἐφ' ὅτε* or *ἐφ' ὅ* with the infinitive:

I will let you go on condition that you do no further wrong, *ἀφῆσω σε ἐφ' ὅτε μηκέτι ἀδικεῖν.*

ώστε is sometimes used with the infinitive in this sense. Occasionally (in Thucydides) the future indicative is found in this use, but the infinitive is the regular construction.

VERBS OF HINDERING

53. Here we generally have in English 'from doing.' In Greek we find a number of constructions, all showing the infinitive (not the subjunctive, as in Latin); the possible constructions are: the infinitive (1) alone; (2) with *τοῦ*; (3) with *μή*; (4) with *τοῦ μή*; [(5) with *τό*]; (6) with *τὸ μή*]. The last two are rare, and should be avoided.

'I hinder him from doing,' *κωλύω αὐτὸν ταῦτα ποιεῖν*, or *μή ποιεῖν*, or *τοῦ ποιεῖν*, or *τοῦ μή ποιεῖν*. If the principal verb is negated, we may have *μή οὐ* (see § 104).

54. As in verbs of 'hindering' the negative idea involved (the deed hindered is not done) may bring about a negative

$\mu\bar{n}$ with the infinitive, so there are other verbs involving a negative idea, which is regularly reflected in Greek by the negative $\mu\bar{n}$, although in English no negative appears. Such are verbs of 'denying': 'I deny that I have done it,' $\grave{\alpha}\rho\nu\bar{o}\mu\bar{a}i \mu\bar{n} \pi\epsilon\pioi\eta\kappa\bar{e}nai$. Here too, $\mu\bar{n} o\bar{u}$ is used when the principal verb is negated.

For the familiar English (and Latin) 'I do not doubt,' 'there is no doubt that' (non dubito quin, non dubium est quin), use in Greek a positive turn, as $\epsilon\bar{u} o\bar{l}\bar{d}\bar{a}$, or $\delta\bar{h}\bar{l}\bar{a}\bar{d}\bar{u}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{s}\bar{t}\bar{i}\bar{n}\ \delta\bar{t}\bar{i}$, or simply $\delta\bar{l}\bar{a}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{t}\bar{i}$.

TIME

55. When the action of the principal clause follows that of the subordinate clause in the past (English 'when' or 'after' with the pluperfect), the Greek uses $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\bar{d}\bar{h}$ or $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\bar{e}\bar{l}$ with the aorist indicative:

'When (after) he had said this, they proceeded to withdraw, $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\bar{d}\bar{h}\ \tau\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{t}'\ \bar{\epsilon}\bar{l}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{v}\bar{e}\bar{n}$, $\grave{\alpha}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{h}\bar{w}\bar{o}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{v}\bar{v}$.'

'As soon as' is rendered by $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\bar{d}\bar{h}\ \tau\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{i}\bar{s}\bar{t}\bar{a}$ with the aorist indicative:

As soon as the messenger arrived, the general summoned the conspirators, $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\bar{d}\bar{h}\ \tau\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{i}\bar{s}\bar{t}\bar{a}\ \grave{\alpha}\bar{f}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{o}\ \grave{o}\ \grave{\alpha}\bar{y}\bar{g}\bar{e}\bar{l}\bar{o}\bar{s}$, $\pi\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{e}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{l}\bar{e}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{t}\bar{o}\ \tau\bar{o}\bar{v}\bar{s}$ $\sigma\bar{u}\bar{n}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{s}\ \grave{o}\ \sigma\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{y}\bar{g}\bar{o}\bar{s}$.

When the subordinate clause precedes in the future, or in indefinite present sentences, $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\bar{d}\bar{a}\bar{n}$ with the aorist subjunctive is used:

When he comes, he will tell you, $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\bar{d}\bar{a}\bar{n}\ \grave{\epsilon}\bar{l}\bar{\theta}\bar{h}\bar{y}$, $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{i}\ \grave{\nu}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{n}$.

Whenever he comes, he tells you, $\bar{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\bar{d}\bar{a}\bar{n}\ \grave{\epsilon}\bar{l}\bar{\theta}\bar{h}\bar{y}$, $\bar{\lambda}\bar{e}\bar{y}\bar{e}\bar{i}\ \grave{\nu}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{n}$ (here the English generally uses the present indicative).

In past indefinite statements ἐπειδή with the optative is used, followed by an imperfect indicative :

Whenever (every time) he came, he would (used to) tell you, ἐπειδὴ
ἔλθοι, ἔλεγεν ὥμιν.

'As soon as' in future and in indefinite present sentences is rendered by ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα with the aorist subjunctive ; in indefinite past sentences ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα with the optative is used.

English 'when' is rendered by ὅτε when it is equivalent to 'at the time when,' and not 'after.' It is a relative word, and often is preceded by an antecedent τότε (*i.e.* 'at the time'), or some word like χρόνος. It generally follows the principal clause, and is regularly used with the imperfect tense (see § 57), not often with the aorist :

Those who were present when he was doing this, *οἱ τότε παρόντες ὅτε ταῦτα ἔποιεν.*

They recalled the time when they considered him an excellent general, *ἐμνήσθησαν τοῦ χρόνου ὅτ’ ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν ἄριστον εἶναι στρατηγόν.*

They should have put him to death when they first caught him doing wrong, *χρῆν ἀποκτείνειν αὐτὸν ὅτε πρῶτον ἔλαβον ἀμαρτάνοντα.*

'Since' is rendered by ἐξ οὗ, ἐξ ὅτου, ἀφ' οὗ, with the indicative. The optative may be used after a past tense in oratio obliqua (see § 28).

56. In English, as in Latin, what is logically the principal clause, sometimes becomes the subordinate, and *vice versa*. Thus we say, 'scarcely had he said this when the enemy rushed in,' although the latter is really the principal statement, and is defined, as to time, by the former ; logically put it would read, 'when he had scarcely said this, etc.' This inversion of clauses is not found in Greek ; either

οὐ φθάνω with *καὶ*, or οὕπω with *καὶ*, or ἄμα with the participle is used: οὐκ ἔφθασεν εἰπών (οὕπω εἴπε) ταῦτα καὶ εὐθὺς εἰσέπεσον οἱ πολέμιοι.

57. When the action of the two clauses is contemporaneous (English ‘while’) the Greek uses either the participle, or else ἐν φῷ with the indicative:

While he was saying this, his friends were trying to persuade the citizens, λέγοντος αὐτοῦ ταῦτα οἱ φίλοι τὸν πολίταν ἐπειθον, or ἐν φῷ ἔλεγε ταῦτα, κτέ.

If the statement is future or indefinite in the present the participle is used, or ἐν φῷ ἀν with the subjunctive.

‘When’ of contemporaneous action is rendered by ὅτε with the imperfect indicative for the past, by ὅταν with the present subjunctive for the future and for indefinite present relations, and by ὅτε with the present optative in indefinite (iterative) sentences in the past.

In cases of contemporaneous action, also, the clauses are sometimes inverted (see § 56):

He was on his way to town on foot when he saw, βαδίζων πρὸς τὴν πόλιν εἶδεν.

58. When the action of the principal clause precedes in time that of the subordinate clause (English ‘before’) the Greek uses πρὶν with the *aorist* infinitive, if the conjunction does not mean ‘until’; if, on the other hand, it does mean ‘until’ (and it means this in most negative sentences), then πρὶν is used with a finite construction (a past tense of the indicative in past statements; for other cases see the rule in § 27):

Before he saw the men he ran away, πρὶν ἴδειν τὸν ἄνδρας ἀπέδραμε (here ‘before’ cannot mean ‘until’).

I shall not do this before you tell me, *οὐ ποιήσω ταῦτα πρὶν ἀν εἰπῆς μοι* (here ‘before’ clearly means ‘until’).

Even after a negative clause *πρὶν* takes the aorist infinitive if the meaning is clearly ‘before’ and not ‘until’:

I am sure that he did not do this before we came (he may or may not have done it afterward), *εὐ οἴδα ὅτι ταῦτ' οὐκ ἐποίησε πρὶν ἡμᾶς ἔλθεῖν.*

‘Until’ is rendered by *ἔως*, *ἕως* *οὐ*, or *μέχρι οὐ* with the indicative in past statements; in future or indefinite present statements *ἀν* is added and the subjunctive is used; in past statements which are indefinite (iterative) or which refer to the future the optative is used (see § 27). After a negative *πρὶν* may be employed, as just stated. *ἔως* is sometimes reënforced by *μέχρι τούτου* in the principal clause; cp. § 10 (end).

He watched the man until he found out these things, *τὸν ἄνδρα ἐφύλαττεν ἔως ἔξεντρε ταῦτα.*

Such men work until they are worn out, *ἐργάζονται οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἔως ἀνάπειπωσιν.*

I shall not decide until I hear both sides, *οὐ διαγνώσομαι ἔως (πρὶν) ἀν ἀμφοτέρων ἀκούσω.*

He said that he would do this until the matter became evident, *ταῦτα ποιήσειν ἔφη ἔως φανερὸν γένοιτο τὸ πρᾶγμα.*

CAUSE

59. Causal conjunctions (*ἐπειδή*, *ἐπεί*, *ὅτι*, *διότι*) in Greek, as in English, do not influence the mood of the subordinate verb. They thus usually take the indicative. The negative is *οὐ*. *ἐπειδή* and *ἐπεί* are temporal conjunctions used in a causal sense, but are not restricted to past tenses as in the temporal use. With the present indicative these two

conjunctions are always causal. The subordinate clause in which they are found generally precedes the principal verb :

Since you are going to do this, I must go away, *ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ποιεῖν μέλλεις ἀνάγκη μοι ἀπίεναι.*

Since (inasmuch as) the messengers did not come, the general decided to remain, *ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἥλθον οἱ ἄγγελοι, ἔδωξε τῷ στρατηγῷ μένειν.*

ὅτι, *ὡς*, and *διότι* ('because'), originally relative words, generally follow the principal verb :

They have contempt for him because he is not willing to fight, *καταφρονοῦσιν αὐτὸν ὅτι οὐκ ἔθέλει μάχεσθαι.*

ὅτι is regularly used after the question *διὰ τί*; 'why?'

For what other reason (why else) is this so than because he is a wretched king? *διὰ τί ἄλλο ταῦτα οὗτως ἔχει ἢ ὅτι κάκιστός ἐστι βασιλεύς;*

Why do I say this? because I see . . . , *διὰ τί ταῦτα λέγω; ὅτι ὁρῶ . . .*

οἷος and *ὅσος* are often used for *ὅτι τοιοῦτος* and *ὅτι τοσοῦτος*, especially after verbs of mental emotion :

I pity the man that he has had such a misfortune, *κατοικτείρω τὸν ἄνδρα οἵᾳ κέχρηται συμφορῇ.*

Cause may be expressed by *διὰ τό* with the infinitive :

By reason of his being ill, *διὰ τὸ νοσεῖν αὐτόν.*

As we have seen (§ 32), the participle with or without *ἄτε* may express cause, and this possibility must always be borne in mind in translating :

As he did not know (not knowing) what to do with the man, he let him go, *οὐκ ἔχων δὲ τι χρήσηται τῷ ἀγδρὶ ἀφῆκεν.*

60. Sometimes the Greek treats as a condition what is known to be a fact, and *εἰ* becomes practically the equiva-

lent of *ὅτι*. This is done with verbs like *θαυμάζειν*, *αισχύνεσθαι*, *ἀγανακτεῖν*, *ἀγαπᾶν* ('to be satisfied'), and the like:

It is not surprising that he has done this, *οὐ θαυμαστὸν εἰ ταῦτα πεποίηκεν*.

CONCESSION

61. The concessive relation (*although*) is expressed by the participle, generally with *καίπερ*. The negative is *οὐ*. The principal verb may be introduced by *ὄμως*, 'still,' 'yet':

Although (in spite of the fact that) he was wounded, (still) he went a considerable distance on foot, *καίπερ τετρωμένος* (*όμως*) *πολλὴν ὅδὸν ἐβάδιζε*.

The neuter absolute use of the participle regularly expresses concession (see § 95).

Sometimes an English concessive sentence may be rendered by means of coördinated clauses with *μὲν* and *δέ*:

Though not exactly handsome in appearance, he was most eloquent,
τὴν μὲν ὄψιν οὐ πάντα καλὸς ἦν, λέγειν δὲ δεινότατος.

CONDITION

62. A condition may be stated as a fact; as something which may, or may not, be; or as something which is contrary to fact. One might thus expect to find three forms of conditional sentences: the real, the ideal, and the unreal, as they are actually found in Latin. The Greek adds a fourth form, as it has a special construction for real conditional sentences of the future, and for indefinite present conditions.

Real Conditions.—(a) Whenever the English uses the indicative in both clauses in ordinary definite present or past conditions, the Greek also uses the indicative:

If he is here, he is attending to this matter, *εἰ πάρεστι, πράττε ταῦτα.*

If he came, he knows all about this business, *εἰ ἤλθεν, ἀπαντήσῃ οὐδὲ περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος.*

63. (b) English indicative conditions which are indefinite (not applying to one special case) in the present, or which belong to the future, are rendered in Greek by *ἔάν* with the subjunctive in the protasis ('if'-clause), followed by the indicative present or future in the apodosis (conclusion). Instead of the future indicative in the apodosis we may have in Greek, as in English, an imperative or an infinitive depending on a verb which is not in a past tense. If the action of the subordinate verb precedes that of the principal verb, the aorist subjunctive is used, although the English may use the present; if it takes place at the same time, the present subjunctive is used:

If you ask the man, you will find out everything, *ἔάν τὸν ἄνδρα ἐρωτήσης, ἀπαντά πενίσῃ.*

If he (ever) does anything like that, he at once goes to the market place, *ἔάν τοιοῦτόν τι ποιήσῃ, εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἔρχεται.*

If you get the book, give it to your friend, *ἔάν λάβῃς τὸ βιβλίον, δὸς τῷ φίλῳ.*

I ask you not to listen to these men if they show that he has done wrong, *ἄξιω ὑμᾶς μὴ ἀκροαῖσθαι τούτων ἔάν ἀποφαίνωσιν αὐτὸν ἡμαρτηκότα.*

'If not' (with verb understood), or 'otherwise,' appears as *εἰ δὲ μή* in this form of conditional sentence as well as in the others, even though *ἔάν* has preceded:

If he shows that this is so, acquit him, if not (otherwise), it is right for you to condemn him, *ἔάν μὲν ἀποδείξῃ ὡς ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, ἀποψηφίσασθε, εἰ δὲ μὴ, δίκαιον ὑμᾶς καταψηφίσασθαι.*

εἰ δὲ μή is thus used elliptically, even after a negative:

Don't hit that man; if you do, you will be punished, *τοῦτον μὴ πατάξῃς, εἰ δὲ μή, δίκην δώσεις.*

64. Notice that in future conditions it is the protasis (the 'if'-clause) which must fall in the future; if it does not, the indicative is used, even if the apodosis is future:

If he is ill (now), he will not do this, *εἰ νοσεῖ, οὐ ποιήσει ταῦτα.*
Ἐὰν νοσῇ would mean, if he is ill in the future, at the time of the principal verb.

If he did that, he will not be successful, *εἰ ταῦτ' ἐποίησεν, οὐκ εὐτυχήσει.*

65. If, however, the (future) contingency is an unpleasant one, especially if it involves a threat, or if it follows *δεινόν*, the future indicative is to be used with *εἰ*:

If he is to be our king, we shall be most unhappy, *εἰ οὐτος ἡμῶν βασιλεύσει κακοδαιμονέστατοι ἐσόμεθα.*

If you do that (do that and), you will suffer for it, *εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, κακὰ πείσει.*

66. Indefinite conditional sentences of the past have *εἰ* with the optative followed by the imperfect indicative (see § 27):

If ever (every time) he took a walk, others went with him, *εἴ ποτε περιπατοΐη, ἡκολουθον ἄλλοι.*

67. *Ideal.* — Whenever in an English conditional sentence (outside of oratio obliqua) 'should' or 'would' is found in both clauses, the condition in most cases is ideal, and the Greek uses *εἰ* with the optative followed by *ἄν* with the optative; so also, if 'were to' (or an imperfect indicative which is equivalent to 'were to' or 'should') in the protasis is followed by 'should' or 'would' in the apodosis:

If you should ask this man, he would answer, *εἰ τοῦτον ἐρωτήσεις, ἀποκρίναται αὐτόν.*

If you did (were to do) that, you would find, *εἴ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, εὑρεῖς αὐτόν* (here there is nothing to imply that the subject did not do the deed).

'Were' may be used for 'would be' in the apodosis in English :

That were dreadful, *δευτὸν αὖτις αἴη τοῦτο.*

The protasis may, of course, be omitted :

He would gladly do this, *ἀσμένος αὖτις ποιήσει ταῦτα.*

Conditional sentences of comparison ('as if,' 'as though') generally take *ώσπερ αὖτις εἰ* with the optative, or *ώσπερ* with the participle (negative *οὐ*, except after an imperative):

He acts as though he knew everything, *πράττει ώσπερ αὖτις εἰδείη* (*ώσπερ πάντα εἰδώς*).

68. Unreal.—If the English conditional sentence (not in oratio obliqua) has a past tense of the indicative (subjunctive in the case of the verb 'to be') followed by 'should' or 'would,' or 'should have' or 'would have' in the apodosis,—when the condition is clearly contrary to fact,—the Greek uses *εἰ* with the imperfect indicative for the English imperfect, and *εἰ* with the aorist indicative for the English pluperfect, followed by *αὐτόν* with the imperfect indicative for 'should' or 'would,' and *αὐτόν* with the aorist indicative for 'should have' or 'would have':

If he knew my condition, he would not be doing this (but he does not know), *εἰ γὰρ οἶπες ἔχω, οὐκ αὖτις ἐποίει ταῦτα* (*γὰρ* is virtually an imperfect).

If he had seen the woman, he would have come here, *εἰ τὴν γυναῖκα εἶδε, δεῦρον αὖτις ἤλθειν.*

If the English pluperfect has the progressive form ('would have been doing'), use the imperfect in Greek.

69. '*As it is*,' '*as it was*,' introducing the real state of affairs after such an unreal conditional sentence, is rendered by *νῦν δέ*.

Had he seen them, he would have told you; as it is, he did not see them, *εἰ αὐτὸς εἶδεν, νῦν ἀν εἰπεν· νῦν δὲ οὐκ εἶδεν*.

70. It must be borne in mind that after a past tense in oratio obliqua 'will' becomes 'would' and 'shall' becomes 'should': 'if he gets the book, he will read it' becomes, in oratio obliqua after a past tense, 'he said he would read the book, if he got it.' Inasmuch as 'would' of the oratio recta also appears as 'wōuld' in the oratio obliqua, it becomes very necessary in all such cases to have the form of the English oratio recta clearly in mind. This is ordinarily not difficult; and if the habit is once formed, many awkward mistakes will be avoided. Sometimes it is not entirely clear whether, after a past tense, an oratio obliqua 'would' represents an original 'will' or 'would'; in such cases the student must use his own judgment, but generally, if we go back to the oratio recta, the sentence becomes clear.

71. 'Should' may express duty, and 'would' desire in the present: 'a child should honor its parents, if it would be happy;' these are indicatives in meaning, and so the Greek renders by *δεῖ* and *βούλεται*, respectively. But if it is understood that the deed which ought to be done is not done, then 'should' (or 'ought') must be rendered by the imperfect, *ἔδει* or *ἔχρην*. *δεῖ σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν* means 'you must (should, ought to) do this' as an absolute rule, without

reference to what you are actually doing in the matter; ἔδει σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν, 'you should (ought to) do this,' implies that you are not doing it.

'Would not,' expressing unwillingness in the past, is rendered by οὐκ ἤθελον with the infinitive, or by οὐ with the imperfect of the verb: 'he would not listen,' οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀκούειν or οὐκ ἤκουεν.

72. 'Should' is also used to express an ideal concept, as in: '(the idea) that a man of his age *should* do this!' Such a sentence is rendered in Greek by the articular infinitive: τὸ ἄνδρα τηλικοῦτον ταῦτα ποιεῖν! When 'that he should do' is equivalent to 'his doing,' the infinitive should be used: 'that he should leave is not likely,' οὐκ εἰκὼς αὐτὸν ἀπιέναι.

73. As 'would' in English may express customary action, so may ἄν with the imperfect indicative in Greek, as well as the simple imperfect; we thus have three renderings for the apodosis of a sentence like the following: 'whenever he was in the city, he would regularly go to the senate-chamber,' ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῇ πόλει εἴη (or ἐν τῇ πόλει ὁν), εἰώθει φοιτᾶν (or ἐφοίτα, or ἐφοίτα ἄν) πρὸς τὸ βουλευτήριον.

POTENTIAL

74. ἄν with the optative and ἄν with the past tenses of the indicative express not only the apodosis of an ideal and an unreal condition, respectively, but they are also potentials of the present and of the past, respectively. By this it is not meant that they express the mere fact of possibility or ability objectively — there are verbs like δύναμαι, ἔχω, etc., for that; the potential makes the statement subjec-

tively, and expresses the impression or the conviction of the speaker or writer with reference to the possibility or probability of the action. There is thus a considerable difference between *οὐ δύναται ταῦτα ποιεῖν*, ‘he is not able to do that’ (statement of fact), and *οὐκ ἀν ποιήσει ταῦτα*, ‘he cannot (could not possibly) do that’ (conviction). It must be borne in mind that not only are ‘may,’ ‘can,’ ‘might,’ ‘could,’ potential auxiliaries in this sense in English: ‘must’ also expresses conviction; compare the negative ‘that can’t be so’ with its positive ‘that must be so,’ both expressing conviction.

In translating ‘could’ by one of the verbs of possibility (*δύναμαι*, *ἔχω*, *οἷός τ’ εἰμι*, *ἔστι*, etc.), if it is a simple statement of past possibility (as ‘yesterday he could do it, to-day he cannot’), use the imperfect of the verb; the same tense is used for ‘could have,’ if it is implied that the action was not done. For the present or the future, use *ἄν* with the optative of one of these verbs.

WISHES

75. Wishes are of two kinds: those which belong to the future, and those which belong to the past or the present and in which it is felt that the actual conditions are the reverse of what is wished. For the former the Greek uses the optative (negative *μη*) with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*.

May this not take place, *μὴ γένοιτο ταῦτα*.

For wishes of the second kind a past tense of the indicative is used with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, or *εἴθ' ὥφελον* is used

with the infinitive (negative *μή*). The imperfect is used for unreal wishes of the present, the aorist for those of the past.

Would that I were doing, *εἴθ* (*εἰ γὰρ*) *ἐποίουν*, or *εἴθ* *ῶφελον ποιεῖν*.

Would that I had done, *εἴθ* (*εἰ γὰρ*) *ἐποίησα*, or *εἴθ* *ῶφελον ποιῆσαι*.

The imperfect should be used for continued action in the past: 'would that he had been doing.'

In ordinary English 'I wish he would,' 'I wish he had,' are used more frequently than 'may he,' 'would that.' The Greeks, too, showed a tendency to use *βουλοίμην ἀν* and *ἐβουλόμην ἀν* instead of the constructions just given; thus, 'I wish he would do this,' *βουλοίμην ἀν αὐτὸν ταῦτα ποιεῖν*.

The optative of wish may be used in a relative clause; in English a word of wishing is used, or else a demonstrative word appears.

Which I pray may never take place, }
And may this never take place, } *οἱ μήποτε γένοιτο.*

COMMANDS

76. Commands, entreaties, and exhortations of the second and third persons are put in the imperative, those of the first person in the subjunctive.

Come, let me see, *φέρ* *ἴδω*.

Let us go, *ἴωμεν*.

Work, *ἔργάζουν*.

Let him do this, *ταῦτα ποιησάτω*.

The negative of the first and third persons simply adds *μή* to the positive command: *μή ίωμεν*, *μή ποιησάτω*.

The negative of the second person is either *μή* with the present imperative or *μή* with the aorist subjunctive.

Stop doing that, don't try to do that, *μὴ ποίει ταῦτα.*
Don't do that, *μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα.*

The future indicative is sometimes used to express command (negative *οὐ*), and also *ἄν* with the optative (the latter a polite form). See also § 45.

QUESTIONS

77. In Greek, as in English, a large percentage of questions are introduced by some interrogative pronoun or adverb. Where the question is not so introduced in English, the Greek either uses no-introducing word, or it uses *ἄρα*, *ἄλλο τι ἢ*, or *ἄλλο τι*, which words find no equivalent in English.

Did you say this? *ταῦτ' εἶπες*; or *ἄλλο τι ἢ ταῦτ' εἶπες*;

Disjunctive (alternative) questions are introduced by *πότερον*. As we use no corresponding word in direct disjunctive questions in English, this must be noted.

Did you side with them or speak against them? *πότερον συνηγόρευες αὐτοῖς ἢ ἀντέλεγες*;

Questions which expect the answer 'yes' are introduced either by *οὐ* or by *ἄρο* *οὐ*.

Should they then not be punished? *οὐκ ἄρα χρὴ αὐτοὺς κολάζεσθαι*;
Did you not make it clear? *ἄρο* *οὐκ ἐδίλωσας*;

Questions expecting a negative answer may be introduced by *μῶν* or *μή* (not frequently used), like Latin 'num.'

You did not say that, did you? *μῶν σὺ ταῦτ' εἶπες*;

πῶς οὐ may sometimes be used in rendering an English rhetorical question which shows no interrogative word.

Does not such a man deserve to be punished with death? *πῶς οὐχ ὁ τοιοῦτος ἄξιος ἔστι θανάτῳ ζημιωθῆναι;*

ORATIO OBLIQUA

78. In English an object clause after a verb of saying or thinking is regularly introduced by the conjunction 'that,' the verb of such clause being put in some finite mood. In Greek we have several constructions. In the first place we have, as in English, a conjunction, *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, with a finite mood, ordinarily the same mood and tense as appears in the corresponding oratio recta: here we need note only the law of sequence,—that after a past tense of the verb of saying or thinking an indicative may be changed to the optative, although it may also remain unchanged. After a primary tense the Greek is like the English: it is when the principal verb is in the past tense that the student must be careful.

He said that he was doing this, *εἶπεν ὅτι ταῦτα ποιούι* or *ποιεῖ* (if he said 'I am doing'), or *ἐποίει* (if he said 'I was doing').

He said that he would do this, *εἶπεν ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσου* or *ποιήσει* (if he said 'I will do')—*ποιούῃ ἀν* or *ἐποίει ἀν* (if he said 'I would do').

He said that he did this, *εἶπεν ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσει* or *ἐποίησε* (he said 'I did').

He said that he had done this, *εἶπεν ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσει* or *ἐποίησε* (if he said 'I did')—*πεποίηκε* or *πεποιήκω* (if he said 'I have done').

In such cases the form of the oratio recta should always be borne in mind in translating (see § 70).

Most verbs of saying and thinking take this construction, so that we see that the Greek is in this matter much nearer the English than is the Latin.

79. By the side of this form of oratio obliqua the Greek has also the familiar Latin use of the accusative with the infinitive. It is the older construction of the two, but the number of verbs which require it is not very large: many allow both constructions. The most important verbs of saying and thinking which regularly take the accusative and the infinitive are the following: *φημί*, *φάσκω*, *όμολογώ*, *οἴομαι*, *ἡγούματι*, *νομίζω*; *λέγω* takes either construction, while *εἰπον* regularly takes *ὅτι* (with the infinitive the latter has the sense of ‘command’: *εἰπον αὐτῷ ταῦτα ποιεῖν*, ‘I told him to do this’). The tense of the infinitive in this form of oratio obliqua is the same as that of the verb in the oratio recta, the present infinitive doing duty for both present and imperfect.

He says that he is doing this, *φησὶ ταῦτα ποιεῖν*.

He admits that he was doing this on the day before the battle, *όμολογεῖ ταῦτα ποιεῖν τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς μάχης*.

He thought that the enemy would attack them, *ψέτο τοὺς πολεμίους αὐτοῦς ἐπιθήσεσθαι* (he thought, ‘the enemy will attack’).

ἄν with the optative and *ἄν* with the past tenses of the indicative appear as *ἄν* with the corresponding tense of the infinitive.

He said that his friends would come to his aid, if he would ask them, *ἔφη τοὺς φίλους βοηθεῖν ἄν, εἰ αἰτήσειε*.

He says that he would do this, if he knew how, *φησὶ ταῦτα ποιεῖν ἄν* (his words are ‘*ἐποίουν ἄν*’), *εἰ ἤπιστατο*.

He thinks the man would have come, if you had given him the letter, *ἡγεῖται τὸν ἄνδρα ἐλθεῖν ἄν, εἰ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν αὐτῷ ἔδωκας*. The protasis shows that *ἐλθεῖν ἄν* does not represent *ἔλθοι ἄν*.

The negative of this construction is regularly *οὐ*, but some verbs, such as those of swearing and witnessing, and *όμολογώ*, take *μή*.

80. The Greek often drops into this form of oratio obliqua after the conjunction *γάρ*, when a word precedes which suggests the idea of saying or thinking, though there is no oblique statement in the preceding sentence, and the word which suggests the construction may not itself admit it.

The woman bade me do what I chose, for (said she) she knew nothing,
ή γυνὴ ποιεῖν ἐκέλευεν ὅ τι βούλομαι· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἰδέναι, (here *ἐκέλευεν* implies ‘saying’).

He determined to do this, for (thought he) it was evident, etc., *ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα ποιεῖν, δῆλον γὰρ εἶναι, κτέ.*

81. A third construction of such object clauses is found after verbs of sense action, such as seeing, hearing, showing (making to see), knowing (mental perception), etc. With these verbs the participle is sometimes used. As to the tense of the participle, all that has been said in connection with the preceding construction applies equally here. The construction with *ὅτι* is also freely used.

I know that he is (was) doing — will do — would do, *οἴδα αὐτὸν ποιοῦντα — ποιήσοντα — ποιοῦντα ἄν.*

I know that he did — has done, *οἴδα αὐτὸν ποιήσαντα — πεποιηκότα.*

He knew that the man was (had been) doing — would do — had done, *γῆδε τὸν ἄνδρα ποιοῦντα — ποιήσοντα or ποιοῦντα ἄν — ποιήσαντα or πεποιηκότα.*

82. In both the infinitive and the participial constructions the nominative is used if the subject of the verb of saying or thinking (or feeling), itself in the nominative, is the same as that of the infinitive or participle. If the subject is not emphatic, it is not expressed (see § 31).

He says that he is wise, *φησὶ σοφὸς εἶναι.*

We see that we are unable to survive, *ὁρῶμεν ἀδύνατοι ὄντες περιγενέσθαι.*

Of course, if the subject of the verb of saying or thinking should happen to be in the accusative, the subject of the infinitive or participle will be in that case.

I know that he asserts that he is wise, *οἶδα αὐτὸν φάσκοντα σοφὸν εἶναι.*

83. Besides these three we have an interesting construction in which the verb of saying or thinking is not expressed, and in which the principal clause of the oratio obliqua is likewise omitted. There is, therefore, only a partial obliquity, and the student is apt to overlook such clauses without realizing that they are in any way oblique. In English we may express the fact that such a clause is part of the thought or the words of the subject by some parenthetical addition like 'as he said,' 'forsooth'; or we may make use of complete obliquity by means of such expressions as 'under the belief, or conviction, that,' 'believing that,' etc. Take, e.g., the sentence, 'the Athenians put Socrates to death because, as they said (on the ground that), he was corrupting young men.' We have here a reason which was in the mind of the Athenians, not the writer's reason. The Greek may express such a thought by *ὡς* with the participle: *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Σωκράτη ἀπέκτειναν ὡς διαφθείροντα τοὺς νέους.* This means that they put Socrates to death, thinking that, or alleging that, he was corrupting the young men. Such clauses frequently have causal meaning, but not always. (Cp. Latin 'quod' with subjunctive of partial obliquity.)

When, therefore, 'on the ground that' or 'because' implies that the reason is the reason of the subject of the sentence, if the verb is active, or of the agent, if the verb is passive, *ὡς* with the participle should be employed;

and in general, ‘under the belief, or conviction, that,’ ‘feeling that,’ may often be idiomatically rendered in this way.

84. We may compare with this the construction treated in § 80, for though the conjunction *γάρ* does not introduce a subordinate clause, yet it assigns a reason, and in the construction referred to it assigns a reason of the real subject of the preceding sentence; if, therefore, the verb of such preceding sentence in any way involves or suggests the idea of saying or thinking (cp. the examples given in § 80), this construction may be used at times to give the reason of the subject, and not that of the writer.

85. *Indirect Questions.* — The treatment of the indirect question presents little to trouble the student. First, *the definite relative must not be used*: the Greek says *τίς* or *ὅστις* (etc.), not *ὅς* (etc.): *οὐκ οἶδα τίς* or *ὅστις παρῆν* (not *ὅς*), ‘I do not know who was present.’ In the next place, either the original mood and tense of the direct question is retained or, after a past tense of the principal verb, the optative may be used; *the subjunctive is, therefore, used only when it occurs in the direct question*, and these subjunctive questions must be carefully studied. The question, ‘what shall I say?’ *τί εἴπω*; or *ἐρώτησεν τί εἴπω*; appears in the indirect form in English either in the infinitive, or the auxiliary is retained: ‘I ask him what to say, or what I shall say;’ ‘I asked him what to say, or what I should say.’ The Greek uses either the original subjunctive or future indicative, either of which may become the optative after a past tense, or a verb of necessity is sometimes used: *ἐρωτῶ αὐτὸν τί* (*ὅς τι*) *εἴπω*, or *ἐρώτησεν τί με δεῖ εἰπεῖν*. *ἡρώτησα αὐτὸν τί* (*ὅς τι*) *εἴπω* (*εἴποιμι*), or *ἐρώτησεν τί με δεῖ εἰπεῖν* (*ἐροίην*), (or *τί με δεῖ εἰπεῖν*).

με δέοι εἰπεῖν). An English infinitive which follows an interrogative word ('who,' 'what,' 'when,' 'where,' 'how,' etc.) after a verb of saying or thinking must not be rendered by the Greek infinitive.

86. *Indirect Command.*—Here the Greek, like the English, generally uses a word of saying or thinking which itself indicates that an imperative was used in the direct form, such as *κελεύω*, *προστάττω* ('command,' 'order'); in both languages the infinitive is the construction (negative *μή*): *κελεύω σε ταῦτα γράφειν*, 'I command you to write this' (I say, 'write'). Ordinary verbs of saying also may sometimes take this construction: *εἶπον αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν*, 'I told him to come.' An indirect command in a larger body of oratio obliqua after an ordinary word of saying is rare in Greek: the infinitive is the construction used, or, as in English, an auxiliary verb ('must,' 'should') is used, or else a word of commanding is used with the infinitive.

87. *Indirect Wish.*—A verb of wishing (*εὐχομαι*) is used in the regular oratio obliqua construction, with the wish dependent upon it in the infinitive.

SOME USES OF THE PARTICIPLE

88. Many verbs of mental affection take the participle. Here the English translation will often be the infinitive, or the verbal (participial) noun with a preposition.

I take pleasure in giving this advice, *χαίρω ταῦτα παραγών*.

89. *αἰσχύνομαι* takes the participle when the subject is ashamed of an act which he is doing, or has done; the infinitive, when the sense of shame prevents the act:

I am ashamed of my doing (to be doing) this, *αἰσχύνομαι ταῦτα ποιῶν*.
 I am ashamed to do this, *αἰσχύνομαι ταῦτα ποιεῖν*.

As the English allows the infinitive in both uses, the sense must be observed.

ἀγαπῶ, 'I am satisfied,' takes the participle.

I am satisfied to be alive, *ἀγαπῶ ζῶν*.

Verbs of endurance, like *ὑπομένω*, *τολμῶ*, of beginning and ending, and of continuance may take the participle; the infinitive is also used, as in English.

90. Verbs of sense action (seeing, hearing, etc.), those of showing, finding, etc., take the participle, and naturally only the present or the perfect, for one can perceive only that which is going on, or the present result of a past action. If the perception is mental, the aorist and the future are possible. The English may have the infinitive.

I saw him doing (do) this, *εἶδον αὐτὸν ταῦτα πράττοντα*.

περιορᾶν ('look all around,' 'overlook') gets the meaning of 'look on without trying to prevent,' 'allow'; it may take the aorist participle as well as the present and the perfect.

91. The verbs *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, and *φθάνω* take the participle. The English translation differs, an adverbial turn being often given: *λανθάνω ποιῶν*, 'I do without being observed,' 'I do secretly,' 'I escape notice in doing'; *τυγχάνω ποιῶν*, 'I happen to do,' 'I do by chance'; *φθάνω ποιῶν*, 'I anticipate (or get ahead of) in doing,' 'I am first in doing.' It will be seen that in some cases the principal verb in English becomes a participle in Greek; sentences like the following should therefore be carefully observed:

He escaped without being observed, ἔλαθε φυγών.

He came ahead of the others, τὸν ἄλλον ἐφθασεν ἐλθών.

By chance he was present, ἔτυχε παραγενόμενος.

92. Another type of sentence in which the leading verb of the English becomes a participle in Greek is the following :

What do you want that you are (*i.e.* with what purpose are you) doing this? *τί βουλόμενος ταῦτα ποιεῖς*;

τί παθών and *τί μαθών* are really examples of this type ; they meant originally ‘what happened to you that . . .’ and ‘what got into your head that . . .,’ but acquired the meaning of an emphatic ‘why?’ They usually indicate annoyance, always strong feeling.

Why (the mischief) don’t you keep quiet? *τί παθῶν οὐ σιγᾶς*;

93. The English present participle must be rendered by the present in Greek only when the action of the subordinate verb and that of the principal verb are clearly contemporaneous ; when one precedes the other in time, the aorist tense should be employed in Greek :

Noticing that those present were withdrawing, he stopped speaking, *αισθόμενος δὴ ἀποχωροῦσιν οἱ παρόντες ἐπάνσατο λέγων*.

At times the Greek looks upon the one action as prior to the other, even where we might regard them as contemporaneous :

He said with a smile, *μειδιάσας εἶπεν*.

94. When the subject of a subordinate clause which is represented in Greek by a participle is different from the

subject or object of a principal clause, the participle is put in the genitive case,—the so-called genitive absolute:

When he had said this, the ambassadors went away, *ταῦτ' εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἀπῆλθον οἱ πρέσβεις.*

This construction, which is used more frequently in narrative than in argumentative passages, affords us a convenient means of changing the form of expression, as in many cases we may choose between a subordinate clause and the genitive absolute. The latter should, however, not be used too frequently.

95. Impersonal verbs signifying possibility, necessity, etc., have the accusative case in the absolute construction, and are then, as a rule, used in a concessive sense. The forms which occur most frequently are *ἐξόν*, ‘though it was (is) permitted’; *δέον*, ‘though it was (is) necessary’; *ἐνόν*, *παρόν*, ‘though it was (is) possible’; *προσῆκον*, ‘though it was (is) fitting.’ Sometimes other impersonal verbs show this construction, as *εἰρημένον*, ‘there being a statement’; in such cases the sense is not necessarily concessive, and the genitive is also used.

96. The participle of the verb *εἶναι* or *γενέσθαι* may at any time be omitted with the article and some adverbial expression, as *οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι* or simply *οἱ νῦν*, ‘the men of the present day’; *τὰ πάλαι*, ‘events of long ago.’

On the other hand the participle of the verb ‘to be’ is frequently omitted in English where it must be supplied in Greek; take the sentence, ‘there came into the city a very wise man, not, it is true, an Athenian, but one who knew the laws’; here ‘not an Athenian’ clearly

means 'who was not an Athenian'; the predication must be indicated in translating into Greek, and usually it is in the form of the participle:

ἥλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀνὴρ σοφώτατος, Ἀθηναῖος μὲν οὐκ ὄντς, τοὺς δὲ νόμους εὖ εἰδὼς.

Even an attributive adjective in English may at times really predicate, often giving a reason for the principal statement; thus,

The easy-going inhabitants surrendered the city at once, *οἱ πολῖται ράθυμοι ὅντες τοῦς πολεμίους εὐθὺς τὴν πόλιν παρέδοσαν.*

Here the adjective does not define; it does not distinguish the subject from other inhabitants; the sentence implies that because they were easy-going they surrendered.

97. The Greek participle is frequently used for one (or more) of a number of verbs connected in English by conjunctions:

He came and told me, *ἔλθων εἶπε μοι.*

This tendency of the Greek should be closely observed by the student in his reading, and freely copied in his own translations. He will see that in easy narrative style verbs are sometimes used instead of participles, as in English, and, in general, variety may be anywhere attained by the occasional avoidance of participles; but under ordinary conditions the participle may be chosen as the idiomatic rendering.

98. One of the most striking peculiarities of the Greek, as compared with other languages, is its fondness for the use of the participle. This will at once become evident if we compare a page of ordinary Greek with one of Latin (or of some modern language) taken from the same gen-

eral sphere of literature. It is true the English language uses its participles with greater freedom than does the Latin, but the Greek surpasses both in this respect.

Within the language itself there is great diversity of use, according to the author and the kind of writing with which we are dealing. The use of the participle gives us a fairly good test of an author's style. In simple narrative one expects fewer participles, while a more ornate, epideictic style may make free use of them. The Greek in his everyday speech evidently did not make so extended a use of them as did the writers; however, it may be laid down as a rule that they used them much more than we do.

THE ABSOLUTE USE OF THE INFINITIVE

99. The dative use of the infinitive shows itself in what is known as the absolute use. The most interesting examples are the following :

ώς εἰπεῖν, or *ώς ἔπος εἰπεῖν*, ‘so to speak.’

ώς συντόμως (*συνελόντι, ἀπλῶς*) *εἰπεῖν*, ‘to speak briefly.’

ώς έι τεφαλαίω (*τὸ δόλον, τὸ σύμπαν*) *εἰρήσθαι*, ‘to sum up.’

ώς γ' ἐν ἡμῖν εἰρήσθαι, ‘between us,’ i.e. to tell it between us, or in confidence.

ώς εἰκάσαι, or *ώς ἀπεικάσαι*, ‘to conjecture.’

δλίγον δεῖν, (‘lacking little’), ‘almost.’

τὸ νῦν εἶναι, ‘for the present.’

τὸ ἐπ' ἔκεινον (or *ἔκεινω*) *εἶναι*, ‘so far as he is concerned.’

ἔκὼν εἶναι, ‘willingly.’

THE NEGATIVES

100. There are in Greek two negatives : *οὐ* (*οὐκ* before unaspirated vowels, *οὐχ* before aspirated vowels) and *μή*.

Of these *οὐ* is the negative of the statement; *μή* is the negative of the wish and the command, and secondarily it is used where the action is stated not as a fact, but as a mere conception. *οὐ* is therefore used in all indicative statements, in such statements occurring in *oratio obliqua*; in the apodosis of ideal and unreal conditional sentences, and in the potential; in temporal, causal, and concessive clauses, and with a participle when equivalent to any one of such clauses; in definite relative clauses; with the article and the participle when the subject is definite.

101. *μή* is used in all wishes, whether optative or indicative; in commands, whether imperative or subjunctive (the future indicative and *ἄν* with the optative, used in an imperative sense, take *οὐ*); with the infinitive, outside of *oratio obliqua* (sometimes even in *oratio obliqua*); in final sentences; with *ὅπως* and the future after verbs of precaution; after verbs of fearing; with *ωστε* and the infinitive (if *οὐ* is used there is *oratio obliqua* influence); with indefinite relatives ('whoever,' 'anybody who'); with the participle when it expresses the relation of condition; with the article and the participle when the subject is indefinite. In direct questions *μή* with the indicative is equivalent to Latin 'num.'

102. The statements just made apply not only to the simple negatives *οὐ* and *μή*, but also to all compound forms, as *οὐδείς*, *μηδείς*, *οὐδέποτε*, *μηδέποτε*, *οὐδαμῶς*, *μηδαμῶς*, etc.

103. *οὐ μή* is used with the aorist subjunctive in the sense of a negative future statement: *οὐ μή γένηται*, 'there will not be.'

οὐ μή with the future indicative is used as a negative imperative: *οὐ μὴ καταβήσει*, ‘don’t come down.’

104. *μὴ οὐ* is used after verbs of fearing (see § 46).

It is also generally used for simple *μή* with an infinitive which is dependent on a negative verb, if such principal verb when positive takes *μή* with the infinitive; thus, *ἀρνοῦμαι* takes *μή* with the infinitive, *οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι* takes *μὴ οὐ* with the infinitive (see § 53 and § 54):

I deny that I am doing wrong, *ἀρνοῦμαι μὴ ἀδικεῖν*.

I do not deny that I am doing wrong, *οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι μὴ οὐκ ἀδικεῖν*.

I hinder you from walking, *κωλύω σε μὴ βαδίζειν*.

I do not hinder you from walking, *οὐ κωλύω σε μὴ οὐ βαδίζειν*.

(In these examples neither *μή* nor *μὴ οὐ* is translated in English.)

It is right not to lie, *δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ ψεύδεσθαι*.

It is not right not to tell the truth, *οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι τάληθή μὴ οὐκ εἰπεῖν*.

(Here *μή* and *μὴ οὐ* are translated by ‘not’; in such cases *μή* alone is sometimes used after a negated verb.)

A question may produce the same effect as a negative with the principal verb, so also some words which were felt to contain a negative idea, such as *ἄνοια*, *αἰσχρόν*, etc.:

What hinders you from going away? *τί κωλύει ὑμᾶς μὴ οὐκ ἀπιέναι*;

(The answer would be ‘*nothing*.’)

It is a shame not to do this, *αἰσχρόν ἐστι μὴ οὐ ποιεῖν ταῦτα*.

105. When several negatives occur in the same clause, if the simple negative *οὐ* or *μή* precedes, any compound negative word (like *οὐδεὶς*, etc.) which may follow only reenforces the negation; if, however, the compound precedes, a simple negative which follows exerts its force as negative, so that the result is a positive statement:

I did not see anything, οὐκ εἶδον οὐδέν.

There was nothing I did not see, οὐδὲν οὐκ εἶδον (cp. § 15).

106. ‘Not only’ and ‘not only not’ may be rendered by οὐ μόνον and by οὐ μόνον οὐ, respectively; but besides this the Greek uses οὐχ ὅτι or μὴ ὅτι for the former, and οὐχ ὅπως (sometimes μὴ ὅτι) for the latter:

He not only promised to give, but he also really gave, οὐχ ὅτι δώσειν οὐπέσχετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔδωκεν.

They not only did not hinder them, but they even permitted them to do wrong, οὐχ ὅπως ἐκώλυσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ περιεῖδον αὐτοὺς ἀδικοῦντας.

It appeared that he was not only not a citizen, but not even a metic, οὐχ ὅπως πολίτης ἐφαίνετο ὦν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μέτοικος.

ABSTRACT WORDS IN ENGLISH

107. One of the most striking peculiarities of the English idiom, as compared with the Greek, is to be found in the large use which the former makes of abstract words where the thought to be conveyed really involves no abstract idea, so that a concrete expression would be more natural and often more exact. There is, it is true, some difference in this use in different English writers and in different spheres of the literature, but the tendency is everywhere evident. Even in the language of the uneducated, where we find it least, it shows itself.

With the Greeks the use of abstract words was a gradual development. At first such concepts were largely personified: “*Eros* was a god, and many other abstract words will be found in the long list of Greek divinities. Among the prose writers one may note considerable difference in the use of these words; naturally the philosophers employed

them more frequently than other writers, and a mind of philosophic bent, like Thucydides, chose them where ordinary men would have followed the lines of concrete expression. With the lapse of time the tendency grew, and later writers mark a considerable advance; but nowhere do we find a near approach to the English use.

108. If we consider these abstract words, we shall find that most of them are either directly derived from, or at least closely allied in meaning to, some verb or adjective, and it is such verb or adjective (or the corresponding adverb) which the Greek generally employs in the cases which we are now considering: thus, 'with a *smile*' becomes *μειδιάσας*, 'smiling'; 'with *justice*' is rendered by *δικαιῶς*; 'his *guilt* became evident to all,' *ἄπασι δῆλος ἐγένετο ἀδίκος ὡν*. The adjective itself may appear in the form of a derivative verb, as *ἀδικᾶν*, instead of *ἀδίκος ὡν*, in the last example; 'his *illness*' might be either *ἀσθενῆς ὡν* or *ἀσθενῶν*.

An examination of these examples will easily reveal the fact that the abstract idea is not essential, that it is a concrete thought which is really intended, and it is this concrete thought which the Greek expresses. A thorough mastery of the principle underlying these translations will give us the key to the rendering of a large number of abstract terms, such as: 'with the statement' (*εἰπών* or *λέγων*); 'in the hope' (*ἐλπίζων*); 'under the impression or supposition' (*οἰόμενος*); 'with the promise' (*ὑποσχόμενος*); 'with surprise' (*θαυμάζων*); 'with cruelty' (*ὠμῶς*); 'in haste' (*ταχέως*); 'with pleasure' (*ἡδέως* or *ἡδόμενος*); etc. If the subject of the principal verb is differ-

ent from that of the participle, the latter will, of course, appear in the genitive absolute; thus, 'to my surprise he went away without a word,' *θαυμάζοντος ἐμοῦ ἀπῆλθεν οὐδὲν εἰπών.*

109. When there is an adjective in agreement with such abstract noun, it will generally be rendered by a neuter word, or by an adverb, if a verb is used to translate the abstract:

With many a promise, *πολλὰ ὑποσχόμενος.*

With the most dreadful curses, *δεινότατα ἀρασάμενος.*

He asked this question, *ταῦτ' ἡρώτησε.*

With many a protestation of his innocence, *πολλὰ λέγων (ἰσχιριζόμενος) ὡς ἀναίτιος ἔστιν.*

In constant fear, *διὰ τέλοντος (ἀεὶ) φοβούμενος.*

If an adjective or adverb is used to translate the abstract noun it will be modified in some way, either by the use of the degrees of comparison or by an adverb:

With excessive politeness, *ἀστειότατα.*

With great rudeness, *ἀγροκότατα.*

'His utter innocence,' in the fourth example given above, would be *πάντως ἀναίτιος.*

110. Often the abstract noun occurs in a metaphor. Here, as before, we must first get the concrete thought intended to be conveyed, then translate that into Greek. Thus, 'he followed (took) my advice' is evidently a metaphorical expression, the plain meaning of which is 'he obeyed me advising him,' and so the Greek would put it: *ἐπειθετό μοι συμβουλεύσαντι.* Or take the words, 'he expressed surprise': here the metaphor is hardly felt; 'express' is really equivalent to a verb of saying, and

we at once get the translation, 'he said he was surprised,' *ἔφη θαυμάζειν*.

111. The translation seems a more complicated and difficult matter when, as is frequently done, the abstracts are heaped up; but here, again, we need only consider the concrete thought at bottom of our English nominal expression to get at the idiomatic Greek rendering. The effort to reach this concrete thought will often show that the English abstract expression sacrifices accuracy, giving mere outlines, and not exact details. Thus, in examining a sentence like 'my sorrow on beholding his plight defies expression,' we see that the time of the action expressed by the abstract noun must be inferred from the context. Remembering that 'defies expression' is a metaphor, we get the plain thought, 'it is not possible to say how sorry I was (am) to see how unfortunately he was (is) situated,' *οὐκ ἔστιν εἰπεῖν ώς ἐλυπούμην (λυποῦμαι) ιδὼν αὐτὸν οὕτω κακῶς διακείμενον (ώς διάκειται)*.

In the sentence, 'his refusal made all efforts at reconciliation useless,' we do not know what is refused, nor do we know who is supposed to make the efforts at reconciliation; the context probably shows this; the Greek sentence will itself generally make such things clear. Rendering concretely, we get: *οὐκ ἐθέλοντος αὐτοῦ ἐνδιδόναι* (or whatever he may have refused to do) *μάταιον ἐγένετο καὶ πειρᾶσθαι αὐτοὺς διαλλάττειν* (or *αὐτοῖς καὶ πειρᾶσθαι διαλλάττεσθαι*, if they make the effort themselves).

112. If, however, the abstract noun is really essential, so that the thought may not be given in concrete form, it must be retained in Greek. This is especially true if there

is personification. Thus, in the sentence, ‘love rules all mankind,’ it is evident that we cannot express the thought by means of some finite form of the verb ‘to love’; it should, therefore, be rendered: *Ἐρως ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων κρατεῖ.*

113. Besides, there are expressions in which the Greek uses the abstract, just as we do in English, to express a concrete idea; thus, ‘he was reduced to poverty’ appears as *eἰς πενίαν κατέστη*. In some cases the Greek allows the occasional use of an abstract noun where a concrete turn is more usual, so *ἄνευ φόβου* is said instead of *οὐ φοβούμενος* for ‘without fear’; in some modal expressions even *μετά* is so used with an abstract noun. But, after all, such instances are far less frequent than those in which the concrete form is used. Wherever an English abstract expression is really concrete in meaning, if the student is not certain of having seen the abstract word so used in his Greek reading, let him adopt the concrete rendering.

114. Sometimes the Greek uses an abstract noun where we have a concrete turn in English, as *γέλωτα ὄφλισκάνειν*, ‘to become a laughing-stock.’ Such cases the vocabulary brings out.

METAPHOR

115. Another characteristic of the English language with which the translator has to deal frequently is its fondness for metaphor. This figure of speech, a natural product of the desire for picturesqueness and variety of expression, is found in all languages; in some more than in others — in English more than in Greek. Many an English meta-

phor would be impossible in Greek, for the simple reason that it is drawn from a sphere of which the Greeks knew nothing ; others, which they might have used, were not developed. Many of our English metaphors, through constant use, have become worn and blunted, so that the image originally intended to be conveyed by the word is no longer felt, and only the plain, unadorned thought which underlies the image remains. They are in effect past metaphors, in which the figure may be more or less easily recalled : in some cases it is altogether gone.

Consider such expressions as : 'to be on the point of doing ;' 'to lay stress on a matter ;' 'to cast about ;' 'to fall in love ;' 'to throw one's self on the mercy of another ;' 'to stand on one's dignity ;' 'to scout the idea ;' 'to drive to despair ;' 'to be struck by an idea ;' etc. In some cases the original image is altogether gone, in others it is hardly felt ; in all, the simple thought at bottom should be rendered, and so, here again, the student must accustom himself to grasp the plain meaning of the expression and to render that into Greek, unless he is certain that the same metaphor occurs in that language.

Some of these English metaphors will be familiar as being the usual translation given for certain Greek words : so 'to be on the point of' will at once suggest *μέλλειν*; 'to fall in love with,' *ἐρασθῆναι*; in other cases we must consider what the metaphor means, and so render : thus, 'to cast about' is in effect 'to consider'; 'to lay stress on' is 'to make much of,' 'to consider important'; 'to throw one's self on the mercy of' is 'to give one's self up to some one as being merciful'; etc. If a simple English equivalent

does not suggest itself, a good English dictionary may be consulted. But in most cases the vocabulary will give all the needed assistance, especially if the metaphor be involved in a single word.

116. If, however, the metaphor is essential to the thought and cannot be given up without sacrificing that which the author especially intended to bring out, it must be retained in Greek. We look for such metaphors in poetry, but they are also found in elevated prose, especially in oratory. Frequently the author develops the metaphor at some length, thus insisting on the figure and making it essential to the thought. If the student is not certain that the metaphor is possible in Greek, let him introduce the expression by *ωσπερ* or *οἷον*. In ordinary narrative there will be but little occasion for the use of metaphor of this kind.

MODERN CONCEPTS

117. It is self-evident that for things of which they had no knowledge the Greeks could have no corresponding words, so that adequate statement concerning such things in their language becomes impossible. For instance, it is plain that we cannot speak of the phenomena of electricity, even though the words which we use in speaking of these things are taken from the Greek. Nor can we speak of guns and bayonets, of gunpowder and cannon, nor, in a word, of the many discoveries and inventions, of the arts and sciences, which have become known to the world since classic Greek was spoken. The best that we can do is to give inadequate outlines of the thought in

terms familiar to a Plato or a Demosthenes. Occasionally we may substitute something which served the same general purpose among the Greeks; thus, in speaking of guns and pistols we may take weapons used in their warfare, but while this gives us a Greek thought, it does not adequately reflect the English.

Again, modern times have made more exact statement possible concerning things of which the Greeks had some knowledge. Thus, the divisions of time, fixed as they are by nature,—year, month, and day,—were familiar to them; but when we divide the month into weeks, the day into hours, minutes, and seconds, we are dealing with things which they did not know. If we would translate such words, we must render very freely: we can say, ‘very early,’ but we cannot say, ‘4.25 A.M.’ The arrangement of their months, too, was so far from coinciding with ours that the simplest plan is to use our own notation: thus, for the ‘4th of July’ say, ‘the fourth day of the seventh month,’ although we must recognize that such statement would convey the meaning only to one familiar with modern conditions.

ORDER OF WORDS

118. In the arrangement of words within the sentence the Greek language admits of much greater freedom than does the English, and it is thus not so easy to lay down definite rules for one’s guidance in writing; still, there are certain tendencies which the student may bear in mind, and he should note departures from them in his reading in the

Greek authors. In very many cases it will be found that such departures emphasize some particular word or words.

1. A very common order, and one which may be taken as a norm, is the following: subject, modifiers of the subject, modifiers of the verb, verb. Instead of the verb an infinitive or a participle is frequently found at the end. But the Greek did not bind himself to this order, by any means: the thought is developed naturally in the order in which the several elements present themselves to the writer's mind, and the order just given is a common one, for the reason that, under ordinary conditions, the thought naturally begins with that of which one is speaking, and closes with that which is predicated of it.

2. The object more frequently precedes than it follows the governing verb: the relative pronoun as object always precedes.

3. The article regularly precedes its noun: it may be separated from it by an adjective, by a noun in the genitive, or by an adverb used as an adjective; also by the conjunctions *μέν*, *δέ*, *μὲν οὖν*, *μὲν γάρ*, *γάρ δή*, *ἄρα*, *τοίνυν*.

For the predicative position of the adjective see § 8(4).

4. A relative pronoun generally follows its antecedent, and is not far removed from it. For an exception to this sequence, see § 10 (end).

5. Interrogative pronouns, and interrogative words in general, are regularly placed at the beginning of the sentence. Exceptions mark rhetorical emphasis.

6. The genitive of the personal pronouns regularly follows the noun on which it depends.

7. The reflexive *έαυτοῦ* is regularly placed between the article and the noun.

8. A dependent infinitive generally follows the word on which it depends; but there are exceptions, sometimes with special emphasis on the infinitive, but not always. This statement applies also to the oratio obliqua infinitive.

9. Oratio obliqua clauses introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς* regularly follow the verb of saying or thinking; but they sometimes precede, especially with *ὅτι μὲν οὖν* or *ὅτι μέν*.

10. Indirect questions also regularly follow the principal verb, although they may sometimes precede.

11. The particle *ἄν* tends to place itself near some emphasized word in the sentence, or with some pronoun or conjunction or adverb, rather than with the verb with which it belongs. So we have *τίς ἄν*, *τί δῆτ' ἄν*, *τίς γὰρ ἄν*, *πῶς ἄν*, *μάλιστ' ἄν*, *οὕτως ἄν*, *οὕτω γὰρ ἄν*, *ηκιστ' ἄν*, *σχολῆ ἄν*, *τάχ' ἄν*, *σφόδρ' ἄν*, *οὐκ ἄν*, *οὐκ ἄν ποτε*, etc. So, too, with *οἴμαι* or *οἶδα* (see § 122). If, however, an adverb accompanies the infinitive depending on *οἴμαι*, the particle generally associates itself with the adverb, as *οἴμαι τάχιστ' ἀν μαθεῖν*, *οἴμαι ὑμᾶς σαφέστατ' ἀν πυνθάνεσθαι*.

12. *ἄν* is often repeated, generally with some emphatic word. On the other hand, if two clauses are coöordinated with *καὶ*, *δέ*, *μὲν — δέ*, *οὔτε — οὔτε*, *ἢ — ἢ*, *ἄν* may be omitted with the second: *εἰ ἐβούλετο τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν, ἐδούλευεν ἀν Αλκέτη καὶ ἦν εὐδαίμων*.

13. The negative regularly precedes the word to which it belongs, but it sometimes follows; it is then usually at the end of the sentence, especially in the combinations *μὲν οὐ* or *δ' οὐ*.

14. The negative sometimes attaches itself to a word of saying or thinking, although it logically belongs to the dependent verb, just as we say, 'I do not think he is here'; so *οὐ φημι*, *οὐκ οἴομαι*, *οὐ νομίζω*, *οὐκ ἀξιῶ*, etc.

15. An interesting tendency is that by which words of like or of opposite meaning are put close together, especially different forms of the same stem: *μόνος μόνῳ διαλέγεται*, "Ελληνες ὄντες" Ελλησι ταῦτα λέγομεν. This is sometimes combined with the chiastic arrangement (reversing the order of similar elements), as in the sentence: *πολλάκις ἡδονὴ βραχεῖα μακρὰν τίκτει λύπην*.

16. Sometimes, for rhetorical effect, a word which would naturally follow is placed at the beginning of the sentence: *οὐκ ἀρξασθαί μοι δοκεῖ ἀπορον εἶναι, ὃ ἄνδρες δικασταί, τῆς κατηγορίας, ἀλλὰ παύσασθαι λέγοντι*.

NOTES

119. In writing the vocative make use of the interjection ω: 'gentlemen of the jury,' ω ἄνδρες δικασταί; 'Socrates,' ω Σώκρατες; 'your majesty,' ω βασιλεῦ. This interjection at times had its original exclamatory effect, but it is constantly used in calm address, and regularly accompanies the vocative.

120. An English possessive case which marks a characteristic, or something peculiar to a class, should be rendered by an adjective: thus, the sentence 'he wore a shepherd's dress' would generally mean 'a dress such as shepherds wear'; it is therefore rendered, *ποιμενικὴν στολὴν ἔφορει*.

If it means 'the dress of a certain shepherd,' the genitive of the noun must be used.

121. The English (and Latin) use of the appositive genitive occurs rarely in Greek, generally with *χρῆμα*. This construction must therefore be avoided in translating; ordinarily the two words are put in apposition, as 'this business of looking into everything,' *τοῦτο τὸ πάντα ζητεῖν*. 'The city of Athens' is generally given by *ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων* or simply *αἱ Ἀθῆναι*.

The partitive genitive should not be used with 'all': 'all of the citizens,' *πάντες οἱ πολῖται*.

122. After *οἴμαι* the word *ἄν* connected in sense with a dependent infinitive is generally put next to *οἴμαι*, and not with the infinitive: 'I think that he would do this,' *οἴμαι ἄν αὐτὸν ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, and not *ποιῆσαι ἄν*. With *οἴδα* we see the same tendency in such expressions as *οὐκ ἄν οἴδα εἰ δυναίμην*, for *δυναίμην ἄν*. See § 118 (11).

123. The use of two (sometimes more) words synonymous in meaning to add strength to the expression is not frequently met with in Greek. Such doublets in English are in many cases alliterative: 'to beg and beseech,' 'with might and main,' 'in all corners and crevices,' 'toil and trouble'; or they end in the same sound (rhyme), as 'fair and square,' etc. In later times this tendency to use doublets began to show itself more on Greek ground, but in the classic period we see but little of it, the most familiar example being even a triplet, *δέομαι καὶ ἴκετεύω καὶ ἀντιβολῶ*, 'I beg and beseech and implore.' In translating such doublets it is generally best to use some intensifying word like *σφόδρα* or *μέγας* or *πᾶς*.

124. There are many English words which stand for more than one concept. In some cases this is very plain, and no warning is needed; in other cases it is not so evident, and the differentiations given in the vocabulary should be carefully heeded. Two of the most familiar words of this class are the verbs 'to live' and 'to know.' For the former we have $\zeta\hat{\omega}$, 'I am alive'; $\beta\iota\hat{\omega}$, 'I live' (the general word); and $o\iota\kappa\hat{\omega}$, 'I dwell': thus, 'he lives (is alive)', $\zeta\hat{\eta}$; 'he lived sixty years,' $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\acute{\eta}\kappa\hat{\omega}\tau\alpha\ \acute{\epsilon}\tau\eta\ \acute{\epsilon}\beta\iota\hat{\omega}$; 'he lives in the city,' $o\iota\kappa\hat{\epsilon}\ \acute{e}n\ \tau\hat{\eta}\ \pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\iota$.

'To know' is rendered by $o\iota\delta\alpha$, *scio*; $\gamma\iota\gamma\mu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$, 'I recognize, know' (cognition); $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$, 'I understand, know how to.'

125. The words 'to do' and 'to make' deserve special notice. They are both rendered by $\pi\acute{o}\iota\epsilon\acute{\nu}$, $\pi\acute{r}\acute{a}\tau\tau\epsilon\acute{\nu}$, or $\delta\bar{r}\acute{a}\nu$. $\pi\acute{r}\acute{a}\tau\tau\epsilon\acute{\nu}$ is general, 'to attend to affairs'; $\pi\acute{o}\iota\epsilon\acute{\nu}$ is specific. With adverbs $\pi\acute{o}\iota\epsilon\acute{\nu}$ is transitive, $\acute{e}\nu\ \pi\acute{o}\iota\epsilon\acute{\nu}\ \tau\iota\alpha\acute{\nu}$, 'to do well to a person'; $\pi\acute{r}\acute{a}\tau\tau\epsilon\acute{\nu}$ is intransitive, $\acute{e}\nu\ \pi\acute{r}\acute{a}\tau\tau\epsilon\acute{\nu}$, 'to do (fare) well.' 'To do with' is $\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$: 'I don't know what to do with this man,' $o\acute{u}\kappa\ o\iota\delta\alpha\ \acute{o}\ \tau\iota\ \chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota\ \tau\acute{o}\acute{u}\tau\omega\ \tau\hat{\omega}\ \acute{a}\acute{n}\theta\acute{r}\acute{a}\omega\pi\omega$.

'To make' is often well rendered by other words: $\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\mu\acute{i}$, $\delta\iota\alpha\tau\acute{i}\theta\mu\acute{i}$, $\acute{a}\acute{p}\acute{e}\rho\acute{r}\acute{a}\acute{z}\mu\mu\acute{i}$, $\kappa\acute{a}\theta\acute{i}\sigma\eta\mu\acute{i}$, $\acute{a}\acute{p}\acute{o}\delta\acute{e}\acute{i}\kappa\mu\mu\acute{i}$, $\acute{a}\acute{p}\acute{o}\phi\acute{a}\acute{i}\omega$, $\pi\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}\chi\omega$. 'To make a law,' $\nu\acute{o}\mu\mu\acute{o}$ $\tau\acute{i}\theta\acute{e}\acute{n}\mu\acute{i}$ (said of law-giver), $\nu\acute{o}\mu\mu\acute{o}$ $\tau\acute{i}\theta\acute{e}\acute{s}\theta\mu\acute{i}$ (said of people); 'to make a man happy,' $\acute{e}\acute{u}\acute{d}\acute{a}\acute{i}\mu\mu\acute{o}$ $\tau\acute{i}\theta\acute{e}\acute{n}\mu\acute{i}$. 'To make a man captain' is either $\pi\acute{o}\iota\epsilon\acute{\nu}$ or $\acute{a}\acute{p}\acute{o}\delta\acute{e}\acute{i}\kappa\mu\mu\acute{i}$ $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\nu}\ \lambda\acute{o}\chi\acute{a}\acute{g}\acute{o}\acute{n}$. Often the word is rendered by a causative formation, especially by those in $\acute{o}\omega$; thus, 'to make free' is $\acute{e}\acute{l}\acute{e}\acute{u}\acute{n}\theta\acute{e}\acute{r}\acute{o}\acute{u}\acute{n}$; 'to make a slave of' is $\delta\acute{o}\acute{u}\acute{l}\acute{o}\acute{u}\acute{n}$. Again, it is often rendered by an

active form (see §§ 19, 20); thus, *τρέπω* = 'I make (to) turn'; *ἴστημι* = 'I make (to) stand.' 'To make' followed by an infinitive may sometimes be rendered by *ποιεῖν*: 'he made me laugh,' *γελᾶν μ' ἐποίησεν*, unless it has the colloquial sense of 'to compel,' when it should be translated by *ἀναγκάζειν*. 'To make much of' = *περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι*.

Sometimes 'make' may be rendered by a preposition, especially *διά*; or by some other expression of cause: 'that made me tell him,' *διὰ ταῦτα αὐτῷ εἰπον*; 'this makes me feel glad,' (*ἐπὶ*) *τούτοις χαίρω*; or a causal genitive absolute may be used: 'his departure made me reflect,' *ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ ἐλογιζόμην*.

ποιεῖσθαι with a verbal noun (active in meaning) is used freely as an equivalent of the verb from which the noun is derived: *λόγον ποιοῦμαι* = *λέγω*.

126. Notice the following conjugations:

ἔρχομαι; *εῖμι*; *ἡλθον*; *ήκω*. Do not use *ἐλεύσομαι* or *ἐλήλυθα*.
σκοπῶ; *σκοποῦμαι*; *σκέφομαι*; *ἐσκεψάμην*; *ἐσκεψμαι*. Do not write
σκέπτομαι.

(*πιπράσκω*); *ἀποδώσομαι*; *ἀπεδόμην*; *πέπρακα*; *πέπραμαι*. The word *πωλεῖν* means 'to be a vender,' 'to have, or offer, for sale'; it is thus imperfect in meaning, and is used only in the imperfect tenses. It must be distinguished from *ἀποδόσθαι*, which means 'to make a sale': *τὴν οἰκίαν ἀπέδοτο*, 'he sold the house'; *βιβλία πωλεῖ*, 'he sells books.' Cp. the derivative compounds in -*πώλης*, as *βιβλιοπώλης*, 'bookseller'; *φαρμακοπώλης*, 'drugseller'; etc.

127. Some verbs occur in prose in compound form only: *ἀποθνήσκω* (the perfect, *τέθνηκα*, is used); *ἀποκτείνω*; *ἀποστερῶ* (*στερίσκω* is used).

128. 'With.' — If this preposition expresses accompaniment, *μετά* (c. gen.) may be used in translation, or *καὶ*

(never *σύν*); compounds of *σύν* may also be used (c. dat.). When the object is a thing which is brought, the preposition may be rendered by *φέρων* or *ἔχων*: ‘with his sword in hand’ = *τὸ ξίφος ᔁχων*; if the object is a living being, and there is no idea of companionship, use *ἄγων* or *φέρων*, the latter if the object is carried: ‘the sheriff came in with the man’ = *ὁ τῶν ἐνδεκα ὑπηρέτης εἰσῆλθε τὸν ἄνδρα ἄγων*; the prisoner is treated as an inferior. If ‘with’ expresses the means employed, use the dative of means, or *χρώμενος* with the dative.

In modal expressions like ‘with pleasure,’ ‘with pain,’ ‘with zeal,’ a participle is generally used in translation, or else an adverb (or an adjective); thus, ‘with surprise’ = *θαυμάζων*; ‘with pain’ = *λυπούμενος* or *ἀνιώμενος*; ‘with pleasure’ = *ἡδέως* or *ἄσμενος*; ‘with eagerness, or zeal,’ = *προθύμως*; ‘with fear’ = *φοβούμενος*. Sometimes we find *μετά* (c. gen.) in such modal expressions (Thucydides, Antiphon, etc.), as *μετὰ φόβου*, *μετ' ἐλέους*. Let the student use a participle or an adverb (see § 108).

129. ‘Without.’—The Greek word is *ἄνευ* (c. gen.). The negative with a participle, or an adverb, frequently renders it (see § 128): *ἄνευ* is, comparatively speaking, not frequently used in Greek. ‘Without’ followed by a participial noun, as ‘without speaking,’ should be rendered by a negative with the participle: *οὐδὲν εἰπών*.

130. The Greek frequently shows a preference for the negative point of view where we prefer a positive statement; especially is this true in the case of double negation, or litotes, and this is often added to the positive statement to add strength by giving every point of view: *ἄγαθὸς καὶ*

οὐ κακός is a very positive statement of a man's excellence. A strong positive assertion may at times be well rendered by litotes: 'a very useful man,' *ἀνὴρ οὐκ ἄχρηστος ὡν.*

131. A parenthetic verb, without influence on the structure of the sentence, is regularly introduced by *ὡς*; as 'this man, it seems, does wrong,' *οὗτος, ὡς δοκεῖ, ἀδικεῖ.* *οἶμαι* and the forms of *φάναι* are regular exceptions.

132. The English word '*now*' is to be translated by *δέ* whenever it is clearly a connective and not a temporal adverb; this is frequently the case at the beginning of a sentence in narrative: 'now there was at that time a king, etc.,' *ἡν δὲ κατ' ἐκείνου τὸν χρόνον βασιλεύς (τις) κτέ.*

133. Besides the use of 'there' to introduce a verb, and thus enable it to take the first place in the sentence (see the sentence rendered in § 132), the English throws weight on some word or words by introducing them by means of 'it is,' 'it was,' etc. In Greek the emphasis is expressed by position, and the introducing words are omitted: 'it was by hard labor that he accomplished this,' *πόνῳ πλείστῳ ταῦτ' ἔξειργάσατο.*

134. The Latin use of the relative to connect sentences is found in some authors in Greek, and it may be employed at times, especially in argument; as *ὧν δέι μνησθῆναι*, 'these things you should bear in mind' (at the beginning of a new sentence). But the double relative should be avoided: 'quae cum vidisset,' 'and when he had seen these things,' would be in Greek, *ἐπειδὴ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶδεν, or ταῦτα δὲ ιδών.*

Sometimes a relative word is used in English in this way for the demonstrative; as 'I went to Athens, where I

remained two days,' *ἡλθον εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἔμεινα δύο ημέρας* or *ἔλθων . . . ἔμεινα*.

135. The Greek shows a tendency to make use of personal instead of impersonal constructions. Thus, in the sentence 'it is plain that he did this' or 'it is right for me to do this,' it is possible to say, *δῆλόν ἐστι ὅτι ταῦτ' ἐποίησε*, and *δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἐμοὶ* (or *ἐμὲ*) *ταῦτα ποιεῖν*; but the Greek would be just as likely to write *δῆλός ἐστι ταῦτα ποιήσας*, and *δίκαιός εἰμι ταῦτα ποιεῖν* (or *ποιῶν*).

136. Entrance into a state which the Greek generally expresses by *γίγνεσθαι* or the ingressive aorist (see § 37) is expressed in English by a number of words, mostly verbs of motion. Besides 'become,' consider such expressions as 'to turn pale,' 'to fall asleep,' 'to go blind,' etc. Notice also the colloquial use of 'to get.'

137. Words like 'fact,' 'point,' 'matter,' 'business,' 'idea,' 'thought,' 'circumstance,' etc., are often rendered by a neuter word when they are accompanied by an adjective or a demonstrative pronoun; thus, 'he did not bring out this point,' *ταῦτ' οὐκ ἐδήλωσεν*.

The neuter *οὐδέν* is used in rendering words which serve to intensify the negative, the expression being equivalent to 'not at all,' 'nothing at all.' Such words are '(not a) bit,' 'whit,' 'snap,' 'cent,' 'farthing,' 'rush,' 'rap,' 'word,' etc.: 'I don't care a bit,' *οὐδέν μοι μέλει*. Sometimes the Greek uses a noun indicating something which has little value, as we do in English: 'I would not give a cent for that,' *οὐδὲ κέρματος ἀν πριαίμην τοῦτο*. 'Not worth a cent,' on the other hand, may be rendered by *οὐδενὸς ἄξιος*. 'The idea that' may be rendered by *τό* with the infinitive (see § 72).

138. In English the repetition of a word is often avoided by the use of some equivalent, an easily recognized epithet, or a synonym; thus, in speaking of Socrates we may say, 'the great philosopher'; instead of 'horse,' some word like 'animal' or 'creature' may be used. This tendency should not be copied in Greek, unless the equivalent is purposely chosen to add to the meaning, and not merely to avoid repetition.

139. The subject of a subordinate sentence in Greek is often made, by prolepsis, object of the principal verb:

You see how kindly the man is speaking to the child, *ὅπατε τὸν ἄνδρα
ώς εὐμενῶς διαλέγεται τῷ παιδί.*

140. In translating the preposition 'to' with a personal object after a verb of motion it is well to bear in mind the prepositional use of *ώς* with the accusative.

ADDENDA

(1) FORMS

141. The rules for the accentuation of the verb should be carefully studied, and those forms which have the accent on the last syllable noted, including the exceptions *εἰπέ*, *ἔλθε*, *έρπε*, *ἰδέ*, *λαβέ*.

In the accentuation of nouns and adjectives the following facts may be noted :

Nouns in *-ία* (abstracts) from adjectives in *-ος* are paroxytone : *σοφία*, 'wisdom,' from *σοφός*.

Nouns in *-εια* (abstracts) from adjectives in *-ής* are proparoxytone : *ἀλήθεια*, 'truth,' from *ἀληθής* (most adjectives in *-ής* are oxytone).

Concrete nouns in *-ία* are oxytone : *μητριά*, 'stepmother'; *στρατιά*, 'army'; *αίμασιά*, 'fence.'

Nouns and adjectives in *-εύς* are oxytone : *βασιλεύς*.

Adjectives in *-κός*, *-νός*, and *-ρός* are oxytone ; generally those in *-λός* : *εἰρηνικός*, *σεμνός*, *πονηρός*, *δειλός* (exception : *λάβρος*).

When a word ends in two short syllables the tendency is to accent either oxytone or proparoxytone ; exceptions are : dactylic diminutives, like *παιδίον* ; verbals in *-τέος* ; adjectives in *-αλέος*, like *θαρραλέος* ; compounds like *λιθοβόλος* (throwing stones) in which the verbal has active meaning ; and the words *παρθένος*, *παικίλος*, *δλύγος*.

In general the accent of Greek words is best learned, as we learn accent in English, by the ear. The correct accent should be noted in reading, or from the dictionary, and always pronounced. If this is consistently done, it will be

no more difficult to remember the accent of a Greek word than it is to remember the pronunciation of an English word. We have no difficulty in remembering that we must say 'defér' and 'differ'; 'référ' and 'réspite'; 'withín' and 'wílling.'

The irregular verbs in *-μι* should be carefully studied, especially *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *ἴημι*, and of these especially the aorist tense. This is often neglected.

It will be useful to bear in mind the several contract verbal forms ending in *ώ* (nearly all of the first person):

- (1) Contract verbs (pres. ind. and subj.): *φιλώ*, *τιμῶ*, *ἀξιώ*.
- (2) Future of liquid verbs: *νεμώ*, *φανώ*.
- (3) Aorist subjunctive passive: *τελεσθώ*, *ἀπαλλαγώ*.
- (4) Subj. of vowel stem *-μι* verbs: *ἰστώ*, *στώ*, *τιθώ*, *θώ*, *διδώ*, *δώ*.
- (5) 2d pers. pres. imperative middle and passive of verbs in *-άω*: *τιμώ*.

The words *αὔξω*, 'I increase,' *ἔψω*, 'I cook,' and *ἀλέξω*, 'I ward off' (rare in prose), are apt to be felt as futures, especially the first named, as the ordinary form is *αὔξάνω*; the futures are *αὔξήσω*, *ἔψήσω*, *ἀλεξήσω*.

(2) PREPOSITIONS

142. The following list gives the more important uses of the prepositions:

ἀμφί (*acc.*, sometimes *gen.*), rare in prose, (originally = 'on both sides') = 'around,' 'about.'

ἀνά (*acc.*) = 'up (along),' comparatively rare. With numbers (like its opposite *κατά*) it is distributive: *ἀνὰ τέτταρας*, 'by fours.'

ἀνὰ κράτος, 'with all one's might,' 'quickly'; *ἀνὰ λόγον*, 'in proportion to'; *ἀνὰ στόμα*, 'on the lips.'

ἀντί (*gen.*) = 'instead of' (originally = 'opposite to'); with words of exchange = 'for.'

ἀπό (*gen.*) = ‘*from*,’ local and temporal, with motion expressed or implied: **δεσπότης ἐστὶν ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων ἀφ’ ήλιον ἀνύόντος μέχρει δυομένου**, ‘he is lord of all men from the rising to the setting of the sun.’

δεῖν, ἄρχεσθαι ἀπό (or **ἐκ**) = ‘*tie to*,’ ‘*begin with*;’ **ἀπὸ σκοποῦ** = ‘away (far) from the mark’; **ἀφ’ ἵππου μάχεσθαι** = ‘*fight on horse-back*’

διὰ (*gen.*) = ‘*through*.’ With abstract words and **ἴειν, ἔρχεσθαι, γίγνεσθαι, εἶναι**, it expresses the relation of the subject to another: **διὰ μάχης ἐλθεῖν τινι**, ‘to fight some one’; **δι’ ἔχθρας γενέσθαι**, ‘to be at enmity.’

It also indicates an interval local and temporal: **διὰ πολλοῦ χρόνου**, ‘*after a long time*’

(*acc.*) = ‘*on account of*’

εἰς, ἐς (*acc.*) = ‘*into*,’ ‘*among*,’ ‘*to*.’ The verb of motion is sometimes implied: **παραγγέλλειν εἰς τὰ ὅπλα**, cp. ‘call to arms.’

With numerals = ‘*to the number of*,’ ‘*about*’

With genitive, the accusative object being omitted: **εἰς τίνος διδασκάλου** (sc. *οἰκίαν*); ‘to what teacher(s)?’

ὑβρίζειν, ἀμαρτάνειν, εἰς τινα = ‘*against*’

εἰς πολὺν χρόνον (*εἰς ᾧ*) **καταλιπεῖν τι** = ‘*for*’

εἰς καιρόν, εἰς καλόν, εἰς δέον = ‘*opportunely*;’ **εἰς ὑπερβολήν** = ‘*to excess*.’

ἐκ, ἐξ (*gen.*) = ‘*out of*,’ ‘*in consequence of*.’ ‘From . . . to’ = **ἐκ . . . εἰς** (cp. **ἀπό**).

ἐκ τούτων = ‘*under these circumstances*;’ **ἐκ τούτον τοῦ τρόπου** = ‘*in this way*.’

ἐν (*dat.*) = ‘*in*,’ ‘*among*.’ With the genitive by ellipsis of the dative object (cf. **ἐκ**): **ἐν Πλάτωνος** (*οἰκίᾳ*), ‘at Plato’s.’

ἐν σοὶ ἔστι = ‘*it depends on you*;’ **ἐν αἵτιᾳ ἔχειν τινά** = ‘*to blame some one*;’ **ἐν ὁργῇ ἔχειν τινά** = ‘*to be angry with some one*.’

ἐπί (*gen.*) = ‘*on*.’

With persons = ‘*in the time of*:’ **ἐπ’ ἐμοῦ**, ‘*in my day*.’

Sometimes = ‘*in*,’ ‘*in the case of*:’ **προσήκει ἐπὶ τῶν κινδύνων τὴν ἀνδρείαν** **ἔνδεικνυσθαι**.

ἐπὶ Θράκης = on the borders of Thrace. **ἐπ’ οἴκου** = ‘*home-ward*,’ ‘*home*,’ with verbs of motion.

ἐπὶ τεττάρων = ‘*in rows four deep*;’ **ἐφ’ ἕαυτοῦ**, ‘*by one’s self*.’

(dat.) = 'at,' 'on condition of,' 'in the power of,' 'on': ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάττης = 'on the sea' (over it); ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 'on the sea' (adjoining it), as a city; but ἐπί with the dative is also said of actual superposition: ἐπὶ τῇ νηὶ, as well as ἐπὶ τῆς νεύσ = 'on the ship.'

With verbs of mental emotion it gives the cause: ἐπὶ τούτους χαίρω, 'I am glad of this'; often the simple dative is also used.

(acc.) = 'upon,' 'against,' especially of hostile motion. Sometimes = 'for': οἴειν ἐπί τι or τινα, 'to go for something or somebody,' i.e. to get it; but there may be an additional element of hostility.

κατὰ (gen.) = 'down,' 'down from,' 'against,' in the last sense especially with verbs of saying and thinking.

κατὰ νότου = 'in the rear.'

(acc.) = 'down along,' 'according to' ('secundum'): κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν; κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον.

· κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν = 'by land and sea.'

With numerals it is distributive.

τὸ κατ' ἔμε (also ἔμον ἔνεκα) = 'so far as I am concerned'; κατὰ κράτος = ἀνὰ κράτος.

μετά (gen.) = 'with,' 'in company with.' With abstract words it is modal (cp. § 128).

(acc.) = 'after.'

μεθ' ἡμέραν = 'by day'; μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχειν = 'to have in hand.'

[**(dat.)** = 'among' used in poetry.]

παρά (gen.) = 'from,' especially with *personal* object after verbs of receiving, perceiving, coming, etc.

(dat.) = 'apud,' 'chez.' It denotes characteristic place: παρ' ἔμοι = 'at my house'; παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ = (if in the field) 'in the general's tent.' Like 'apud' = 'in the estimation of.'

(acc.) = 'alongside of,' 'beside,' 'contrary to.' In the former sense with verbs of motion and of rest.

'in comparison with' (i.e. 'by the side of'): παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους, 'in comparison with the others.'

Sometimes = 'during': παρὰ τὸν πόλεμον.

ἡμέραν παρ' ἡμέραν = 'every other day.'

παρὰ μικρόν, πολύ, οὐδέν, with verbs of estimating, = 'of little, much, no consequence': παρ' οὐδὲν ἥγονται.

It denotes what is lacking with ἐλθεῖν, γενέσθαι, etc.: παρὰ μικρὸν ἥλθεν ἀποθανεῖν, 'he came near to being killed.'

περί (*gen.*) = 'about,' 'concerning,' with verbs of saying and thinking.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι = 'to consider of great importance'; so
περὶ οὐδενὸς (παντὸς), ποιεῖσθαι.

(*dat.*) in prose only with verbs of fearing = 'for.'

(*acc.*) = 'around,' 'about' (local), with verbs of motion or of rest.

It also denotes that about which an *action* turns, with which it is concerned: **περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς ἀσεβεῖν.**

πρό (*gen.*) = 'before.' Sometimes = **ὑπέρ** (like Latin 'pro'), 'for,' 'in behalf of.'

πρὸς (*gen.*) = 'on the side of'; it shows direction, tendency, characteristic: **τὰ πρὸς πατρός**, 'on the father's side'; **δοκεῖς πρὸς τούτου εἶναι**, 'you seem to be on this man's side' (*i.e.* in his favor); **πρὸς τῆς Σικελίας κεῖται**, 'it lies on the side of (*i.e.* towards) Sicily'; **πρὸς ποδῶν κεῖσθαι**, 'to lie at the feet.'

πρὸς (τῶν) θεῶν = 'by the gods,' in prayers, invocations.

(*dat.*) = 'in addition to,' 'at.'

(*acc.*) = 'to,' 'towards,' 'looking to,' 'with a view to,' 'against,' 'in comparison with.' Used also with verbs of saying and thinking: **εἶπεν (ἐλογύσατο) πρὸς αὐτόν**, 'he said (considered) to himself.'

πρὸς ἄδονήν, **πρὸς χάριν εἰπεῖν**, 'to speak to please (the listener)'; **πρὸς βίᾳν**, 'violently.'

σὺν (*dat.*) = 'with'; rare in prose, except in a few expressions, as **σὺν (τοῖς) θεοῖς**, 'with the aid of the gods.'

ὑπέρ (*gen.*) = 'over,' 'in behalf of.'

(*acc.*) = 'over,' generally with verbs of motion; 'beyond,' **ὑπὲρ δύναμιν**.

ὑπό (*gen.*) = 'under' in **ὑπὸ γῆς**; 'by,' expressing the living agent with passive verbs and neuter verbs involving the passive idea; also used with abstract nouns (originally personification); it sometimes gives the cause of the action with verbs not passive: **ὑπό τινος ἀλλού ἐπελάθητο**, 'something else made him forget.'

It is used of things with the aid of which or to the accompaniment of which an act is done: **ὑπὸ μάστιγος**, **ὑπὸ κήρυκος**, **ὑπὸ φόρμιγγος ποιεῖν τι**, 'to do a thing under the lash, at the herald's cry, to the music of the lyre.'

(*dat.*) = 'under,' mostly poetic.

(*acc.*) = 'under.'

Of time = 'just about.'

EXERCISES

I. FOOLISH PRIDE

There was once a poet, well known to the people of his time, who was in other respects¹ a great man and truly deserving of praise, but his inordinate² desire³ to be conspicuous in company⁴ often made him appear at-a-disadvantage⁵ in a way⁶ one would hardly have thought possible for⁷ a man of his genius.⁸ He was exceedingly jealous of all such as might be honored by others when he was present, and he was not always at pains⁹ to hide this feeling.¹⁰ On one occasion, when some one was highly praising the learned Ionides, this poet turned to the speaker and said, "You are not doing right; for in making so much of one man, you are making a monarchy¹¹ of what should be a democracy." On another occasion, when he was talking, as he thought, to the great admiration¹² of the entire company, a stranger,

¹ τὰ μὲν δλλα.

⁷ dative.

² ὑπερφυῶς.

⁸ τοιωῦτος.

³ inordinately desiring . . . he often appeared. . . .

⁹ did not take care.

⁴ others being present.

¹⁰ escape notice being jealous.

⁵ less.

¹¹ τυραννίς; put 'what' in apposition.

⁶ ως.

¹² so that all admired.

noticing that Ionides seemed to be getting ready¹ to say something, interrupted him, to his evident chagrin,² with the words, “Stop,³ my friend, the⁴ great Ionides is going to speak.”

II. THE LION AND THE MOUSE

A lion once caught a mouse, and was going to make-a-dinner-of⁵ him. The little creature, feeling that its end was come, begged the mighty beast for its life,⁶ saying : “It is more fitting for you to hunt deer and bulls and to grow fat on⁷ their flesh. A mouse is altogether too small to⁸ satisfy your desires. I pray you, therefore, spare me. Perhaps I may be able some day, small though I am, to return you the favor.” The lion laughed, for it seemed too insignificant a creature to help one so mighty as he, nevertheless he let the mouse go with its life.⁹ Some time later he fell in with a number¹⁰ of young men, lovers of the chase, who caught him in a net and made him prisoner. And there he would have remained, and probably would have been put to death, had not the mouse seen him and, springing from its hole without being observed,¹¹ gnawed through the net, thus setting free the lion and giving him a worthy return for saving-its-life.¹²

¹ μέλλειν.

⁷ dative.

² φανερῶς with participle.

⁸ see § 48.

³ ἐπίσχει.

⁹ living.

⁴ see § 3; δὲ γὰρ Ι. δ.

¹⁰ some.

⁵ κατεσθίειν.

¹¹ use λανθάνω, see § 91.

⁶ to spare it.

¹² σωτηρία.

III. THE FOX AND THE STORK

The fox once thought that he would play a trick¹ on the stork. So he asked her to dine with him; but when the poor stork came she saw nothing on the table but soups in broad shallow dishes, so that she could only dip² in the end³ of her long bill, and could not satisfy her hunger.⁴ The fox lapped up the soup very quickly, now and then telling his guest he was sorry to see her eat so little. The stork pretended to like all the dishes⁵ very much, and on leaving begged the fox so earnestly to return her visit⁶ that he could not refuse.⁷ On the next day the fox paid his visit to the stork; but when the dinner was served⁸ he was angry to see nothing but meat, all cut up fine, in flasks so long and so narrow that it was impossible for the fox to get his nose in and taste of it. Then the stork began to eat heartily, and seeing the fox licking the flask, where a little of the meat had run over,⁹ she said, "I hope you will make as good a meal¹⁰ at my table¹¹ as I did at yours."

IV. THE FROGS DESIRE A RULER

The frogs, desiring to have a king, sent a suppliant embassy to Olympus, to-see-whether¹² Zeus would not send them a ruler. Recognizing how foolish they were, he told Hermes to take a log and hurl it in the midst of the frogs.

¹ determined to deceive
in fun (*παλιγών*).

² εἰστιθέναι.

³ ἀκρος, see § 8 (4).

⁴ πεινῶν ἐμπιμπλασθαι.

⁵ τὰ παρακείμενα.

⁶ himself also to visit.

⁷ there was every ne-

cessity (*πᾶσα ἀνάγκη*) to

agree.

⁸ put on the table.

⁹ ὑπερρεῖν.

¹⁰ will eat no less than.

¹¹ παρ' ἐμοι.

¹² έάν πως.

The log fell with a mighty splash,¹ and the frogs, in fear at the noise, dived down as-far-as-they-could² in the water. After a while, seeing that the log remained immovable, they took heart, and finally were even bold enough³ to sit on it. A king like this⁴ they did not want, so they sent again to Zeus, asking him to send them a fitting leader. He then sent them an eel, but when they saw him they did not like him either. A third time they sent to the father of gods and men, and earnestly besought him to exchange this one and send them another somewhat more sensible, that⁵ he might worthily rule over them. When Zeus heard this he was angry, and sent them a water serpent to rule over them. The serpent seized them, one by one,⁶ and devoured them without pity,⁷ so that there was an end⁸ of the frogs and of their foolish dissatisfaction.

V. A DISHONEST PHYSICIAN

A certain old woman was suffering-with-a-disease⁹ of the eyes.¹⁰ To rid herself of the trouble she sent for a physician, and they made an agreement, in the presence of witnesses, that¹¹ if he healed her eyes she was to give him a large fee, but if he did not cure her she was not to pay anything. Day by day he came and applied ointments¹² and bandages¹³ to her eyes, so that she could not

¹ see § 109.

² ὡς πλεῖστον ἐδύναντο.

³ so bold as to.

⁴ τοιοῦτος.

⁵ ὅστις, see § 43.

⁶ καθ' ἔκαστον.

⁷ use participle.

⁸ so that the frogs died

(ἔτελεύτησαν), ceasing from
their f. d.

⁹ νοσεῖν.

¹⁰ acc. of specification.

¹¹ use ἐφ' ώτε, see § 52.

¹² use χρέιν.

¹³ περιδεῖν.

see, after which¹ he would take² away some of the things which were in the house. He kept doing² this every day, until he had taken all that she possessed. After the woman was cured, he demanded the fee on which they had agreed, but she, seeing none of the things that were usually³ in the house, refused to pay. Then the physician summoned her before court, and the old woman spoke as follows to the judges, "This man says he has cured my eyes, but it seems to me I still need his attention, for when I fell ill⁴ there were many things which I saw in the house; now that this man says I can see, I must-say⁵ that I fail⁶ to see any of them." Thus was the physician convicted of his dishonesty.⁷

VI. THE QUACK DOCTOR

A certain physician, who was altogether without skill⁸ in the art-of-healing,⁹ was once called in to see a sick man, whom everybody told that he would get better¹⁰ in spite of the fact that his illness had lasted¹¹ a long time. But the doctor, on coming in, said to him, "I shall not try to deceive you; you must keep everything in readiness,¹² for you are dying, and you will not live beyond the morrow at the most."¹³ With these words,¹⁴ he went out, and did not come again. But the sick man after a while recovered,¹⁰ and the doctor, happening to meet him on the street, asked

¹ having done this.

⁶ I do not see.

¹¹ he had been ill.

² imperfect.

⁷ theft.

¹² ready.

³ τὰ εἰωθότα.

⁸ ἀπειρος c. gen.

¹³ τὸ γε πλεῖστον.

⁴ see § 37.

⁹ ἡ λατρική.

¹⁴ see § 109.

⁵ φημι.

¹⁰ ὑγιαίνειν.

him how the people down below were getting along.¹ The man replied : "They are quiet, having drunk of the waters of Lethe. But Persephone and Pluto were making dire threats² the other day³ against all the doctors for curing sick mankind. They were putting down⁴ the names of all, and among the first they were going to put down your name, but I, in fear⁵ for⁶ you, went up to them and made oath that you were, in truth,⁷ not a doctor, but that you had been vilely slandered, as you knew nothing of the art."

VII. SAVED BY A SPIDER

There was once a man who, like most other people, very much disliked spiders and all creatures of that kind,⁸ and he was wont to say that he did not see of what use⁹ they were to man ; if he had the power,¹⁰ he would kill them all. Now it happened to this man that one day he was obliged to hide himself from men who were pursuing him, and he was afraid that if they caught him they would put him to death. For a long time he wandered about in a wood, until at last he found a cave, in which he lay down and went to sleep,¹¹ as he was very tired.⁵ During the night a spider wove its web across the entrance to the cave. The next morning, when the man awoke, he saw some of those who were pursuing him pass by the cave. Suddenly one

¹ πῶς ξχοιεν.

² see § 109.

³ ἔναγχος (adv.).

⁴ γράφειν.

⁵ participle.

⁶ περὶ c. dat.

⁷ use η μήν with the infinitive, see § 79 (end).

⁸ τὰ τοιαῦτα.

⁹ τι διφέλος αὐτῶν ορτι ωφελούσι.

¹⁰ εἰ ἐπ' αὐτῷ εἴη.

¹¹ καταδαρθάνειν.

of them cried: "Look! He is surely¹ hidden in this cave!" "No," said another, "that is impossible, for if he had gone in there² he would have torn the spider's web at the mouth of the cave. Let us hurry and not lose time³ staying here." So they passed on, and the man's life⁴ was saved, by the very creature which he had been so anxious to destroy.

VIII. THE FOOLISH DEER

A lion was lying sick in a cave, hungry and unable to get anything to eat. In his distress⁵ he called on the fox, with whom he was on friendly terms,⁶ and begged him to persuade the deer to come to him, for he had⁷ not the strength to pursue anything himself. So the fox went and told the deer that the lion was about to die, and that he was desirous of appointing the deer as his successor, to be⁸ ruler over the animals. The deer foolishly went to the lion, and the latter, rushing out of his lair, tried to catch him, but failed,⁹ and the deer managed to escape. Then the lion, groaning at his bad luck, begged the fox to try again. The fox replied, "It is a hard task¹⁰ which you ask me to perform, but I will do you the favor."¹¹ So he went again, and when the deer upbraided him for his wicked deed,¹² he said: "You were too great a coward. The lion did not mean to hurt you. He is very angry

¹ ή πον.

⁵ participle, see § 108.

⁹ having tried, was not able.

² ἐκεῖσε.

⁶ φίλω χρῆσθαι.

¹⁰ ἔργον, see § 133.

³ μέλλειν.

⁷ see § 80.

¹¹ χαριούμεν σοι ταῦτα.

⁴ omit.

⁸ δοτις, see § 43.

¹² acc.

that you showed so little spirit,¹ and he now intends to appoint the wolf as his successor. To prevent this, go again, and be brave." The poor deer was again persuaded, and so was captured at last.

IX. ABSENT-MINDED

In a dispute² between two men, not otherwise³ enemies,⁴ the one by chance slew the other in anger, and many people believed that he did not deserve the extreme punishment,⁵ as apparently he had not done the deed with premeditation.⁶ He was, however, taken before the judge and accused of the murder, and the judge, after hearing all the evidence, condemned him to imprisonment⁷ for life.⁸ Hereupon his friends, and there were⁹ many of them, began to beg the judge to be lenient,¹⁰ telling him that the accused had always been a man of good character,¹¹ that he had never done wrong before, and that therefore he did not deserve to be so cruelly punished. The judge listened to all they had to say, and after thinking for a while, said, "In view¹² of all that has been said with reference to this man's previous conduct, showing¹³ that he was always innocent of any crime, I shall change the verdict¹⁴ which I have rendered, and I therefore remit the last three years of the

¹ οὐτως ἀθυμος ἐγένου.

⁸ all his life.

² two men disputing.

⁹ being many.

³ τὰ μὲν διλλα.

¹⁰ πρᾶσ.

⁴ see § 96.

¹¹ good in character (*τὸν τρόπον*).

⁵ τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν.

¹² looking to.

⁶ ἐκ προνολας.

¹³ omit.

⁷ infinitive.

¹⁴ decide otherwise.

sentence,¹ in the hope that the prisoner will prove himself worthy of the consideration² thus shown³ him."

X. THE RESULTS OF EARLY TRAINING

A boy once stole a tablet from a fellow-pupil in school, and greatly delighted, he brought it home to his mother, who received it without rebuking him for the deed. As he grew older stealing became a habit⁴ with him, and one day he was caught in the act⁵ of robbing-the-temple⁶ and was taken before the judges. His mother went along, weeping and making lament. Seeing her, the son asked the guards to allow him to whisper something in her ear.⁷ When they had given permission the mother came up to him and held up her ear, but the son, instead of telling her anything, bit her ear, cutting it through. As was to be expected, the mother raised a great outcry at such treatment⁸ on the part⁹ of her son, and all those who stood around blamed him, saying that he had been convicted of horrible impiety towards his mother in doing such an awful deed,¹⁰ but he said: "She herself is partly-the-cause¹¹ of my ruin, for she should have¹² deterred me from stealing. As it is,¹³ she gladly received the tablet which I stole when I was a boy, and so she is the cause of my death."¹⁴

¹ for him being condemned.

⁸ οὐα ἔπαθεν.

² ἥρστώνη.

⁹ ὑπό.

³ διδόναι.

¹⁰ οὐα ἐποίησεν, see § 59 and § 109.

⁴ use ἔθλεσθαι.

¹¹ παράτιος.

⁵ ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ.

¹² ἔδει.

⁶ λεροσυλεῖν.

¹³ see § 69.

⁷ πρὸς τὸ οὖς λέγειν.

¹⁴ that I die.

XI. CHRYSES

Chryses, the priest, came with his daughter's ransom in his hands as the suppliant¹ of the Achaeans and especially of the kings. And he prayed to the gods on behalf of the Achaeans that they might take Troy and return home in peace, if only in reverence² for the god they would accept the ransom and release his daughter. And when he said this the others respected him and gave their approval.³ But Agamemnon was very angry and bade him go away and not come again, lest the scepter and the chaplet which he wore prove of no avail⁴ to him; the daughter, he said, would grow old with him in Argos before she be released.⁵ Hearing this the old man was afraid and went away in silence,⁶ and, withdrawing to the shore, he offered many prayers to Apollo, reminding him of all the pleasing gifts⁷ which he, his priest, had made by building temples or offering sacrifices, and, in return for these things, he demanded that the Achaeans expiate his tears by the arrows of the god. So the god sent a dreadful plague upon the host, on men and beasts alike, and many were the dead bodies to be seen⁸ on all sides.

XII. ORPHEUS' LYRE

It is said that when the Thracian women had torn Orpheus' body in pieces,⁹ his head, together with the lyre, was thrown into the water, and the latter, when the

¹ use participle.

⁴ ὥφελεῖν.

⁷ εἰ ποτε κεχαρισμένον τι δωρήσαιτο.

² σέβεσθαι.

⁵ λύειν.

⁸ ήν ιδεῖν.

³ συναινεῖν.

⁶ see § 108.

⁹ διασπᾶν.

breezes struck¹ the strings, resounded,² while the head sang a lament, until at last they were carried on shore. The people of the place buried the head, but the lyre they placed-as-an-offering³ in the temple of Apollo. Some time later the son of the ruler of the island, hearing about the lyre, how it charmed animals and plants and stones, and how, after the death of Orpheus, it had played without⁴ any one's touching it, bribed the priest to give it to him, substituting⁵ another in its place. Thinking it unsafe to try it in the daytime, he took it by night outside the city, and there he pounded-away-on⁶ the strings, happy in the thought⁷ that he was the heir of Orpheus, and hoping to charm all things with it. But the only thing which he attracted⁸ was a pack⁹ of dogs, who came up and tore him in pieces, so that he was not altogether unlike Orpheus after all.

XIII. A TRUE FRIEND

The following story, though dealing with¹⁰ people who are not famous, will serve¹¹ no less to bring out¹² the fact that there are true friends on this earth, though they be few in number: Two young men of Chalcis, in Euboea,¹³ were on a voyage together from Italy to Athens. One of them was a strong man; the other, named Haemon, was the very opposite,¹⁴ pale and weak, and he looked as though he had just arisen from a bed of sickness. They

¹ ἐμπίπτειν.

⁶ κρούειν.

¹¹ omit.

² ὑπηχεῖν.

⁷ ὡς κληρονομῶν, see § 83.

¹² δηλοῦν.

³ ἀνατιθέναι.

⁸ he attracted only.

¹³ of Euboea.

⁴ see § 129.

⁹ some.

¹⁴ πᾶν τούναντιον.

⁵ ὑποτιθέναι.

¹⁰ ὡν περι.

had gone as far as Sicily without mishap,¹ but when they passed through the straits a storm arose, which threatened to engulf the ship. Haemon had gone to the side of the ship, and was leaning over, when a sudden lurch² threw him overboard.³ To his outcries, as he with difficulty kept himself above the water, his friend rushed up on deck⁴ and leaped into the water, swimming towards him. The people on the ship could do little for him, as the wind was too strong⁵ and the waves ran high,⁶ but they threw out pieces⁷ of wood and cork to aid them in supporting themselves. With the help⁸ of these the two friends at last succeeded in reaching-the-shore-in-safety.⁹

XIV. ALCESTIS

Alcestis, the daughter of Pelias, was the wife of Admetus, the king of Iolcus. The fates had decreed that the latter must die, but Apollo persuaded them to allow some one to die in his stead, if such a one could be found.¹⁰ When Admetus asked his parents, they refused,¹¹ although they were old and could not expect to live long. Others, too, refused, and it seemed as though there were no hope for the king, when,¹² of her own accord, Alcestis offered to die in his behalf. And her actions¹³ were no less noble¹⁴ than her words, for she

¹ οὐδὲν παθέντες.

⁶ μεγάλα αἴρεσθαι.

¹¹ οὐκ ἥθελον.

² the ship lurching (*ἐπι-*
κλιθείσης) violently, he fell.

⁷ use plural of
'wood' and 'cork.'

¹² see § 57 (end).

⁸ into the sea.

⁸ using these.

¹³ in deed (*ἔργῳ*) no less

⁴ δυνω.

⁹ σωθῆναι.

¹⁴ than in words (*λόγῳ*) she

⁵ χαλεπός.

¹⁰ εἰ εἴη . . . εὑρεῖν.

¹⁵ γενναῖος.

really endured death¹ for him, and Admetus would have been compelled to spend the rest of his life most miserably had it not been for the coming² of Hercules, who was on his way to Thrace to get the mares of King Diomede for Eurystheus. At first this hero did not learn the sad state of affairs³ in the house, for Admetus would-not-let⁴ his guest be saddened by his sorrow, but when after a while he discovered what had taken place, he went out to meet Death, and after a mighty struggle⁵ compelled him to give up Alcestis. Then he took her back to her home and restored her to Admetus.

XV. A FRIEND'S TOLERANCE

Anytus was very fond of Alcias, in spite of the fact⁶ that the latter was at times very rude in his behavior⁷ towards him. On one occasion he happened to make an entertainment for some strangers who were in town, and he asked Alcias to be present also. The young man would not⁸ accept⁹ the invitation, but on the night of the entertainment¹⁰ he had¹¹ a number of companions at his own house, and after they had drunk rather deep,¹² he took his companions and some servants to the house of Anytus. He himself did not enter, but seeing a great number of gold and silver cups on the table, he told his servants to

¹ participle.

⁷ treated him rudely.

² if H. had not come.

⁸ οὐκ ἤθελε or the imperfect.

³ τὰ ἐν τῷ οἰκτῷ ὡς οἰκτρῶς έχει.

⁹ ὑπακούειν or πειθεσθαι.

⁴ imperfect.

¹⁰ on which the entertainment took place.

⁵ ισχυρῶς ἀγωνισάμενος.

¹¹ a number of c. were present.

⁶ although.

¹² μεθυσθέντες.

go in and take half of them and carry them to his house.¹ The company naturally resented-the-affront,² and said that he had acted very rudely and insolently towards Anytus. But the latter said, “ Not at all,³ he has rather acted reasonably⁴ and kindly, for he has left us half when he knew that he had it in his power to take the other half as well.” Had he not been so fond of the young man, there is no doubt that he, too, would have resented the deed; as it was,⁴ he did not object and even made light of it.

XVI. ANAXIMENES OF LAMPSACUS

Alexander was by no means gentle in all his dealings, but was rather inclined to excessive anger.⁵ There was, however, a man at Lampsacus, named Anaximenes, who, by the following stratagem, got the better of him and prevented him from giving way to his temper. The people of Lampsacus, it seems, had sympathized⁶ with the king of the Persians, or, at any rate, Alexander thought they had done so, and, therefore, boiling over⁷ with wrath, he threatened to punish them severely. As they were thus in danger of losing all that was dear to them, they sent Anaximenes to make supplication for them, for he was well acquainted with Alexander. So he went, and when Alexander learned for what reason⁸ he had come, they say he swore a mighty oath that he would do the very opposite of whatever Anaximenes might ask. Thereupon

¹ οἴκαδε πρὸς αὐτόν.

⁴ see § 69.

⁷ ὑπερβεῖν.

² δυσχεραίνω.

⁵ τὰ μάλιστα δργῇ ἔχρητο.

⁸ διὰ τι.

³ ἐπιεικῶς μὲν οὖν.

⁶ τὰ τοῦ βασιλέως φρονεῖν.

the latter begged him to enslave all their women and children, and to destroy the city of Lampsacus itself to the very foundation.¹ Bound as-he-was² by his oath, and realizing³ that he was beaten, Alexander granted the people pardon, though much against his will.

XVII. OPPOSED TO MARRIAGE

When Solon on his travels came to Thales, at Miletus, he expressed surprise⁴ that the latter had so long neglected getting married.⁵ Thales did not say anything, but after a while he dressed up⁶ a man, and told him to say in the presence of Solon that he was a stranger who had come from Athens. Naturally Solon at once began to ply him with questions⁴ as to what he had seen and heard at that place, and when the man said that the only thing worth telling which he had seen was the funeral of a young man who seemed to be the son of some great citizen, inasmuch as the whole town accompanied-the-remains,⁷ he asked him whether the father's name was Solon. On receiving an affirmative reply⁸ he began to beat his head and in every way to show great grief. Then Thales laughed and said to him: "Do you think it likely that I should care⁹ for marriage when a man like¹⁰ yourself suffers so much on hearing of the death of a son? So far as¹¹

¹ καταβάλλειν καὶ εἰς ἔδαφος.

⁷ προπέμπειν.

² omit.

⁸ the man having admitted it.

³ perceiving.

⁹ ἐμοὶ μέλειν, see § 72.

⁴ see § 110.

¹⁰ οὗτος.

⁵ γάμος.

¹¹ omit 'so far as is concerned.'

⁶ παρασκευάζειν.

what this man has told you is concerned, you may feel reassured.¹ It² is not true. I asked him to tell it merely to make trial of you, and to show you that it is not without good-reason³ that I have refrained from getting married."

XVIII. DISHONESTY

There lived once in Sparta a certain Glaucus who was known to all for⁴ his justice. To this man there came a Milesian, who told him that he had determined, inasmuch as he felt that his property was not secure in Ionia, to take one half of what he possessed and leave it with him. Then he gave him the money and told him to give it up to any one who⁵ might bring certain tokens.⁶ Many years had gone⁷ by when the sons of the Milesian came with the tokens and demanded the money. Glaucus at first pretended that he did not know anything about the matter, saying that if he should recall it,⁸ he would give them what he had received. Then he sent to the oracle and asked whether he should make oath that he had not received the money and keep it. The reply came⁹ that, whereas it might be more profitable for the immediate present¹⁰ to keep the money and rob others, yet a¹¹ perjured man was sure¹² to be punished in the end.¹³ At this Glaucus asked the god to pardon him for asking¹⁴

¹ θάρρει.

² see § 3.

³ λόγος, see § 133.

⁴ διά c. acc.

⁵ whoever.

⁶ σύμβολον.

⁷ genitive absolute, see § 56.

⁸ omit.

⁹ the oracle answered.

¹⁰ τὸ παραχρῆμα.

¹¹ the, see § 8 (2).

¹² μέλλειν.

¹³ χρόνῳ.

¹⁴ participle.

the question, but the Pythia replied that it was as bad to tempt the god as to do the deed. So Glaucus gave back the money, but the gods punished him none the less.

XIX. A GOURMAND

In the days of Tiberius there was a very rich man named Apicius, a gourmand who spent immense sums of money on¹ his table, and especially on a certain kind of fish which was to be had² at Minturnae in larger form³ than anywhere else, for which reason⁴ alone he spent the larger part of his time⁵ at that place. Now he happened to hear on one occasion that this fish was to be found⁶ very large in Libya, so he set sail at once for that country without the delay⁷ of a single day. When he came near the shore, after suffering a great deal from the voyage before the vessel could be anchored, some fishermen came out and brought him a few very fine specimens,⁸ for there was considerable talk in Libya concerning his coming. And when he saw the fish, he inquired whether they had any larger than those they had brought him. They replied in the negative,⁹ and he, recalling the kind¹⁰ he had enjoyed at Minturnae, at once bade the pilot return to Italy by the same route¹¹ without approaching nearer to land. Thus foolishly did men of those days incur expense for the gratification¹² of their appetite.¹³

¹ εἰς.

⁵ τὸ πλεῖστον διῆγε.

¹⁰ οἷος.

² it was possible to get.

⁶ see note 2.

¹¹ ὅδος.

³ larger.

⁷ without waiting.

¹² χαριζόμενοι.

⁴ καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μόνον.

⁸ omit.

¹³ desires.

⁹ οὐκ ἔφασαν.

XX. THE OLYMPIC GAMES

Once upon a time ambassadors from Elis came to Egypt proudly¹ boasting that their management² of the games was the fairest and the best in the world,³ and saying that they had come to see whether the Egyptians could devise any improvement,⁴ although they felt sure that they would not be able to do so. The king at once summoned the wisest men in Egypt, and when these had come together they put many questions⁵ to the ambassadors, who answered everything in detail,⁶ adding that they would be glad to receive any suggestions⁷ as to an improvement in their management of the games. After some deliberation, the Egyptians asked whether the people of Elis ever took part in these contests.⁸ The ambassadors replied that they were open⁹ to any one who wished to enter. Then the Egyptians said that the Eleans were altogether wrong in their belief¹⁰ that they acted fairly in this matter, for it was simply impossible¹¹ for them not to side with their own fellow-citizens, and thus do wrong to the strangers. If they really wished to be altogether fair, they should allow only strangers and no Eleans to take part.

XXI. THE LACEDAEMONIANS AND THE TWIN PRINCES

Aristodemus, king of Sparta, died shortly after twin sons were born to him. According to the custom of the

¹ omit.⁶ καθ' ἔκαστον.¹⁰ see § 108.² use τιθέναι.⁷ if they had anything to¹¹ οὐδεμίαν μηχανήν⁸ of all men.

suggest so as to.

εἶναι μὴ οὐ (c. inf.),

⁴ anything more just.⁸ ever contested.

see § 104.

⁵ see § 110.⁹ it was allowed to contest.

times,¹ the Lacedaemonians determined to take² the older as their king, but the two children were so much alike that they did not know³ what to do.⁴ So they went to the mother and asked her which was the older of the two; but she, though she knew very well, being desirous that both should rule, said that she did not know them apart.⁵ Still in a quandary, the Lacedaemonians sent to the oracle to ask what they should do. The Pythia told them to let both be kings, but to honor the older more than the other. This did not relieve them of their uncertainty⁶ one whit the more.⁷ At last, at the suggestion of a certain Messenian, some one was chosen to keep watch on the mother, to see⁸ which of the two children she washed and fed⁹ first; if it was always the same, then it was natural to suppose that he was the older; but if she took now one, now the other first, they would know that she herself was really in ignorance.¹⁰ They found in this way that she always gave the same child the preference.¹¹ So they took the boy that was thus honored by the mother and brought him up in the palace.

XXII. THE GOVERNMENT OF MILETUS

The island of Miletus, which attained to so great power¹² among the islands of the Aegean Sea, was not always so fortunate. It had suffered¹³ very much from

¹ δὲ νόμος τῶν τέκτων.

² choose.

³ ἀπορεῖν.

⁴ see § 85 (end).

⁵ διειδέναι.

⁶ ἀπορία.

⁷ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον.

⁸ omit.

⁹ τροφὴν παρέχειν.

¹⁰ did not know.

¹¹ preferred.

¹² τοσοῦτον ἐκράγησε, see § 37.

¹³ νοσεῖν.

internal dissensions, until the people called upon the Parians to put their government on a sound basis.¹ In response to this call,² some of the leading³ Parians came to Miletus, and seeing the sad condition of things,⁴ said that they would like to go over the country and make an examination before deciding what to do. Accordingly, they went over the island, and whenever they saw land that was well tilled, they made a note of the owner's name, but they did not succeed⁵ in finding many men worthy⁶ of being so noted. When they had finished, they called together the people and told them that they would put the government into the hands of those whose names were on their list,⁷ inasmuch as it was likely that the men who had managed well their own affairs, would likewise conduct well the business of the state.⁸ So those who had spent their time in fostering-dissensions-in-the-state⁹ were put¹⁰ under the power of these men, and in this way the island, which was now well managed, became powerful.

XXIII. PENTHEUS

Thebes was the first city of Greece to which Dionysus came at the head¹¹ of his Asiatic troop¹² of females, to obtain divine honors and to establish his peculiar rites¹³ in his native city.¹⁴ The venerable Cadmus, together with

¹ ἀνορθοῦν, or βεβαλαν
καταστῆσαι.

² πρὸς ταῦτα.

³ ἀριστοι.

⁴ how unfortunate, etc.

⁵ omit.

⁶ being worthy, see § 96
and § 90.

⁷ they had written.

⁸ τὰ τῆς νήσου.

⁹ στασιάζειν.

¹⁰ ἐγένεντο.

¹¹ leading.

¹² θλασσ.

¹³ λερά.

¹⁴ παρόις.

his daughters and the prophet Tiresias, at once acknowledged the divinity¹ of the new god, and began to offer their worship² and praise to him along with the solemnities³ which he enjoined. But Pentheus vehemently opposed the new ceremonies, reprobating and maltreating the god who introduced them; nor was his disbelief⁴ at all softened by the miracles which Dionysus wrought for his own protection⁵ and for that of his followers. His mother Agave, with her sisters, and a large body of other women from Thebes, had gone out to Mt. Cithaeron to celebrate⁶ their rites under-the-influence-of⁷ the Bacchic frenzy. Thither Pentheus followed to watch them, and there the punishment due to his impiety overtook him. Robbed of his senses by the god,⁸ he climbed a tall pine for the purpose of overlooking the feminine⁹ multitude, who detected him in this position,¹⁰ pulled down the tree, and tore him in pieces. — GROTE.

XXIV. SCYLAS

The Scythians had a great dislike of all foreign customs, especially those of the Greeks, and they punished severely any of their number who adopted¹¹ such customs. They showed this in the case of Scylas, one of their own kings. This man's stepmother, a woman of foreign birth,¹² had taught him the Greek language,¹³ and, as a result, he made

- | | | |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| ¹ that the newcomer (<i>δέρτι ἐλθών</i>) was a god. | ⁵ <i>εἰς σωτηρίαν.</i> | ⁹ of the women. |
| ² to worship and praise. | ⁶ <i>ποιεῖν.</i> | ¹⁰ sitting thus. |
| ³ doing the rites. | ⁷ <i>ὑπό, see prepositions.</i> | ¹¹ <i>χρῆσθαι.</i> |
| ⁴ he disbelieving. | ⁸ <i>ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ παραφρο-</i>
<i>νήσας.</i> | ¹² <i>γενομένη.</i> |
| | | ¹³ 'Ελληνιστὶ λέγειν. |

it his custom,¹ whenever he came² to the city of Olbia, to leave his army outside the walls, then he himself would³ enter, put on Greek dress, and do just as the Greeks did, even sacrificing to their gods as they did. And once, when he had been initiated into the Bacchic mysteries,⁴ some one of the inhabitants went out to the army and told them that they might, if they chose, see their king maddened by Bacchus and raving⁵ like the votaries-of-the-god.⁶ Accordingly, some of the Scythian chiefs were admitted to the city by this man, and from a tower they saw their king in the midst of a band-of-revelers.⁷ As soon as the king returned to the army, the Scythians revolted and Scylas had⁸ to flee to the king of the Thracians, who, however, afterward gave him up to his people, and he was put to death.

XXV. ALEXANDER AND BUCEPHALUS

When King Philip, together with Alexander and many others, went to examine the horse Bucephalus, the king was at first not at all pleased, for the horse would not allow any one to mount him. Philip was just⁹ going to give orders to remove the animal,¹⁰ when¹¹ Alexander said that he thought it a pity that so fine a horse should be lost by reason of the lack of skill¹² and of courage¹³ on-the-part-of-those¹⁴ who were handling him. At this the king turned to him and asked him whether he thought that he

¹ εἰλώθει.

² optative, see § 55.

³ see § 73.

⁴ τὰ Βακχεῖα, omit 'into.'

⁵ βακχεύειν.

⁶ μαιῶδς.

⁷ θλαστος.

⁸ ἀνάγκη θν.

⁹ ήδη.

¹⁰ see § 138.

¹¹ see § 57 (end).

¹² δημειρά.

¹³ δηθυμία.

¹⁴ of those.

could do better than his elders. Alexander replied that he not only felt sure¹ that he could, but that he was willing to pay the price of the horse if he should fail² to manage³ him. To the bystanders this seemed sheer rashness ; but Alexander, without the least hesitation,⁴ ran to the horse and, taking hold of the bridle, turned him around, for he had observed that the shadow which kept moving in front greatly disturbed the animal. Then he spoke to him softly and stroked him gently, and when he saw that he was calmer, he sprang on his back⁵ and urged him on. After riding some distance, he brought the horse back amid the tumultuous⁶ applause⁷ of all the on-lookers.

XXVI. COMMERCE WITHOUT WORDS

According to an account of the Carthaginians, there was a nation in the western part of Libya to which the Carthaginians were accustomed to go for the purposes of trade.⁸ But, though they went there frequently, neither party⁹ ever said a single word to the other. It seems¹⁰ that the Carthaginians, on arriving at that place, would unload their wares ; then, after indicating their presence¹¹ by means of a fire¹² with¹³ much smoke, they would return to their ships. The people of the country,¹⁴ on seeing the smoke, would come down to the shore and, after choosing what they wanted, would put down as much gold as they

¹ was persuaded.

⁶ μέγα.

¹¹ see § 110.

² if he did not.

⁷ ἐπιθορυβεῖν.

¹² lighting a fire (*πῦρ ἀπτεῖν*).

³ δαμάζειν.

⁸ ἐμπορεύμενοι.

¹³ emitting (*ἀνέναι*).

⁴ see § 109.

⁹ οὐδέτεροι.

¹⁴ or *ἐπιχώριοι*.

⁵ on him.

¹⁰ see § 4.

thought would pay for the things, and then go back to see whether the Carthaginians were satisfied.¹ The latter, if they were satisfied, would take the gold and depart; but if not, they would wait until the natives either put down enough money or took away that which they had already deposited. In these transactions² neither party ever tried to deal unfairly³ by the other: the Carthaginians never touched the gold until enough had been put down to⁴ pay for the wares, nor did the natives remove the goods until the gold was taken away.

XXVII. RETURN OF THE LOST FLEET

After many hardships the fleet which Alexander had sent out came to anchor, and the men went ashore to rest⁵ after their long voyage. While they were there, Nearchus, their commander, learned from a man, whom some soldiers found near-by, that Alexander's camp was only five days' journey distant, and this man also introduced⁶ to him the governor of that district. The latter, knowing how greatly concerned⁷ Alexander was for the safety of the fleet, thought that if he should be the first to bring⁸ the news there might be some reward for him. So he rode by the shortest way and told Alexander that the fleet was safe and that Nearchus was coming. Alexander did not believe the story, and, to convince himself of its

¹ were persuaded.

⁶ see § 42.

² doing these things.

⁶ συνιστάναι.

³ ἀδικεῖν.

⁷ σφόδρα μέλειν.

⁴ use δοτίς.

⁸ should first (*πρῶτος*) bring.

truth,¹ sent out men to look for the commander. Some of these came back without² finding him, but others came upon him riding along with several companions, and they took him to the camp. When Alexander saw that only Nearchus and a few others were coming, he was at first depressed,³ thinking that all the rest had perished; but when Nearchus told him that all were safe, he was overjoyed.⁴

XXVIII. RETURN OF THE SCYTHIANS

The Scythians, who, after starting⁵ out in pursuit of the Cimmerians had ended⁶ by overthrowing the empire of the Medes, returned at last to their homes after a long⁷ absence⁸ of twenty-eight years, only to find⁹ that their wives, no longer expecting them to return,¹⁰ had married their slaves, and that an army was ready to prevent them from returning, for the children of these slaves knew very well what a hard lot awaited them if the Scythians should again get control of affairs. They therefore went out against the returning army, and many battles were fought,¹¹ but the Scythians were unable to gain any advantage,¹² until at last one of them advised the rest to stop fighting slaves as though they were¹³ their equals; rather should they lay aside their weapons and, going up to them boldly with

¹ to know whether he was telling the truth.

⁸ see § 108.

² see § 129.

⁹ however (*οὐ μὴν ἀλλά*) they found.

³ *ἀθυμεῖν.*

¹⁰ future.

⁴ *περιχαρής.*

¹¹ they fought many battles.

⁵ started out pursuing.

¹² *πλέον σχεῖν.*

⁶ ending (*τελευτῶντες*) overthrew.

¹³ *ώσπερ* with participle.

⁷ omit.

whips, treat them as slaves. The Scythians took¹ his advice and, just as he had expected, this had the desired effect,² for when the slaves saw them coming with whips in their hands, they were so astonished that they threw aside their arms and fled.

XXIX. THE SIRENS

The sirens were fabulous³ maidens who had the power of charming by their song⁴ all who heard it. When Odysseus came near the island, on the beach of which the sirens were sitting and endeavoring to allure⁵ him and his companions, he stuffed⁶ the ears of his companions with wax, and tied himself to the mast of his vessel until he was so far off⁷ that he could no longer hear their song. Again,⁸ when the Argonauts sailed by, the sirens began to sing; but in vain, for Orpheus surpassed them; and as it had been decreed that they should live only till some one hearing their song should pass by unmoved, they threw themselves into the sea and were metamorphosed into rocks. Later poets represent them as furnished⁹ with wings which they were said to have received at their own request,⁴ in order to be able to search after Persephone, or as a punishment⁴ from Demeter for not having assisted Persephone, or from Aphrodite because they wished to remain virgins. Once, however, they allowed-themselves-to-be-prevailed-upon¹⁰ by Hera to enter into a contest¹¹ with the Muses and, being defeated, were deprived of their wings.

¹ see § 110.

⁴ participle.

⁸ δ' αὐτ.

² accomplished what
they desired.

⁵ ὑπάγεσθαι.

⁹ having.

³ μυθικαλ.

⁶ ἐμπιψηλάναι.

¹⁰ they were persuaded.

⁷ τοσοῦτον ἀπέχειν.

¹¹ to contest.

XXX. DARIUS' COMMISSIONERS

The first men to be sent¹ by Darius from Persia to Greece to examine the land were some Persian noblemen and the physician Democedes, who had cured Darius when he sprained² his ankle,³ and who⁴ had also relieved the queen of a certain affliction. It was he, in fact, who⁵ had suggested to Atossa the plan⁶ of sending out the men. At Tarentum the king detained the Persians as spies, so that nothing prevented Democedes from escaping to his native city, Crotona. As soon as the Persians were liberated, they at once set sail for Crotona; and, finding⁷ Democedes at that place, they attempted to seize him, but the people came to his aid and prevented them from carrying him off. Seeing that they could not get Democedes, although Darius had given them strict⁸ orders⁹ to bring him back with them, they set out for home,¹⁰ which they reached after a great deal of difficulty; for they were taken prisoners by the Iapygians and had to be ransomed by one Gillus, a banished Tarentine, who sought in this way, by the aid¹¹ of Darius, to secure-a-return¹² to his native land.

XXXI. UNJUST TEMPTATION

A certain man had a slave, concerning whose honesty¹³ he had not the slightest reason to be in doubt, for nothing

¹ first (*πρώτους*) D. sent.

⁶ suggested to A. to send.

¹¹ gen. abs.

² στραφῆναι.

⁷ καταλαμβάνειν.

¹² κατελθεῖν.

³ acc.

⁸ διαρρήδην.

¹³ whom he could

⁴ see § 12.

⁹ see § 109.

(εἰχε) not at all dis-

⁵ ὁ βούλευσάμενος.

¹⁰ to their native land.

trust as being a thief.

had ever been missing¹ from the house; but this did not satisfy him; in order to make sure,² he foolishly decided to put the slave to the test³ in the following way. Taking⁴ a sum of money, he put it in a place where he knew that the slave was bound⁵ to pass several times during the day, but where⁶ the other slaves did not often go; and there he left it, as though it had altogether escaped his notice. At first the slave, fearing that his master might observe the loss⁷ of the money, did not touch it; but when he saw that it remained in the same place, thinking that it would not be missed,⁸ he at last took it. No sooner⁹ had he done this than the master carried him before the judge, charging him with the theft of the money, and in proof narrating all that he had done to try the man's honesty.¹⁰ The judge, on hearing the man's statements, at once replied, "You yourself deserve to be punished as much as¹¹ the slave, for, according to your own admission, you unnecessarily tempted a servant who never took anything which belonged to you."

XXXII. HELEN IN EGYPT

According to an account of the Egyptians, Alexander and Helen, on their way¹² to Greece, were driven¹³ by adverse winds to the shore of Egypt;¹⁴ and there the

¹ ἀφανίζεσθαι.

⁸ no one would notice, etc.

² that he might know more accurately.

⁹ as soon as.

³ πειρᾶσθαι.

¹⁰ him whether he was willing to steal, see § 139.

⁴ see § 4.

¹¹ not less than.

⁵ ξδει, or ξμελλει.

¹² sailing.

⁶ omit, see § 12 (end).

¹³ ἔξωθεῖν.

⁷ ἀπόν.

¹⁴ the Egyptian land.

slaves of Alexander told the priests concerning the wrong¹ which their master had done to Menelaus. As a result,² a message³ was at once sent to the king to this effect:⁴ "There is a stranger here who did an unholy deed in the land from which he came. He deceived the wife of the man whose guest he was, and carried her away. What shall we do with him? let him go, or take away from him what he has?" The king replied, "Arrest the man, whoever he may be,⁵ and bring him to me, that he may give account of himself and of his deeds."⁶ And when Alexander was brought before him, he questioned him closely⁷ as to⁸ how he came to Egypt, and how he had gotten possession of Helen. In his reply, Alexander did not adhere to the truth;⁹ but the slaves confuted him, telling the whole story¹⁰ of the wrong he had done. When he had heard all, the king decided to let Alexander depart, but Helen he detained until her husband might come in person and take her away with him.

XXXIII. HELEN LEAVES EGYPT

The Egyptians say that after the rape of Helen a large army of the Greeks, desiring to aid Menelaus, set sail for Troy, and that on their arrival they made a camp and sent an embassy demanding the return-of⁸ Helen. The Trojans replied that Helen was not with them, but that she was kept in Egypt by the king of that

¹ how their master had wronged.

² ὥστε.

³ messenger.

⁴ saying the following.

⁵ see § 27, note.

⁶ what he did.

⁷ ἀκριβῶς.

⁸ omit.

⁹ tell the truth.

¹⁰ everything, how

he, etc.

country. The Greeks, not believing this statement,¹ besieged the city, and after a long time finally succeeded² in taking it. When they found that Helen, in very truth, was not there, and the Trojans persisted in their story, Menelaus sailed to Egypt, where, after hospitable treatment³ on the part of the king, he received back Helen altogether unharmed.⁴ Instead of being grateful,⁵ however, he acted most unjustly towards the Egyptians; for being detained by contrary winds when on the point of departure, he seized two children of the people of the country⁶ and offered them up in sacrifice.⁷ When this became known⁸ the people were very indignant, and they started in pursuit⁹ of Menelaus. He, however, escaped with¹⁰ his ships to Libya.

XXXIV. MENENIUS AGRIPPA AND THE PLEBEIANS

During the war with the Sabines the poor of the city of Rome, who had vainly begged that some-relief-be-afforded¹¹ them, left the city and withdrew to the hill called the Sacred Hill, but without committing any act of violence. They only cried out that they had been driven from their homes by the rich; that Rome, if they stayed in it, would afford¹² them no other privilege¹³ than that of being wounded and killed, fighting in behalf of the wealthy. At this the senate was alarmed, and

¹ omit.

² συνέβη αὐτοῖς.

³ use ξενίζεσθαι with ὑπό.

⁴ add 'being.'

⁵ χάριν εἰδέναι.

⁶ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι.

⁷ sacrificed.

⁸ when they learned.

⁹ participle.

¹⁰ see § 128.

¹¹ κουφίζεσθαι τι.

¹² παρέχειν.

¹³ nothing else than.

they sent a delegation¹ to treat² with the people. At the head³ was Menenius Agrippa, who, among other things,⁴ told the people the following fable: "The members of the human⁵ body once mutinied⁶ against the belly, and accused it of lying idle and useless, while they were all toiling to satisfy its appetites;⁷ but the belly only laughed at their simplicity,⁸ seeing that they did not know that, though it received all the nourishment into itself, it distributed this again to all parts of the body. Just so, my fellow-citizens, the senate by their counsels⁹ and their acts of government¹⁰ distribute advantage¹¹ and benefit to all of you."

XXXV. WORK AND PLAY

That the life of great rulers is not altogether an idle one is well known to all, and in fact many of them work harder¹² than most of their subjects. There was, however, one great king in Egypt who did not think it necessary to spend-all-his-time¹³ in working. In the morning this man would¹⁴ attend to the business that was brought before him; but after that he would drink and in general enjoy himself¹⁵ with his companions. At this many of his friends were much displeased; and they reproved him, telling him that he should act in a way¹⁶ befitting a

¹ ambassadors.

⁶ στασιάζειν πρός.

¹² more.

² see § 42.

⁷ ἐπιθυμία.

¹³ διατελεῖν.

³ see page 100, note 11.

⁸ εὐήθεια.

¹⁴ see § 73.

⁴ Δλλα τε καὶ.

⁹ βουλεύματα.

¹⁵ εὐφραντεσθαι.

⁵ of man.

¹⁰ πράξεις.

¹⁶ as was befitting.

¹¹ τὸ χρήσιμον καὶ τὸ ὀφέλιμον.

king ; that he should be dignified¹ and sit on the throne all day long, attending to affairs ; that then the Egyptians would feel that they were ruled over by a king, seeing that his conduct² was that of a king. Thereupon the king replied : " When a man wishes to shoot the bow he stretches it, but when he has finished he loosens it again. If the bow were always stretched, it would break, and be useless in time³ of need. So it is with men : if they are always serious and never relax⁴ in play, they insensibly⁵ become stupid, or even lose their minds."⁶

XXXVI. THE MYSTERIOUS DISH

A long time ago⁷ there lived a king whose wisdom was noised-abroad⁸ in all the land. It seemed as though nothing hidden could long remain unknown to him. However, he had one curious custom. Every day⁹ at dinner, after the table had been cleared¹⁰ and every one had gone away, a trusty servant had to bring one other dish ; but it was covered up, and the servant himself did not know what was in it, and no one else knew, for the king waited until he was quite alone before he uncovered it. This had gone on¹¹ a long time, but at last the servant could no longer restrain his curiosity ;¹² but as he was taking the dish away, he carried it into his own room. As soon as he had fastened the

¹ σεμνὸς.

⁷ πάλαι ποτέ.

² use verb.

⁸ περιθρύλητος.

³ if there were need.

⁹ see § 4.

⁴ ἀνιέναι.

¹⁰ the servants had removed the food (*τὰ δύνα*).

⁵ use λανθάνειν.

¹¹ this being so.

⁶ μανεσθαί.

¹² could not endure (*ἀνέχεσθαι*) desiring to see.

door securely¹ he lifted the cover, and there he saw a white snake lying on the dish. After seeing it, he could not resist the desire² to taste it, and he cut off a small piece³ and put it in his mouth. As soon as it touched his tongue he heard outside the window a strange chorus of delicate voices. He went and listened, and found that it was the sparrows talking⁴ together and telling each other all they had seen in the fields and the woods. He had received the power of understanding the speech⁵ of animals.

XXXVII. THE MYSTERIOUS DISH (*Continued*)

Now it happened one day that the queen lost her most splendid⁶ ring; and suspicion fell upon⁷ the trusty servant who had the general superintendence, and he was accused of stealing⁸ it. The king summoned him to his presence, and, after many reproaches,⁹ told him that if by the next day he was not able to name the thief, he would be considered guilty and punished. It was in vain that he protested his innocence;⁹ he could get no better sentence.¹⁰ In his uneasiness and anxiety, he went out into the courtyard, and began to consider what he could do in so great a necessity. There sat the ducks by the running water, resting themselves and holding a comfortable chat.¹¹ The servant stayed where he was and listened to them. They told how they had waddled¹² about all the morn-

¹ ἔχυρῶς.

² desiring was not able
not to taste.

³ τέμαχος.

⁴ διαλαλεῖν.

⁵ the things spoken by.

⁶ μεγαλοπετής.

⁷ ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔγενετο.

⁸ see § 83.

⁹ see § 108 and § 109.

¹⁰ could not persuade

the king to judge more
gently.

¹¹ λαλεῖν, see § 109.

¹² βαδίζειν.

ing¹ of the day before and found good food; and one of them said pitifully that she had swallowed the ring which was lying under the queen's window, and that it lay heavy in her craw. Then the servant seized her, and taking her into the kitchen, told the cook to kill her, for she was quite ready² for cooking;³ and when the cook did so the ring was found in her craw. In this manner he established⁴ his innocence.

XXXVIII. SMERDIS

Cambyses once saw, in a vision, a messenger from his home, telling him that Smerdis sat upon the royal throne, his head⁵ touching the heavens. Thinking, therefore, that his brother, Smerdis, was meant,⁶ and that he himself would lose his throne, he sent one of his most trusty attendants to put him to death; but he found out later that he was wrong in this supposition. It seems⁷ that the magus whom he left in charge⁸ of the royal household, when he left⁹ Persia for Egypt, had a brother whose name also was Smerdis, and who resembled¹⁰ the dead brother of the king; this brother the magus persuaded to take his seat on the throne, and then messengers were sent to all parts of the kingdom, bidding the people obey Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, as their king. When Cambyses heard one of these messengers making his proc-

¹ τῇ προτεραιᾳ μέχρι μεσημβρας.

⁶ σημαίνειν.

² ἐπιτήδειος.

⁷ see § 4.

³ infinitive.

⁸ ἐπιτρόπος τοῦ οἴκου τοῦ β.

⁴ proved that he was innocent.

⁹ went away from . . . to.

⁵ touching with his head.

¹⁰ use participle.

lamation,¹ he at first believed him, fearing that the man whom he had told to kill his brother had not carried out his instructions.² But on sending for the messenger, and questioning him closely as to³ who it was that had sent him, he learned that it was another Smerdis that was meant by his vision, and not his brother.

XXXIX. AN UNHAPPY KING

There was a certain king who was always just and kind to his subjects, and of whom⁴ one might⁵ have expected that he would be altogether happy, for he was much beloved by his people; nevertheless, he was not happy, for, 5 in the first place,⁶ his daughter died, leaving him childless; and then in addition there came to him an oracle, saying that he would live only six years longer,⁷ and that in the seventh year he would die, when yet in the prime of life.⁸ At this the king was very indignant, and he sent back to 10 the oracle a message, saying that some of those who had ruled before him had done impious deeds, and had killed many men, yet they lived to a good old age;⁹ was he,¹⁰ who was pious in all things, to die so soon? Thereupon a second message came from the oracle, saying, “It was 15 fated that your country should be afflicted for a very long time; your predecessors acted accordingly, but you did

¹ προαγορεύειν τὰ προσ-
τεταγμένα.

² done as he was
commanded (*προστάχθη*)

³ omit.

⁴ see § 12.

see § 74.

⁵ προσεδόκησεν διν τις, γενέσθαι.

⁶ τὸ μὲν γέρε πρῶτον. λειψ.

⁷ οὐτι.

⁸ ἀκμάζων τῇ ἡλικίᾳ.

⁹ πόρρω τῆς ἡλικίας

¹⁰ αὐτὸς δὲ . . . μελ-

not; therefore, you shall not live long." On hearing that there was no escape¹ from death for him, he had many torches lit every night, and then he would² drink and have ~~do~~ a good time. In this way he thought he would prove the oracle false, for by turning³ the nights into days, he would live twelve years instead of six.

XL. CHOOSING A LIFE WORK

Lucian tells us how, after he stopped going⁴ to school, his father consulted with his relatives as to what he should have the boy learn,⁵ and they all decided that he should learn some trade,⁶ as by means of it he would soon be able ~~o~~⁷ to gain⁷ a livelihood. So he was sent to his uncle to learn the statuary's trade, and not altogether against his will, as he had always liked to fashion⁸ little figures out of wax. The very first day he broke a large stone slab by pressing⁹ on it a little too hard, and when his uncle in his anger ~~10~~¹¹ struck him, he ran home, and with tears in his eyes told his father and mother what had happened to him. That night there appeared to him in a dream two women: the one mannish in appearance, with dirty hair, her hands calloused, her dress¹⁰ girt up; the other, fair of countenance, of goodly figure, and neatly dressed. The one said she was Sculpture, and she promised him that, if he followed¹¹ her, he might some day become, like Praxiteles,

¹ it was not possible (*ἴστιν* or *εἴη*) for him not to die.

² see § 73.

³ making.

⁴ φοιτᾶν.

⁵ διδάσκεσθαι, see § 21.

⁶ τέχνη.

⁷ κτᾶσθαι.

⁸ διαπλάττειν.

⁹ κατενεγκεῖν.

¹⁰ girt (*διεξωσμένη*) as to her dress.

¹¹ obeyed.

a famous sculptor; the other said that she was Education, and she too urged that if he chose her, he would become honored among men, telling him all the advantages¹ that would accrue to him from knowledge. When both had finished speaking, he chose Education.

XLI. THE BODY OF ORESTES

The Spartans had been told by the oracle that the body of Orestes was buried at Tegea, in a place where 'two blasts² were blowing under powerful constraint,³—where there was stroke and counterstroke, and destruction on destruction.'⁴ These mysterious words were elucidated by a lucky accident. During a truce with Tegea a young Spartan named Lichas visited the place, and entered the forge of a blacksmith, who mentioned to him, in the course of a conversation,⁵ that in sinking⁶ a well in his outer court he had recently discovered a coffin, containing a body seven cubits long. It struck Lichas that the gigantic relic of-aforetime⁷ could be nothing else but the corpse of Orestes, and he felt assured of this when he reflected how accurately the indications⁸ of the oracle were verified. Lichas said nothing, but returned to Sparta with his discovery,⁹ which he communicated⁹ to the authorities, but was banished by them on some charge which was trumped up.¹⁰

¹ τάγαθα.

⁷ παλαιός.

² ἀνεμος.

⁸ see § 108; use σημανειν.

³ ὑπὸ καρτερᾶς ἀνάγκης.

⁹ having returned communicated

⁴ πῆμα ἐπὶ πῆματι.

what he had discovered.

⁵ participle.

¹⁰ ἐκ λόγου πλαστοῦ.

⁶ digging, or making.

He then again returned to Tegea, under-the-guise-of¹ an exile, prevailed upon the blacksmith to let him the premises, and when he found himself in possession, dug up and carried to Sparta the bones of the venerated hero.—GROTE.

ii. 447. 21

XLII. A GREEDY SERVANT

A certain farmer once told one of his servants to cut down some trees which he wished to have removed. Under ordinary circumstances² the work would not have been at all dangerous; but somehow this man was careless in handling the ax, and he had not finished³ much of the work when he inflicted on his foot a painful wound.⁴ The farmer did all that lay in his power⁵ to relieve his sufferings, and in every way showed his solicitude;⁶ but none the less, as soon as he was able to do so, the servant brought suit against his master, hoping that he might profit a little by⁷ his misfortune, for he thought that as a rule² judges decide such cases⁸ against the defendant. But this judge was of a different sort. When⁹ he had heard all the testimony, he said to the plaintiff: "It is very plain that your master did not bid you strike yourself with the ax; by carelessly placing your foot where it was likely¹⁰ to receive the blow, you made yourself to blame for the injury, and you evidently knew that the ax was sharp enough¹¹ to hurt you;

¹ ὥν.⁷ ἐκ.² ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ.⁸ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις.³ not having finished, see § 56.⁹ see § 4.⁴ use verb with cognate acc.¹⁰ μέλλειν.⁵ ὡς οἶδας τ' ἦν μάλιστα.¹¹ sharp so as to.⁶ see § 108 and § 110.

otherwise this suit should have been brought¹ by your
 20 guardian. For all these reasons, I declare that your master is not liable to any fine."

XLIII. PHILIP'S TRICKERY

Soon after his accession, Philip withdrew his garrison from Amphipolis and declared it² a free city, because he knew that if he continued to hold it many difficulties³ would arise in the way of a peace⁴ with Athens, which
 5 was at that time an object⁵ of great importance⁶ to him. But he had never seriously meant to abandon this important town; accordingly, having obtained pretexts for war⁷ with the Amphipolitans, he laid siege to the town and gained possession of it. The Athenians had sent no assistance to
 ,o Amphipolis, because Philip, in a secret negotiation,⁸ led them to believe⁹ that he was willing to restore the city to them when he had taken it, and would do so on condition of their making him master of Pydna. After the capture of Amphipolis, he proceeded at once to Pydna, which seems
 15 to have yielded to him without a struggle, and the acquisition¹⁰ of which, without the aid of the Athenians, gave him a pretext for declining to stand by¹¹ his secret agreement

¹ your guardian should have brought.

⁶ πλειστον δξιος.

² declared it to be.

⁷ use verb.

³ πολλὰ έσται τὰ κωλύοντα (or
έμποδίζοντα).

⁸ participle.

⁴ making (ποιεῖσθαι) peace with

⁹ persuaded.

(πρός).

¹⁰ having acquired it he got (έσχε)

⁵ omit.

a pretext.

¹¹ έμμένειν.

with them. The hostile feeling¹ which such conduct naturally elicited against him at Athens made it necessary
 20 for him to procure the good will² of the powerful town of Olynthus, and to detach³ the Olynthians from the Athenians.—SELECTED.

XLIV. CAPTURED BY FRAUD

Aryandes, a Persian governor of Egypt, who had been led to believe⁴ that the people of Barca⁵ had slain Arcesilaus, one of the kings of Cyrene, because of his leaning towards the Medes,⁶ sent an army to take the town and
 5 punish the inhabitants. This army made many vain attempts,⁷ even constructing mines⁸ from their camp to the town. They were, however, detected in this attempt,⁷ and so the commander, seeing that he could not accomplish his purpose⁹ by force, determined to make use of fraud.
 10 One night he dug a broad trench, over which he placed thin planks-of-wood,¹⁰ and these he covered with earth, making it level with the rest of the ground. Then he invited the people of the town to a conference,¹¹ and when they had gladly responded¹² to the invitation¹³ they made
 15 an agreement, standing on the bridge just mentioned, that the people of the town should pay a fine, and that no

¹ the Athenians naturally becoming hostile because of these things, it became.

² to make well disposed.

³ ἀφιστάναι.

⁴ see page 119, note 9.

⁵ οἱ Βαρκαῖοι.

⁶ διὰ τὸν μηδισμόν.

⁷ see § 109.

⁸ δρύγματα ὑπέγεια.

⁹ what he had in mind (*ἐν νῷ*).

¹⁰ ξύλα.

¹¹ εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν.

¹² ὑπακούειν.

¹³ omit.

harm should be done to them by the besieging army, the contract to remain binding¹ as long as the earth on which they were standing should remain firm. Accordingly the gates of the town were opened, and the Persians, having destroyed the bridge, entered and captured the people.

XLV. OROETES AND POLYCRATES

Cyrus had made a man named Oroetes governor of Sardis. This man conceived an eager desire² to kill Polycrates of Samos on account of a remark³ made by some one to the effect that, easy as⁴ Samos was to take, Oroetes had hitherto failed to bring it under the power⁵ of the king. He therefore sent a message to Polycrates, telling him that he had great wealth, which he was willing to share with Polycrates if he would promise to save his life, for he had reason to believe that there was a plot on foot⁶ to put him to death. To convince himself of the truth of these statements, Polycrates sent a messenger to look into the matter. Oroetes deceived this man by showing him a number⁷ of casks filled with stones, on top of which he had placed some gold. So the messenger went back to Polycrates and reported that Oroetes had told the truth. Then Polycrates, in his greed⁸ for the gold, set out for Sardis to bring away the treasure; but instead of

¹ and that the contract should remain binding (*κύριος*).

² ingressive aorist.

³ because some one said.

⁴ although it was.

⁵ ὑποχείριον ποιεῖσθαι, or καταστρέφεσθαι.

⁶ some were plotting.

⁷ some.

⁸ γλιχόμενος.

accomplishing¹ this, he perished miserably at the hands of Oroetes, and many of his followers were made slaves. Polycrates was the man at whose court² the poet Anacreon for a while lived a life of luxury and ease.³

XLVI. THE GOLD VASE

A certain goldsmith had a very valuable gold vase which he was anxious⁴ to sell; but as he could not dispose of it except to a very rich man, he asked one of the wealthy men of the city, a man named Callias, to come to his house, as he had⁵ something unusual which he would like him to examine. Callias, though very busy, came to see what it might be that so much deserved to be looked at. As soon as he had entered and taken his seat, the goldsmith told him that he would show him something, the like⁶ of which he had never seen before, and at the same time he held⁷ up the vase before his eyes, mentioning⁸ a large sum as its price. Callias looked on in admiration, but merely said that he, too, would like to have the goldsmith come to his house⁹ within a short time. In great surprise, the latter went, and on entering he saw but little in the room, among other things¹⁰ a table, on which stood a box. "Now," said Callias, "I am going to show you something, the like of which you have never

¹ he did not accomplish this, but.

⁶ οἷον.

² παρά c. dat.

⁷ participle.

³ τρυφερὸν καὶ βραχυμον.

⁸ saying.

⁴ very much desired.

⁹ ὡς αὐτόν.

⁵ ὡς ἔχων, see § 83.

¹⁰ see page III, note 4.

seen, and as each¹ of us seems equally fortunate, I think it but right that each keep that which he now has." With these words he opened the box, exposing to view a pile of gold-coins² equal in value³ to the sum⁴ which the gold-smith had demanded for⁵ the vase.

XLVII. CAMBYSES' MADNESS

Cambyses, the great king of the Persians, repeatedly showed that he was not in his right senses,⁶ for he slew his brother and his sister, and he also shot with his bow the little son of one of his ministers, a man whom he esteemed above all the other Persians. Now Croesus, who had been asked⁷ by Cyrus to give his son, Cambyses, good advice⁸ whenever he seemed⁹ most to need it, could not look-on-and-see¹⁰ such things take place, so he rebuked him and told him plainly that if he did not stop giving-way-to-his-temper¹¹ the Persians would rise in revolt against him. The king, instead of accepting¹² the good advice, replied in great anger that Croesus had not known how to manage his own business, and by his bad advice had ruined Cyrus. Then he seized his bow, intending to shoot him, but Croesus escaped by¹³ a door. The king, however, was not inclined to let him go, so he bade his

¹ ἀμφότεροι.

⁸ advise well, see § 109.

² χρυσοί.

⁹ see § 55.

³ ιστριμός or ἀντάξιος (*c. gen.*) ὄν.

¹⁰ περιορᾶν *c. part.*

⁴ 'the price' or 'that which.'

¹¹ θυμούσθαι.

⁵ ἀντι.

¹² not obeying, see § 110.

⁶ παραφρονεῖν.

¹³ διά *c. gen.*

⁷ ἀξιοῦν.

servants seize him and put him to death. This they would probably have done, had they not thought that he would change his mind before long and ask for Croesus again. As a matter of fact,¹ he did ask for him afterwards, but the servants who had saved his life were put to death for their kindness.

XLVIII. CONCEIT PUNISHED

A man of some prominence at Tarentum desired to become victor at the Pythian games.² And as he felt that he could not win in the gymnastic contests, for he knew that he had neither the physical strength nor the swiftness of foot to do that,³ he allowed himself to be persuaded⁴ by certain flatterers, who told him that he could easily win with the cithara and in singing. So he had a magnificent dress made and a golden crown adorned with emeralds. His cithara was a marvel to behold,⁵ all made of pure gold. At sight of him, when he made his appearance at the contest, the audience was dumfounded, and they waited with eager desire to hear him play. At first he struck up in an unskillful way, and coming down⁶ too heavily⁷ on the cithara, broke off three of the strings; then he began to sing in a most unmusical and shrill voice,⁸ so that the judges,⁹ in anger at his hardihood, had¹⁰ him flogged¹¹ and driven out of the theater. And a laughable sight he made, as, with tears in his eyes,

¹ καὶ δὴ καλ.

² τὰ Πύθια.

³ for (*πρός*) that.

⁴ he was persuaded.

⁵ θαῦμα ἰδεῖν.

⁶ ἐμπίπτειν.

⁷ σφοδρότερον.

⁸ δημουσόν τε καὶ λεπτόν.

⁹ ἀγωνοθέτης.

¹⁰ ordered.

¹¹ see § 17.

he was dragged along over the stage, gathering up the precious stones¹ which fell from his cithara as it was struck by the whips.

XLIX. PHANES

It is said that Cambyses when a little boy, hearing that his mother was slighted because of the Egyptian woman Nitetis, determined to make an expedition against Egypt. Whether this be true or not, it is certain that when he reached the age of manhood² he decided to go against that country, and while he was deliberating³ on the matter, there came to him most opportunely a certain Phanes, one of the mercenaries of the Egyptian king, a man of judgment⁴ and a brave soldier. This Phanes had run away from Egypt, being dissatisfied, for some reason or other,⁵ with the king. The latter knew very well that he was a man of importance among the mercenaries, and he was also afraid that he might tell important secrets; he therefore sent men after him, who actually succeeded⁶ in capturing him, but nevertheless he contrived to get away from them by making the guards drunk, and made his escape⁷ to Persia. On coming to Cambyses he told him all about the Egyptian king, and he also advised him how to cross the desert. It was⁸ this very thing that Cambyses had been most in doubt about, so that when he heard what Phanes had to say, he at last decided to start.

¹ πολυτελῆς λίθος.

² became a man.

³ see § 57.

⁴ φρόνιμος, see § 96.

⁵ δι' ὀτιοῦν.

⁶ who actually (*καὶ δὴ καὶ*) captured.

⁷ escaped.

⁸ see § 133.

L. A STOICAL KING

When the Persian general had taken the city, he determined to heap insults¹ on the king of the land in order that he might see what he would do. First he sent the king's daughter, dressed in the garment of a slave² and carrying a pitcher, to draw water.³ With her were a number of maidens, daughters of prominent noblemen. The king saw them pass by without any evidence⁴ of grief, although the noblemen who were sitting near him all burst into tears⁵ and made lamentation. Next the son of the king was led by, accompanied by two thousand of his countrymen, all of the same age as himself. They were on their way to be executed, yet the king saw them pass without a sign⁶ of grief. When they had all passed by, a former boon-companion⁶ of the king, an old man, from whom everything had been taken, happened to pass near the king, begging alms⁷ of the soldiers. At sight of this the king burst into tears, and when asked to explain his strange conduct,⁸ he replied that his own sorrow was too great for⁹ tears; but when he saw the woe of his friend, reduced to poverty at so advanced an age, he felt that he could not refrain from¹⁰ weeping. After this the general did not subject the king to any more unkind treatment.¹¹

¹ to insult.

² δούλικός, see § 120.

³ ἐφ' ὕδωρ.

⁴ see § 109.

⁵ δακρύσαι, see § 37.

⁶ συμπέτης.

⁷ προσατεῖσθαι.

⁸ tell why he acted so strangely.

⁹ he grieved too much to weep, see § 48.

¹⁰ οὐκ εἰχε μὴ οὐ δακρύειν, see § 104.

¹¹ did not treat unkindly any longer.

LI. UNUSUAL APPRECIATION OF A FRIEND

Herodotus tells us that the wife of Intaphernes, when the choice¹ was given her of saving either her husband or her brother, chose the latter, and gave² as her reason that while she might³ get another husband, she could not get another brother, now that both her parents were dead.⁴ We find the same sentiment⁵ expressed in a story of later times ; in this case it is said of a dear friend. According to this story, there was a certain man who was traveling with his wife and little children and an intimate friend. They were staying at an inn, as the friend had been wounded by robbers and was suffering great pain. During the night a fire⁶ broke out,⁷ and, as they were in an upper story, they were in great danger of losing their lives. The husband, instead of taking up his wife, who clung to⁸ him, shook her off, telling her to save herself as well as she could, and taking up his friend on his shoulders succeeded⁹ with the greatest difficulty in reaching the street. His wife managed to save herself, together with¹⁰ a little daughter who followed close on behind¹¹ her, but her babe she lost in the flames.¹² When the bystanders upbraided the man for his deed, he replied that he might get another wife and child, but such a friend as this one he could never find again.

¹ αἰρεσιν λαβοῦσα εἰ.

⁷ ἐξανίστασθαι.

² saying as reason.

⁸ ἀκκρέμασθαι.

³ see § 95.

⁹ see page 125, note 6.

⁴ gen. abs.

¹⁰ καλ.

⁵ ταῦτά.

¹¹ ἔγγυς θπισθεν.

⁶ πυρκαιδ.

¹² the burning house.

LII. CONCEITED VANITY

There lived in a certain town a woman of high standing¹ who had very handsome features,² but who was too small of stature to be considered well-built.³ Now a certain poet to please her wrote in her honor a poem, in which he sang of her beauty and majestic shape,⁴ comparing⁵ her in this respect to a slender poplar tree. The good woman was delighted at this courtesy on his part, and, as she listened to the verses,⁶ actually believed that she was growing taller. The poet, seeing the pleasure⁷ with which his verses were received, repeated-the-passage⁸ a number of times,⁹ until at last some one present whispered¹⁰ into his ear, "For heaven's sake, do stop, or you will make her get up!" Such a case might seem hardly credible, and yet it is not so bad¹¹ as that which is related of the wife of King Seleucus. It seems that she offered a prize of¹² a talent to the poet who should write the best poem in praise of her hair. Now everybody knew that she had lost all her hair in consequence of a long sickness, still she had the hardihood to sit and listen as the poets read verses in which they told of her beautiful tresses, and compared them to some luxuriantly¹³ growing plant.

¹ ἐπιφανής.⁸ read the same (thing).² was very handsome as to.⁹ often.³ σύμμετρος.¹⁰ said into ($\pi\rho\delta s$).⁴ that she was beautiful and large.¹¹ surprising.⁵ εἰκάζειν.¹² see § 121.⁶ poem.¹³ πολύ.⁷ how pleased she was hearing.

LIII. THE DOLPHINS

A certain Coeranus of Miletus once saw some fishermen who had taken a draught of dolphins in a net and were going to cut them in pieces; in order to prevent this he bought the dolphins, paying a considerable sum of money for them, and he put them in the sea again. It happened not long after that he was making a voyage¹ in a vessel carrying, as the story goes,² several pirates. Near Naxus they suffered shipwreck,³ and all the rest were drowned, while he alone was taken up by a dolphin which hastened to his succor⁴ and carried him safely to land. And when he died at an advanced age⁵ in his native land, and his funeral was held⁶ along the shore of the sea, a large number of dolphins appeared in the harbor a little distance out from those who were carrying the body, and, as it were, joined in⁷ the funeral procession and in the grief for the dead man, nor did they leave⁸ until all was over.⁹ They say that Telemachus, too, when but a boy, fell into the sea and was saved by a dolphin that took him up and set him ashore. We see that the story of Arion is not the only one telling us how dolphins saved the life of a human being.¹⁰

LIV. APPIAS CLAUDIUS

There have always been old men who show by their zeal, no less than by their wisdom, that they are still able to do

¹ sailing.

⁴ ὑποδραμεῖν.

⁸ go away.

² έχει.

⁵ see page 115, note 9.

⁹ finished.

³ ναυαγεῖν.

⁶ they were holding.

¹⁰ Διθρωπός.

⁷ shared in.

good service¹ to their country in spite of their old age. To this class² belonged Appius Claudius. It is related
 5 of him that on one occasion, when already an old man, he learned that the senate, after the Roman army had been defeated by Pyrrhus in a great battle, was in favor of accepting³ proposals⁴ of peace and alliance. This made⁵ him very angry, for the thought⁶ of such a thing seemed
 10 to the old Roman to be a disgrace, and so, although he had lost both his eyes, he had himself carried⁷ through the forum to the senate chamber, where⁸ he entered, and, standing in the midst of the senators, he told them that he had formerly been troubled at the loss of his sight, but
 15 that now he wished that he had lost his ears, too, rather than to have heard that Roman senators were allowing⁹ themselves such shameful deliberation and such ignoble conduct. Then he made a fiery speech, in which⁸ he explained¹⁰ to them the awful nature of what they were
 20 doing, until he finally succeeded in persuading them to take up arms and fight with Pyrrhus for the possession of Italy.¹¹

LV. CATO DECEIVED

An amusing incident¹² is said to have occurred to Cato, the philosopher. He was on his way on foot¹³ to Antioch, his friends accompanying him on horseback, when he saw, at the gates outside the town, a multitude of people,

¹ ὡφελεῖν, see § 109.

⁵ at this he was.

¹⁰ teaching.

² τῶν τοιωτῶν, or τοιωῦτος.

⁶ τὸ γέροντον ποιεῖν.

¹¹ ὑπὲρ Ἰταλίας.

⁸ was accepting.

⁷ middle.

¹² τι.

⁴ λόγοι περὶ (c. gen.).

⁸ omit.

¹³ βαδίζων, see § 57.

⁹ were deliberating, etc.

— among them¹ young men and boys all dressed up as though they intended to do honor to some one. Thinking that this was done by the town in his own honor,² he was angry at those who had been sent on ahead that they had not prevented this display, and he told those who were with him to dismount, and with them he went forward. When he came near the company,³ the man who acted as leader⁴ of the band⁵ came forward, and, without even a greeting,⁶ asked whether they had seen Demetrius, and whether they knew when he would arrive. Now Demetrius was one of the servants of Pompey and had great influence with him, and, as Pompey was the most conspicuous⁷ man of the day, this servant was honored far beyond-his-deserts.⁸ Those who were with Cato burst into laughter⁹ as they walked on; Cato himself was not a little confused, but later he used to laugh whenever the incident occurred to his mind,¹⁰ or when he was relating it to his friends.

Treat. Catō § 13

LVI. IN THE LOWER WORLD

The following account¹¹ of one who said that he had been down¹² to the lower world may¹³ not be altogether credible, but nevertheless it is not uninteresting reading.

¹ both others and also.

⁸ παρ' ἀξιαν.

² to honor him.

⁹ ἐγέλασαν.

³ διχλος.

¹⁰ παραστῆναι.

⁴ was leading.

¹¹ the following account some one told.

⁵ omit.

¹² gone down.

⁶ see § 108.

¹³ not perhaps being.

⁷ ἐπιφανής.

"I fell ill,"¹ said this man, "and the doctor was tending me. On the seventh day, when the fever was rather high,² all my relatives had left me alone in the room, for so³ the doctor had ordered in the hope⁴ that I might be able to fall asleep. As I was lying there awake, there appeared to me a very handsome young man dressed in white, who made⁵ me arise and then led me down through a ravine to Hades, as I recognized on seeing Sisyphus and Tantalus and others. When I reached the place-of-judgment,⁶ some one whom I thought to be Pluto was sitting there calling off the⁷ names of those who were to die, as having already finished their allotted time of life. And when the young man brought me and placed me in front of him, he was very angry, and said, 'This man's thread of life is not yet finished;⁸ let him go away, but do you bring the blacksmith of his town who has already gone beyond his time.' When I came back, I found myself rid of the fever, but not many days later the smith died."

LVII. THE GAULS TAKE THE CAPITOL

Some of the barbarians happened to pass by⁹ the place where the ascent¹⁰ of the Capitol had been made, and they saw the traces of feet and hands where the man¹¹ had clung to the rocks. They at once informed the king, who, at the time, said nothing. In the evening, however, he assembled the most active of his men, and told them that

¹ see § 37.

⁵ ἀναστῆσαι, see § 125.

⁹ παρεξιέναι.

² ἀκμάζειν.

⁶ δικαστήριον.

¹⁰ the man had ascended.

³ ταῦτα.

⁷ ἐπιλέγεσθαι.

¹¹ his feet and hands as he.

⁴ εἰς πώς c. opt.

⁸ πεπλήρωται.

the enemy had shown them a way to get up the mountain, thus proving that it was not inaccessible¹ nor untrodden-by-human-feet.² "It were³ a great shame," said he, "knowing what we now know, to go back and give up⁴ the place when the Romans themselves have taught us how to take it. If we go one by one,⁵ we can surely ascend where one has gone up. Let us, then, make the attempt, and for such as prove their courage, rewards and honors shall not be lacking." By such words the king persuaded the Gauls to go forward, and at midnight they began the ascent of the steep rocks, an undertaking more difficult than they had expected. But at last the foremost man reached the top without awaking either man or dog, when⁶ a number⁷ of geese, which were kept near Juno's temple, perceived their approach, and, rushing at them with much noise,⁸ awoke all the guards.

LVIII. LYCURGUS

Lycurgus not only gave the Lacedaemonians good laws, but he also induced⁹ them to make use of them, even against their will. To-do-this¹⁰ he took two puppies of the same mother and raised¹¹ them apart from each other, the 5 one in the house, the other out-of-doors,¹² compelling it to get its food by hunting in the mountains. And when each had grown accustomed to its kind of training, he called the Lacedaemonians together, and, having placed before

¹ ἀβατος.

⁵ καθ' ξνα.

⁹ persuaded.

² ἀπέρευτος.

⁶ see § 56.

¹⁰ omit, and use γάρ, see § 4.

³ see § 67.

⁷ τινές.

¹¹ τρέφειν.

⁴ προλεσθαι.

⁸ κλαγγή.

¹² ξξω.

them¹ the two puppies, together with² some soup and a gazelle, he said: "These dogs were born³ of the same mother, but they were trained in entirely different ways,³ and so they have turned out⁴ entirely unlike each other. For the one has learned to hunt, the other to like food⁵ which has been prepared for it, and neither would do otherwise than it is accustomed." At the same time he gave the word to let go⁶ the dogs, and immediately the one rushed upon the soup, while the other seized the gazelle and tore it in pieces. "So it is," said Lycurgus, "with men; as⁷ are the laws and customs which they use, such will they themselves be over against⁸ hard work, and it is by hard work that men make themselves masters of all things." *Cf. Plat. de liberiis educandis* § 3.

LIX. OLYMPIAS

Olympias, wife of Philip of Macedonia, and mother of Alexander the Great, was the daughter of Neoptolemus, king of Epirus. She was married to Philip soon after he became king. The numerous amours⁹ of Philip and the passionate and jealous character⁹ of Olympias occasioned frequent disputes¹⁰ between them; and when Philip married Cleopatra, the niece of Attalus, Olympias withdrew from Macedonia and took refuge at the court¹¹ of her brother, king of Epirus. It was generally believed¹² that she lent

¹ εἰς μέσον.⁶ ἀφίέναι.¹⁰ ἐριζεῖν.² and.⁷ οἷος.¹¹ παρά τῷ ἀδελφῷ.³ ἐναντιώτατα ἀλλήλοις.⁸ πρός.¹² all believed.⁴ ἐκβαλνεῖν.⁹ use μοιχεύσας and οὐσα, and make⁵ δψον.

Philip and Olympias subjects.

her support¹ to the assassination of Philip, but it is hardly credible that she evinced her approbation² of that deed in the open manner³ asserted by some writers. After the death of Philip she returned to Macedonia, where⁴ she enjoyed great influence⁵ through the affection of Alexander. On the death of the latter she withdrew from Macedonia, where Antipater had the undisputed control of affairs, and took refuge in Epirus, where she remained until the death of Antipater gave a new opening⁶ to her ambition. She resolved to obtain the supreme power⁷ in Macedonia, but after a few attempts she was besieged by Cassander in the town of Pydna, was compelled to surrender, and was put to death. — SELECTED.

LX. AN HONEST OFFICIAL

When Aristides submitted his accounts as manager⁸ of the public income, he was accused of misappropriation⁹ of the funds, and was convicted, for he had made many enemies; but as many of the foremost and best of the citizens were incensed¹⁰ at this action, he was released from punishment, and in fact he was reappointed to the same position. He then pretended to be sorry for his previous behavior,¹¹ and permitted those under him to steal the public money without censuring them or calling-them-to-a-strict-account.¹² These men, therefore, did all that lay

¹ μέτοχος or μεταίτιος *c. gen.*

² see § 110.

³ as openly as some writers say.

⁴ see § 134 (end).

⁵ had great power.

⁶ ἀφορμή.

⁷ to get control.

⁸ ἐπιμελητής.

⁹ κλοπή.

¹⁰ ἀγανακτεῖν.

¹¹ the things he did before.

¹² ἀκριβολογούμενος.

in their power to have¹ him re-elected; but just as the election was to take place,² Aristides gave the people the following severe rebuke; said³ he: "As long as I did my duty faithfully and honorably, I was abused; now that I have given up the public funds to thieves, I am considered an excellent citizen. I am more ashamed of my present honor³ than of my recent conviction,⁸ and I am sorry that you think more of such as do wrong than you do of the public monies."⁴ With such words as these he silenced those who were speaking in his behalf, but at the same time he won the praise⁵ of the best men in the state.

LXI. STRANGE EFFECTS OF DRUNKENNESS

There was a house at Agrigentum which was called 'The Trireme' for the following reason: some⁶ young men got drunk in it and went so far in their mental aberration,⁷ heated as they were⁸ by wine, that they thought they were sailing on a trireme, and that it was severely storm-tossed on the sea. To such an extent⁹ were they out of their senses¹⁰ that they threw the furniture and other things out of the house, as it were upon the sea; for, as they said, the steersman had told them they must unload the ship¹¹ on account of the storm. And a great crowd gathered outside and seized the things that were

¹ δι τι είχον μάλιστα ἐμηχανώντο θπως.

⁷ εἰς τοσοῦτον μαρτιας ηλθον.

² when they were going to vote.

⁸ omit.

³ use participle.

⁹ τοσοῦτον.

⁴ χρήματα.

¹⁰ ξκφρων.

⁵ was praised by.

¹¹ ἐκβάλλειν τὰ φορτία.

⁶ see § 4.

thrown out, but even this did not make them desist from their madness. On the following day the authorities came and found them still acting as though they were¹ sailors; on inquiry, one of them who seemed, too, to be old enough² to know better, said he had in fear thrown himself beneath the benches and had lain there. Then the officers in utter astonishment³ let them go, bidding them not drink any more⁴ wine. But the young men said, "If we get out of these immense waves and reach harbor,⁵ we will ever honor you as our saviors."

LXII. THE ATHENIANS AND THE TEGEANS

When, in the war with the Persians who had invaded Greece, the confederates were about to be assigned-to-their-several-posts,⁶ there arose a dispute⁷ between the people of Tegea and the Athenians, the former insisting⁸ that, as the Lacedaemonians were posted on the right wing, the left belonged to them; and to prove the justice of their claim, they recounted-the-brave-deeds⁹ of their forefathers. This did not at all satisfy the Athenians, and Aristides stepped forth and said: "We have not the time now to dispute¹⁰ with the Tegeans as to their ancestors or their own personal bravery; so much we will say, that the post does not make men brave, nor does it

¹ see § 67 (end).

² ἡλικίαν ἔχειν ὄστε.

³ participle.

⁴ in future.

⁵ εἰς τὸν λιμένα κατάγεσθαι.

⁶ τάπτεσθαι.

⁷ the Tegeans disputed (*ἐρλίζειν*) with the Athenians, insisting.

⁸ δέξιοῦν.

⁹ ἐγκωμάζειν.

¹⁰ ἀντειπεῖν περὶ.

make them cowards. Whatever post you may assign us, we will try to do honor¹ to it, and not disgrace our country or our past record.² We have not come here to quarrel³ about our position in the line, but to fight our enemies; not to tell you of the deeds of our forefathers, but to prove ourselves⁴ brave men. The battle will show what kind of men we are, and of what value⁵ our services are to our country.” After this speech the council of war declared in favor⁶ of the Athenians, and gave them command⁷ of the left wing.

LXIII. A POLITE ROBBER

The famous robber Claudius was leader of a band⁸ which for a long time kept all the travelers of the country in constant dread⁹ of being despoiled of all that they carried with them. He himself was always stern in his dealings¹⁰ with men, but over against women he showed a gallantry¹¹ which endeared him to all. On one occasion it is said that he stopped a lady’s coach in which there was a considerable sum of money, and when he had learned the amount¹² he took one fourth and gave the rest to the lady; but even that which he had taken he gallantly returned to her when she had agreed to dance with him. His dexterity¹³ in the use of the sword made

¹ κοσμεῖν.

⁸ certain robbers.

² former deeds.

⁹ use ἐφέβει, see § 109.

³ ἀμφισβητήσοντες, see § 42.

¹⁰ omit; use πρός.

⁴ ἀνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γενησθμενοὶ; or use φανεσθαι with δύνεται.

¹¹ the women he so courted (*ἐθεράπευεν*) that he was.

⁵ δπέσον δξια.

¹² how much it was.

⁶ ἀποδέχεσθαι.

¹³ dexterously using the sword he became frightful (*φοβερός*).

⁷ omit.

him a terror to every man who was unfortunate enough¹ to fall in with him. But at last he was captured, after having been openly declared² an enemy of the public welfare.³ He was put on trial and condemned to death, but a number of ladies exerted themselves in his behalf, praying⁴ that he be spared;⁵ and it is not unlikely that the king would have granted their request had not the judge who condemned him insisted that the law must be obeyed. Even after his death the women did him all honor.

LXIV. DEATH OF DEMOSTHENES

Antipater put Archias, a former actor, in charge⁶ of those who were sent out to catch such as⁷ had made their escape. When this man heard that Demosthenes had taken refuge in the temple of Posidon in Calauria,⁸ he went there and tried to persuade him that if he would give himself up, no harm would be done to him. But Demosthenes had on the night before had⁹ a dream which made¹⁰ him unwilling to believe his words. He therefore said to him, "You never persuaded me before by your acting,¹¹ nor will you now persuade me by your words."¹¹ And when Archias in his anger began to make use of threats,¹² he said: "Now you are no longer playing a part; you show what your real intentions¹³ are. Just wait

¹ so unfortunate as to.

⁸ to Calauria into the temple.

² προκηρύττω.

⁹ seen.

³ πολέμιος τοῦ δῆμου.

¹⁰ because of which he was.

⁴ begging.

¹¹ participle.

⁵ use active.

¹² ἀπειλᾶσι χρῆσθαι or ἀπειλεῖν.

⁶ intrusted to A. to lead.

¹³ see § 109.

⁷ those who.

He is the same man
as he was in
yesterday, but
he has
changed his
attitude towards
the party.
He is no longer
a member of the
party, but
he still
has
some
members.

1. This is a certain
2. place in the
3. town of another
4. The man is dead
5. I am the
6. only person
7. left alive
8. I have no
9. family
10. and my
11. house is
12. empty
13. I have
14. no money
15. I have
16. no food
17. I have
18. no clothes
19. I have
20. no shelter
21. I have
22. no work
23. I have
24. no friends
25. I have
26. no relatives
27. I have
28. no money
29. I have
30. no food
31. I have
32. no clothes
33. I have
34. no shelter
35. I have
36. no work
37. I have
38. no friends
39. I have
40. no relatives

deeds to some divinity or to fortune, as did Timoleon, who, having destroyed the tyrannies in Sicily, consecrated a temple to Chance; and Python, when being admired for having slain Cotys, he said, "God did this, making use of my right hand." And Theopompus, king of the Lacedaemonians, when some one said that Sparta was preserved because its kings were well-skilled-in-governing,¹ replied, "'Tis rather because the people are well-versed-in-obeying."²

LXVI. AN INTELLIGENT DOG

A certain person once got into the temple of Aesculapius, and after he had stolen all the gold and silver offerings³ that were there stored,⁴ made good his escape,⁵ feeling sure that he had not been observed. But the dog who belonged⁶ to the temple, finding⁷ that no one paid any attention to his⁸ barking, himself pursued the thief, and though the man at first pelted him with stones, he would not leave him. No matter what the thief did, he could not shake off⁹ the dog: when he went to bed, the dog watched at his door; and when he arose in the morning, the dog still followed, fawning on the people he met on the road and barking at the thief. When these things were reported to those who were in pursuit, they felt sure from the description¹⁰ of the dog that this was their man,¹¹ and

¹ ἀρχικός.

⁵ escaped.

¹⁰ from what they said

² πειθαρχικός.

⁶ the dog of the temple.

about the dog, what kind

³ ἀνάθημα.

⁷ perceiving.

(δποῖος) he was.

⁴ ἀποκελμένος.

⁸ him barking.

¹¹ the thief.

⁹ get rid of.

they at once set out to the place where their informants¹ told them the dog had been seen, and so they caught the thief. The dog showed in every way his joy² at the capture, as though he felt that the credit³ of the deed belonged to him. The Athenians evinced their gratitude by ordering the priests to see to it that a certain quantity⁴ of meat be given him every day at the public expense.

LXVII. IN THE EARLY DAYS

In the early days the Athenians punished a man who did wrong, no matter who he was or what services⁵ he had rendered the state. So when they found⁶ Themistocles getting too high-minded, they drove him out of the city and convicted him of sympathy with the Persian cause.⁷ And when Cimon tried to interfere⁸ in the government of the Parians, many were in favor⁹ of inflicting on him the death penalty;¹⁰ and though he escaped this punishment, the people did fine him in the sum⁴ of fifty talents. This is the way¹¹ the Athenians in those days¹² treated the men who had rendered them such signal¹³ service. They honored them so long as they were good, but did not tolerate¹⁴ any attempt on their part to do wrong. And at that time no private individual surpassed his fellows in wealth or splendor; no one would have noticed their dwellings as

¹ *οἱ κατειπόντες.*

⁴ omit.

¹⁰ θανάτῳ ἤγμιοῦν.

² participle.

⁵ ὥφελεῖν.

¹¹ οὐτω, see § 133.

⁸ he deserved praise
as having done (*ὡς c.*
part.).

⁶ see page 141, note 7.

¹² κατὰ τούτους τοὺς χρέους.

⁷ μηδισμός.

¹³ τηλικαῦτα.

⁸ μετακινεῖν (impf.).

¹⁴ ἀνέχομαι (*c. part.*).

⁹ voted.

better than those of other people, while the buildings of the state were all put up on that grand scale¹ which made them the admiration of future generations.² In later days the wealth of some individuals was so great that they built homes far surpassing the edifices erected by the state, and no one thought it strange.

LXVIII. CLISTHENES AND ISODEMUS

Myron, a king of Sicyon, had done his brother Isodemus a great wrong, for which the latter, on the advice³ of another brother, named Clisthenes, put him to death. Now Clisthenes gave this advice because he hoped to
 5 get control⁴ of the government himself, for he thought that he would easily get rid of Isodemus after he had done this horrible deed. And at first he shared the power with Isodemus, for he urged that a man who had slain his brother could⁵ not make sacrifice, so that there
 10 would have⁶ to be another ruler to do that for him. But before long⁷ he persuaded him that it would be best if he went away for a year to purify himself of the stain which was on him, so that he might lawfully make sacrifice in his own person and his children might rule
 15 after him. Isodemus, not suspecting any guile, did as he was requested and departed for Corinth. No sooner had he left than Clisthenes accused⁸ him before the people of the intention⁹ of plotting with the ruler of

¹ τηλικαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα ὥστε.

⁴ κρατῆσαι.

⁷ μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον.

² οἱ ἐπιγενόμενοι.

⁵ ἔξεῖναι.

⁸ διαβάλλειν πρὸς c. acc.

³ see § 108.

⁶ δεῖν, see § 70.

⁹ ὡς with participle.

Corinth to obtain control of Sicyon for himself alone.
20 And so when Isodemus came back Clisthenes went out against him with a force of men and prevented his return.¹ In this way he became king of Sicyon, and he proved one of the most cruel rulers the city ever had.

*Cp. Nicolaus Damas can
pag. 61. (F. N. G. 3. 3.)*

LXIX. CALLIAS AND ARISTIDES

Callias, who was a near relation of Aristides, and the most wealthy citizen of Athens, was cited to appear² before the judges. The accuser, laying very little stress³ on the case itself, reproached him especially with permitting Aristides and his wife and children to live in poverty at a time when he himself rolled in riches.⁴ Callias, perceiving that these reproaches⁵ made a strong impression⁶ on the judges, summoned Aristides to declare before them whether he had not often pressed him to accept of large sums of money, and whether he had not obstinately refused to accept his offer, giving for answer⁷ that he had more reason⁸ to boast of his poverty than Callias of his riches; that there were many who had made good use of their wealth, but that few bore their poverty with magnanimity and even with joy; and that none had reason to blush at their condition but such as⁹ had reduced themselves to it¹⁰ by their idleness¹¹ or their free use of money.¹¹ Aristides declared that his

¹ use verb.

⁷ answering.

² summoned before.

⁸ μᾶλλον προσήκει.

³ περὶ δλίγον ποιεῖσθαι.

⁹ those who.

⁴ see § 110.

¹⁰ τοιοῦτοι ἐγένοντο.

⁵ he reproaching.

¹¹ being idle or spending much.

⁶ use πείθειν.

kinsman had told nothing but the truth, and he added that a man who does not wish for superfluities is in one respect¹ like unto the Deity, in that he is wholly free from cares or wants.

LXX. ATHENIAN JURIES

Though the Athenian people often allowed² themselves to be moved by anger to condemn an innocent man, yet they no less readily acquitted one who had really done wrong, if he could only say or do something to stir their sympathy.³ Had the jury done their duty, they might easily have seen that in most⁴ such cases⁵ the accused had no claim⁶ whatever to leniency; yet they often showed pity⁷ where they should have passed a severe sentence, especially if the accused could bring in his children and with tears in his eyes⁸ beg for mercy. If they thought it right to consider anything else but that which the testimony brought out,⁹ it should have been the previous conduct¹⁰ of the defendant, and not his action in court. A man who had always been kind to his fellow-men, and had always shown pity, might lay claim¹¹ to similar treatment,¹² but not one who had been shameless and overbearing towards others. And yet it frequently happened that an Athenian who had shown rude and violent behavior towards his fellow-citizens won the sympathy¹³ of the judges by an appearance of humility¹⁴ before court, and was acquitted.

¹ κατὰ τοῦτο.

² see page 124, note 4.

³ οἷον ἐλεῆσαι.

⁴ generally.

⁵ when men are thus acquitted.

⁶ ξεστιν ἀξιοῦν.

⁷ pitied.

⁸ weeping.

⁹ showed.

¹⁰ use verb.

¹¹ ἀξιοῦν.

¹² ταῦτα παθεῖν.

¹³ was pitied.

¹⁴ appearing humble.

in their power to have¹ him re-elected ; but just as the election was to take place,² Aristides gave the people the following severe rebuke ; said³ he : " As long as I did my duty faithfully and honorably, I was abused ; now that I have given up the public funds to thieves, I am considered an excellent citizen. I am more ashamed of my present honor³ than of my recent conviction,³ and I am sorry that you think more of such as do wrong than you do of the public monies."⁴ With such words as these he silenced those who were speaking in his behalf, but at the same time he won the praise⁵ of the best men in the state.

LXI. STRANGE EFFECTS OF DRUNKENNESS

There was a house at Agrigentum which was called 'The Trireme' for the following reason : some⁶ young men got drunk in it and went so far in their mental aberration,⁷ heated as-they-were⁸ by wine, that they thought they were sailing on a trireme, and that it was severely storm-tossed on the sea. To such an extent⁹ were they out of their senses¹⁰ that they threw the furniture and other things out of the house, as it were upon the sea ; for, as they said, the steersman had told them they must unload the ship¹¹ on account of the storm. And a great crowd gathered outside and seized the things that were

¹ δ τι είχον μάλιστα ἐμηχανώντο δπως.

² when they were going to vote.

³ use participle.

⁴ χρήματα.

⁵ was praised by.

⁶ see § 4.

⁷ εἰς τοσοῦτον μανιας ήλθον.

⁸ omit.

⁹ τοσοῦτον.

¹⁰ ἔκφρων.

¹¹ ἐκβάλλειν τὰ φορτία.

thrown out, but even this did not make them desist from their madness. On the following day the authorities came and found them still acting as though they were¹ sailors; on inquiry, one of them who seemed, too, to be old enough² to know better, said he had in fear thrown himself beneath the benches and had lain there. Then the officers in utter astonishment³ let them go, bidding them not drink any more⁴ wine. But the young men said, “If we get out of these immense waves and reach harbor,⁵ we will ever honor you as our saviors.”

LXII. THE ATHENIANS AND THE TEGEANS

When, in the war with the Persians who had invaded Greece, the confederates were about to be assigned-to-their-several-posts,⁶ there arose a dispute⁷ between the people of Tegea and the Athenians, the former insisting⁸ that, as the Lacedaemonians were posted on the right wing, the left belonged to them; and to prove the justice of their claim, they recounted-the-brave-deeds⁹ of their forefathers. This did not at all satisfy the Athenians, and Aristides stepped forth and said: “We have not the time now to dispute¹⁰ with the Tegeans as to their ancestors or their own personal bravery; so much we will say, that the post does not make men brave, nor does it

¹ see § 67 (end).

² ἡλικίαν ἔχειν δύστε.

³ participle.

⁴ in future.

⁵ εἰς τὸν λιμένα κατάγεσθαι.

⁶ τάπτεσθαι.

⁷ the Tegeans disputed (*ἐρίζειν*) with the Athenians, insisting.

⁸ ἀξιοῦν.

⁹ ἐγκωμάζειν.

¹⁰ ἀντειπεῖν περὶ.

make them cowards. Whatever post you may assign us, we will try to do honor¹ to it, and not disgrace our country or our past record.² We have not come here to quarrel³ about our position in the line, but to fight our enemies; not to tell you of the deeds of our forefathers, but to prove ourselves⁴ brave men. The battle will show what kind of men we are, and of what value⁵ our services are to our country.” After this speech the council of war declared in favor⁶ of the Athenians, and gave them command⁷ of the left wing.

LXIII. A POLITE ROBBER

The famous robber Claudio was leader of a band⁸ which for a long time kept all the travelers of the country in constant dread⁹ of being despoiled of all that they carried with them. He himself was always stern in his dealings¹⁰ with men, but over against women he showed a gallantry¹¹ which endeared him to all. On one occasion it is said that he stopped a lady’s coach in which there was a considerable sum of money, and when he had learned the amount¹² he took one fourth and gave the rest to the lady; but even that which he had taken he gallantly returned to her when she had agreed to dance with him. His dexterity¹³ in the use of the sword made

¹ κοσμεῖν.

⁸ certain robbers.

² former deeds.

⁹ use ἐφέβει, see § 109.

³ ἀμφισβητήσοντες, see § 42.

¹⁰ omit; use πρᾶς.

⁴ ἀνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γενησθμενοὶ; or use φανεσθαι with δυτες.

¹¹ the women he so courted (*ἐθεράπευεν*) that he was.

⁵ δύπτου ἀξια.

¹² how much it was.

⁶ ἀποδέχεσθαι.

¹³ dexterously using the sword he became frightful (*φοβερός*).

⁷ omit.

him a terror to every man who was unfortunate enough¹ to fall in with him. But at last he was captured, after having been openly declared² an enemy of the public welfare.³ He was put on trial and condemned to death, but a number of ladies exerted themselves in his behalf, praying⁴ that he be spared;⁵ and it is not unlikely that the king would have granted their request had not the judge who condemned him insisted that the law must be obeyed. Even after his death the women did him all honor.

LXIV. DEATH OF DEMOSTHENES

Antipater put Archias, a former actor, in charge⁶ of those who were sent out to catch such as⁷ had made their escape. When this man heard that Demosthenes had taken refuge in the temple of Posidon in Calauria,⁸ he went there and tried to persuade him that if he would give himself up, no harm would be done to him. But Demosthenes had on the night before had⁹ a dream which made¹⁰ him unwilling to believe his words. He therefore said to him, "You never persuaded me before by your acting,¹¹ nor will you now persuade me by your words."¹¹ And when Archias in his anger began to make use of threats,¹² he said: "Now you are no longer playing a part; you show what your real intentions¹³ are. Just wait

¹ so unfortunate as to.

⁸ to Calauria into the temple.

² προκηρύττω.

⁹ seen.

³ πολέμιος τοῦ δῆμου.

¹⁰ because of which he was.

⁴ begging.

¹¹ participle.

⁵ use active.

¹² ἀπειλᾶς χρῆσθαι or ἀπειλεῖν.

⁶ intrusted to A. to lead.

¹³ see § 109.

⁷ those who.

a moment¹ until I write a letter to my-people-at-home.”² With these words he went into the temple and pretended to write. Now he had the habit of putting the reed in his mouth and biting it when he was considering what to write, and so he did now. Then he covered up his head and turned it aside.³ The soldiers at the door at first laughed at him for playing the coward,⁴ but they found⁵ that they were mistaken, for the reed had been poisoned,⁶ and Demosthenes died soon after.

LXV. MODESTY

It is related in one of the Greek writers that a certain young man was once sent jointly with another on an embassy,⁷ and the companion for some reason or another⁸ stopped⁹ on the way while the young man went on alone and performed¹⁰ the business assigned to them. When, on his return, he was to render an account of the charge,¹¹ his father, taking him aside,¹² urged him not to speak of the act as one done by himself alone, but to mention his companion’s name as having been with him, and thus let him share in the honor. The young man did as his father advised him, and not only made the impression¹³ of acting in a generous and kindly spirit,¹⁴ but also rid himself of that envy which generally accompanies glory. The same effect is reached¹⁵ when great men ascribe¹⁶ their greatest

¹ ἐπίσχεις δλίγον τι.

⁶ filled with poison.

¹² μόνον ἀπολαβών.

² οἱ οἰκοι.

⁷ πρεσβευτής.

¹³ ἔδοξε.

⁸ ἀποκλίνειν.

⁸ δὲ ὅτιοῦν.

¹⁴ use adverbs.

⁴ ὡς c. part. (ἀποδειλιᾶν).

⁹ remained.

¹⁵ ταῦτα γίγνεται.

⁵ perceived.

¹⁰ διαπράττεσθαι.

¹⁶ ἀναφέρειν.

¹¹ ἡ πρεσβεῖα.

deeds to some divinity or to fortune, as did Timoleon, who, having destroyed the tyrannies in Sicily, consecrated a temple to Chance; and Python, when being admired for having slain Cotys, he said, "God did this, making use of my right hand." And Theopompus, king of the Lacedaemonians, when some one said that Sparta was preserved because its kings were well-skilled-in-governing,¹ replied, "'Tis rather because the people are well-verses-in-obeying."²

LXVI. AN INTELLIGENT DOG

A certain person once got into the temple of Aesculapius, and after he had stolen all the gold and silver offerings³ that were there stored,⁴ made good his escape,⁵ feeling sure that he had not been observed. But the dog who belonged⁶ to the temple, finding⁷ that no one paid any attention to his⁸ barking, himself pursued the thief, and though the man at first pelted him with stones, he would not leave him. No matter what the thief did, he could not shake off⁹ the dog: when he went to bed, the dog watched at his door; and when he arose in the morning, the dog still followed, fawning on the people he met on the road and barking at the thief. When these things were reported to those who were in pursuit, they felt sure from the description¹⁰ of the dog that this was their man,¹¹ and

¹ ἀρχικός.

² πειθαρχικός.

³ ἀνάθημα.

⁴ ἀποκελμένος.

⁵ escaped.

⁶ the dog of the temple.

⁷ perceiving.

⁸ him barking.

⁹ get rid of.

¹⁰ from what they said

about the dog, what kind
(διοῖος) he was.

¹¹ the thief.

they at once set out to the place where their informants¹ told them the dog had been seen, and so they caught the thief. The dog showed in every way his joy² at the capture, as though he felt that the credit³ of the deed belonged to him. The Athenians evinced their gratitude by ordering the priests to see to it that a certain quantity⁴ of meat be given him every day at the public expense.

LXVII. IN THE EARLY DAYS

In the early days the Athenians punished a man who did wrong, no matter who he was or what services⁵ he had rendered the state. So when they found⁶ Themistocles getting too high-minded, they drove him out of the city and convicted him of sympathy with the Persian cause.⁷ And when Cimon tried to interfere⁸ in the government of the Parians, many were in favor⁹ of inflicting on him the death penalty;¹⁰ and though he escaped this punishment, the people did fine him in the sum⁴ of fifty talents. This is the way¹¹ the Athenians in those days¹² treated the men who had rendered them such signal¹³ service. They honored them so long as they were good, but did not tolerate¹⁴ any attempt on their part to do wrong. And at that time no private individual surpassed his fellows in wealth or splendor; no one would have noticed their dwellings as

¹ *οἱ κατεπόντες.*

⁴ omit.

¹⁰ θανάτῳ ἥγμονι.

² participle.

⁵ ὡφελεῖν.

¹¹ οὔτω, see § 133.

⁸ he deserved praise
as having done (*ὡς c.*
part.).

⁶ see page 141, note 7.

⁷ μηδίσμος.

¹² κατὰ τούτους τοὺς χρόνους.

⁸ μετακινεῖν (impf.).

¹³ τηλικαῦτα.

⁹ voted.

¹⁴ ἀνέχομαι (*c. part.*).

better than those of other people, while the buildings of the state were all put up on that grand scale¹ which made them the admiration of future generations.² In later days the wealth of some individuals was so great that they built homes far surpassing the edifices erected by the state, and no one thought it strange.

LXVIII. CLISTHENES AND ISODEMUS

Myron, a king of Sicyon, had done his brother Isodemus a great wrong, for which the latter, on the advice³ of another brother, named Clisthenes, put him to death. Now Clisthenes gave this advice because he hoped to
 5 get control⁴ of the government himself, for he thought that he would easily get rid of Isodemus after he had done this horrible deed. And at first he shared the power with Isodemus, for he urged that a man who had slain his brother could⁵ not make sacrifice, so that there
 10 would have⁶ to be another ruler to do that for him. But before long⁷ he persuaded him that it would be best if he went away for a year to purify himself of the stain which was on him, so that he might lawfully make sacrifice in his own person and his children might rule
 15 after him. Isodemus, not suspecting any guile, did as he was requested and departed for Corinth. No sooner had he left than Clisthenes accused⁸ him before the people of the intention⁹ of plotting with the ruler of

¹ τηλικαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα ὥστε.

² οἱ ἐπιγενόμενοι.

³ see § 108.

⁴ κρατήσαι.

⁵ ἔξειναι.

⁶ δεῖν, see § 70.

⁷ μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον.

⁸ διαβάλλειν πρὸς c. acc.

⁹ ὡς with participle.

Corinth to obtain control of Sicyon for himself alone.

20 And so when Isodemus came back Clisthenes went out against him with a force of men and prevented his return.¹ In this way he became king of Sicyon, and he proved one of the most cruel rulers the city ever had. *Gp. Nicolauς Δαμασκεῖος
frag. 61. (F. N. 9. 3.)*

LXIX. CALLIAS AND ARISTIDES

Callias, who was a near relation of Aristides, and the most wealthy citizen of Athens, was cited to appear² before the judges. The accuser, laying very little stress³ on the case itself, reproached him especially with permitting Aristides and his wife and children to live in poverty at a time when he himself rolled in riches.⁴ Callias, perceiving that these reproaches⁵ made a strong impression⁶ on the judges, summoned Aristides to declare before them whether he had not often pressed him to accept of large sums of money, and whether he had not obstinately refused to accept his offer, giving for answer⁷ that he had more reason⁸ to boast of his poverty than Callias of his riches; that there were many who had made good use of their wealth, but that few bore their poverty with magnanimity and even with joy; and that none had reason to blush at their condition but such as⁹ had reduced themselves to it¹⁰ by their idleness¹¹ or their free use of money.¹¹ Aristides declared that his

¹ use verb.

⁷ answering.

² summoned before.

⁸ μᾶλλον προσήκει.

³ περὶ δλίγου ποιεῖσθαι.

⁹ those who.

⁴ see § 110.

¹⁰ τοιωῦτοι ἐγένοντο.

⁵ he reproaching.

¹¹ being idle or spending much.

⁶ use πείθειν.

kinsman had told nothing but the truth, and he added that a man who does not wish for superfluities is in one respect¹ like unto the Deity, in that he is wholly free from cares or wants.

LXX. ATHENIAN JURIES

Though the Athenian people often allowed² themselves to be moved by anger to condemn an innocent man, yet they no less readily acquitted one who had really done wrong, if he could only say or do something to stir their sympathy.³ Had the jury done their duty, they might easily have seen that in most⁴ such cases⁵ the accused had no claim⁶ whatever to leniency; yet they often showed pity⁷ where they should have passed a severe sentence, especially if the accused could bring in his children and with tears in his eyes⁸ beg for mercy. If they thought it right to consider anything else but that which the testimony brought out,⁹ it should have been the previous conduct¹⁰ of the defendant, and not his action in court. A man who had always been kind to his fellow-men, and had always shown pity, might lay claim¹¹ to similar treatment,¹² but not one who had been shameless and overbearing towards others. And yet it frequently happened that an Athenian who had shown rude and violent behavior towards his fellow-citizens won the sympathy¹³ of the judges by an appearance of humility¹⁴ before court, and was acquitted.

¹ κατὰ τοῦτο.

² see page 124, note 4.

³ οἷον ἐλεῆσαι.

⁴ generally.

⁵ when men are thus acquitted.

⁶ ἔξεστιν δέξιοῦν.

⁷ pitied.

⁸ weeping.

⁹ showed.

¹⁰ use verb.

¹¹ δέξιοῦν.

¹² ταῦτά παθεῖν.

¹³ was pitied.

¹⁴ appearing humble.

LXXI. THE RUNAWAY SLAVE

Diogenes was once on his way from Corinth to Athens, when¹ he met an acquaintance whose slave had run away from him and who² was on the search for the runaway. When Diogenes had learned where he was going, he asked him whether he thought the slave was good or bad. "He is a rascal," said the man, "for he was not wronged by me, nay more,³ he was even kindly treated."—"And yet," said Diogenes, "in spite⁴ of the fact⁵ that you think that he is bad, you are seeking him. Now if a vicious⁶ dog runs away, his owner is glad to get rid of him; but if a man loses a bad slave, he goes to a great deal of trouble⁷ to get him back again. And yet it is quite certain that more men have been hurt by bad men than by bad dogs."—"That is quite true,⁸ Diogenes," replied the man, "but it is a hard thing not to punish a man when you have been wronged by him. That man did not do any work such as other slaves do, but he was kept⁹ in the house doing nothing."—"Then," said Diogenes, "you did him the greatest possible wrong in allowing him, an ignorant man, to remain altogether idle, for idleness and leisure,¹⁰ above all things, ruin those who have had no education."¹¹

LXXII. A FLATTERER PUNISHED

Alexander the Great, if we may¹² believe the statements of those who wrote about him, was great not only in war,

¹ see § 57, end.

⁵ omit.

⁹ τρέφειν.

² see § 12.

⁶ κακός.

¹⁰ τὸ σχολήν δγειν.

⁸ πρὸς δὲ καὶ.

⁷ πράγματα ἔχειν.

¹¹ ἀπαλδευτος.

⁴ although.

⁸ you speak truly.

¹² έξεστι.

but also in his sense¹ of what was fitting and right. Any attempt² at flattery he at once repelled. On one occasion³ a certain builder offered to turn⁴ the whole of Mt. Athos into an immense statue of the king holding a city in either hand, and all the while⁴ he kept telling him that he deserved the greatest memorial ever erected to man. But Alexander, instead⁵ of showing pleasure at so colossal a conception,⁶ told the man to leave the mountain as it was,⁷ and not try to force it into the little measure of a human form. It is also related of him that a certain writer wrote a work⁸ in which he told of the great deeds of the king, praising him extravagantly and ascribing to him wonderful deeds which he had never done, and once, as he was riding⁹ in a boat with the king, he read some of these things to him, expecting to be praised for his efforts;¹⁰ but instead of praising him, Alexander snatched the book out of his hands and threw it into the river, saying that he deserved the same fate¹¹ himself for telling things which were not true.

LXXXIII. DIOGENES THE 'DOG'

Diogenes, the philosopher, whom people disparagingly gave the nickname¹² of the 'Dog,' was staying at Corinth while the Isthmian games were going on.¹³ He went to

¹ use γιγνώσκω.

⁸ ιστορία.

² those attempting,

⁹ sailing.

³ μεταμορφοῦν. - οὐ

¹⁰ having read.

⁴ ἀμα λέγων.

¹¹ see page 145, note 12.

⁵ did not show pleasure, but.

¹² ἀποκαλεῖν.

⁶ see § 109.

¹³ εἶναι.

⁷ κατὰ χώραν.

see these, not for the reason which¹ drew most people, namely,² to see the athletes, but rather to look upon the people and their folly. And when he made his appearance at the great national-festival,³ none of the Corinthians paid any attention to him, because they used to see⁴ him often in their city. For men do not think much of that which they always have with them and to which they can go whenever they so desire, but they turn to that which they rarely see or have never seen before. On the contrary, those who had come from a great distance came to see him and hear him speak, either that they might be able to tell others on their return home, or that they might profit⁵ by his words. And in his conversation with them he did not concern⁶ himself whether any of those present praised him or found fault with him, or whether he was talking to a very rich and famous man, or to one of the very ordinary and poor men. Those who tried to put on airs,⁷ or were proud because of their wealth or their family connection,⁸ he used to castigate particularly. It is not at all surprising that people gave him the nickname of the ‘Dog.’

LXXIV. THE ISTHMIAN CANAL

Nero went to Greece because he had made up his mind⁹ that he could surpass all men in singing,¹⁰ and because he was anxious to win the crown¹¹ at the Olympic contests.¹²

¹ δι' θτι; say ‘most people went.’

² omit.

³ πανήγυρις.

⁴ imperfect.

⁵ ὠφελεῖσθαι.

⁶ φροντίζειν.

⁷ οἱ βουλόμενοι σεμνοὶ εἶναι.

⁸ γένος.

⁹ persuaded himself.

¹⁰ participle.

¹¹ στεφανοῦσθαι.

¹² τὰ Ὀλύμπια.

At the time that he set out he did not have the isthmus of Corinth in mind; but when he came over and saw the nature of the ground, he thought of the great works produced by men like Darius and Xerxes, and he conceived¹ a strong desire¹ to make himself famous in the same way. A canal through the isthmus seemed to him to be such a work. So he gave orders that one be dug,² and he himself began the work. First he sang a hymn in honor³ of Amphitrite and Posidon; then the prefect⁴ of Greece handed him a golden spade with which Nero struck the ground three times at the point at which⁵ operations were to begin.⁶ Then, after encouraging the managers to prosecute⁷ the work vigorously, he went to Corinth. But it was not long ere he changed his mind. The excuse which he urged was that Egyptian scholars had said that there was danger that the one sea was not on the same level as the other,⁸ and that therefore Aegina might be submerged.⁹ In reality it was the uprising of Vindex¹⁰ which took him away and left the work unfinished.

LXXV. AN IRATE FATHER

Lucian tells of a certain young man who, having been publicly renounced¹¹ as son by his father, went and learned the art of medicine. When afterwards he heard that his father was insane, he came and offered to cure him. At first no one would¹² believe that he could effect a cure, for

¹ ingressive aorist.

⁶ where.

¹⁰ Βίνδαξ.

² active.

⁶ they were going to begin to work.

¹¹ ἀποκρύπτεσθαι.

⁸ hymn of A. and P.

⁷ ἀπτεσθαι.

¹² Ηθελε.

⁴ δὲ παρχός.

⁸ ισόπεδος (c. dat.).

⁹ ὑποβρύχιον γενέσθαι.

all the other physicians had given the patient up,¹ but at last he persuaded the people and was allowed² to give him the medicine which he felt convinced³ would cure the disease. Nor was he deceived in his expectations,⁴ for his father soon recovered and was so grateful that he abandoned his renunciation of his son,⁵ and both were very happy, though there were many who envied the young man his good fortune. After a while the mother, too, became insane, and the father naturally asked his son to cure her as he had cured him; but the son replied that it would not be possible for him to do so as her condition⁶ was incurable. This so enraged the father that he again renounced his son, and the latter, feeling that a great wrong had been done him, brought suit, claiming⁷ that his father had no right⁸ to take such action.

LXXVI. CLEVER DEFENSE OF IMPIETY

The Athenians always disliked any one who acted differently from other people, especially in matters of religion.⁹ One man who annoyed them in particular by not sacrificing to the gods, and by not allowing¹⁰ himself to be ⁵initiated into¹¹ the mysteries, was even summoned before court to render account of his conduct. In his defense he spoke as follows: "You must not be surprised,¹² Athe-

¹ ἀπογιγνώσκειν.

⁷ ὡς with participle, see § 83.

² ἔξειναι.

⁸ use δόλκως.

³ πεπείσθαι.

⁹ πρὸς τὸν θεόν or τὰ τῶν θεῶν.

⁴ τῆς ἐλπίδος ψευσθῆναι.

¹⁰ see page 124, note 4.

⁵ Κλεψ τὴν ἀποκήρυξιν.

¹¹ omit; use accusative.

⁶ sickness.

¹² imperative.

nians, that¹ I have hitherto refrained² from offering sacrifice to Athena, for I have always thought that she did not stand in need of any sacrifice at my hands.³ And so far as the mysteries are concerned,⁴ if I should find that they are something bad, I should not conceal my knowledge from those not initiated, but should tell them all that I knew; on the other hand,⁵ if I found they were good, my love for mankind would make⁶ me communicate what I had learned to all. In either case⁷, I should do what you consider a great wrong." These words of his made the Athenians honor and admire him, although they had been willing to put him to death as one guilty of impiety.

LXXVII. PHILIP'S OPINION OF DEMOSTHENES

Philip was accustomed to speak of Demosthenes in the highest terms,⁸ for he thoroughly appreciated⁹ how great a work the orator performed by his speeches¹⁰ against the Macedonian invader. Said he: "We must fear this man more than triremes and fleets. For what Themistocles and Pericles were to the Athenians of old, that Demosthenes is to those of our day.¹¹ It is a lucky thing¹² that they appoint men like Chares and Diopithes as their generals and leave Demosthenes at home to do the speaking; for if they put him in command of their army, I should

¹ see § 60.

² have not offered.

³ παρ' ἔμοι.

⁴ τὰ δὲ μυστήρια.

⁵ εἰ δ' αὖ.

⁶ use διδ, see § 125.

⁷ whichever (ὅπερεν)

I might do, you would think that I.

⁸ praise very much (μά-

λιστα).

⁹ Εγνω.

¹⁰ speaking.

¹¹ οἱ ἐφ' ἡμῶν, or οἱ νῦν.

¹² well (καλῶς) do they

appoint.

have to fear for¹ my own Macedonia." And even after the victory² at Chaeronea he could not cease telling of the danger that had threatened them from³ this man. "Contrary to our expectations,"⁴ said he, "we have won the victory and we owe it solely to the incapacity of the generals, to the lack of discipline on the part of the troops, and to the unexpected turn⁵ of fortune which so often has come to our assistance. On this one day Demosthenes endangered⁶ my throne, my very life, by uniting all the most important cities of Greece, by assembling her entire force in one place and compelling them all to take up the decisive contest⁷ with me."

LXXVIII. THE ROSE

Some one has said that it would be as foolish to attempt to praise as it would be to paint the rose, for it is a flower which needs no commendation. If this be true, it is certain that many have been guilty⁸ of this folly, for poets and painters alike have exhausted their powers⁹ in setting forth its beauty. There are various traditions to¹⁰ account for the color of the rose. Thus¹¹ the red rose is said to have sprung from the brands which had been lighted at Bethlehem for the purpose of burning to death a holy maiden who had been wrongfully accused¹² of some crime,¹³ but who, in her hour¹⁴ of anguish, had prayed to God that

¹ περὶ c. dat.

² participle.

³ πρὸς.

⁴ παρ' ἐλπίδα.

⁵ βοσκή.

⁶ εἰς κλινυντον καθιστάναι.

⁷ διακινδυνεύειν.

⁸ μέτοχος.

⁹ ὡς εἶχον μάλιστα.

¹⁰ use relative pronoun.

¹¹ γάρ.

¹² αἰτίαν ἔχειν.

¹³ ὡς with participle, see § 83.

¹⁴ omit.

He might help her. The fires were miraculously quenched, and the brands originated¹ the first red roses that ever man saw. Another tradition tells us that the color was derived from the blood of Adonis; while yet another fable says that it was not from the blood of Adonis that the rose received² its color, but from that of Venus, who in her haste³ to relieve Adonis when he was in pain, pierced her foot with a thorn. A white rose was growing near by, and as the blood fell upon it the flower was reddened by its contact,⁴ and has remained red ever since.—SELECTED.

LXXIX. PHILOPOEMEN'S COURAGE

At the battle of Sellasia, where⁵ the Lacedaemonians, under Cleomenes, were opposed by the troops from Achaea and Arcadia, as well as by a force from Macedonia, under Antigonus,⁶ Philopoemen was in the cavalry line;⁷ but seeing that for the most part the infantry would decide⁸ the fate of the day, he left the cavalry and joined the hoplites. And in the battle he fought with great courage, taking remarkable risks,⁹ until at last he was pierced through both thighs by one of the enemy's men; still, though thus trammeled, he tried by sheer force to move forward, with the result that by the motion¹⁰ of his legs he broke the

¹ from the brands, etc.

² λαυβάνειν.

³ participle, see § 108.

⁴ ἐπιμέγεις.

⁵ which the Achaeans and Arcadians and Antigonus fought against Cl. and the Lac.

⁶ A. leading a Macedonian army.

⁷ was stationed (*tárrēv*) among the cavalry.

⁸ the decision (*kplōsis*) would be with (*παρά*) the infantry.

⁹ κινδυνεύειν.

¹⁰ (by) moving.

spear in two. When he returned to the camp on the defeat of the Lacedaemonians and their king, the surgeons extracted from one thigh the one piece, from the other the remainder of the spear. And when Antigonus saw and heard his deeds of daring,¹ he was very anxious to take him to Macedonia. But Philopoemen, instead of going with him, went to Crete where a civil war was raging,² and where he was made captain of the mercenaries. On his return to Megalopolis he was immediately chosen by the Achaeans to command their cavalry, and he made³ them the finest cavalrymen in Greece.

LXXX. HELEN

When Helen was old enough⁴ to be sought in marriage, all the kings and rulers of the day⁵ came to woo her, taking no notice whatever of the opportunities⁶ for marriage afforded them at home, for there⁷ they might easily have found women of the first rank,⁸ eminently worthy of being chosen as wives. In view of the fact that so many had come together to win her hand, it was very evident that she would be the subject of contention,⁹ no matter who might be chosen. They, therefore, came together before the matter was decided, and pledged one another that if any one sought to take her away from him who might be adjudged worthy¹⁰ of marrying her, the rest would lend

¹ τόλμημα.

⁶ omit : οἱ οἰκοι γάμοι.

² there was.

⁷ at home.

⁸ ἀποφανεῖν.

⁸ πρωτεύειν.

⁴ ἡλικίαν λαβεῖν πρὸς τὸ μνηστεύειν.

⁹ περιμάχητος.

⁵ οἱ τότε.

¹⁰ ὁ ἀξιωθεῖς.

the injured¹ man their aid, each man,² of course, thinking that he would be the man thus aided. Now these men were all, with the exception of one, bound³ to be disappointed; but they were not wrong in the estimate⁴ which they had formed concerning Helen, for she was really far superior to ordinary women, and was, in fact, related to Zeus himself. It was this undoubted superiority⁵ of hers which led Paris, in the famous contest of beauty among the gods, to cast his vote in favor of Aphrodite, for the goddess had offered him marriage with Helen.

LXXXI. DESTRUCTION OF LIBETHRA

Not far from the city⁶ of Libethra, in Macedonia, is the grave of Orpheus. The people of that town received an oracle to the effect that whenever the sun should look on the bones of Orpheus, the city of Libethra⁷ would be destroyed by a boar. They gave little heed to the oracle, thinking that no beast would be big enough and strong enough⁸ to take their city. But when it pleased⁹ God, the oracle was fulfilled, none the less, and in the following manner. About noon a shepherd lay down on the grave of Orpheus and went to sleep. And as he slept he sang verses of Orpheus in a strong, sweet voice.¹⁰ So those who were working in the fields near by left every man his work and gathered to listen to the song of the sleeping

¹ ἀδικεῖν.

⁶ omit.

² nom., partitive apposition.

⁷ for the Libethrians.

³ μέλλειν.

⁸ so big and strong as to.

⁴ τοιαῦτα γνόντες.

⁹ δοκεῖν.

⁵ because she was.

¹⁰ μέγα καὶ ἡδύ.

shepherd, and, in their jostling and struggling¹ to get next to him, they overturned the pillar and the urn fell from it, so that it was broken; and so the sun looked on what was left of the bones of Orpheus. That very night² the rain poured in torrents³ from heaven, and the river called the Boar broke down⁴ the walls of Libethra, overthrew⁵ the sanctuaries of the gods and the houses of men, and drowned the people and every living thing⁶ in the city.

LXXXII. LUCK

Although it is true⁷ that man as a rule is the author⁸ of his own fortune, yet there are occasions⁹ when pure¹⁰ luck seems to come¹¹ to his aid to make that a success¹² which, without such aid,¹³ would have proved a failure. A story about the painter Apelles bears witness to the truth¹⁴ of this statement.¹⁴ It seems that he was once painting the picture¹⁴ of a horse. The charioteer was pulling hard on the reins so as to make the bit bloody. The picture was complete in every detail, only the color of the foam was lacking, that-color-which¹⁵ is produced¹⁶ by the mixture¹³ of blood and the foam which results from

¹ quarreling (*ἐριγόντες*) who should get next.

² αὐτίκα (*ἐν*) τῇ νυκτὶ τῇ ἐπερχομένῃ.

³ the god poured down (*κατέχει*) the water in abundance (*πολύ*).

⁴ καταβάλλειν.

⁵ ἀνατρέπειν.

⁶ ζῷον.

⁷ ὡς ἀληθῶς.

⁸ αἴτιος.

⁹ sometimes.

¹⁰ αὐτός.

¹¹ participle.

¹² to make one succeed in those things.

¹³ gen. abs.

¹⁴ omit.

¹⁵ οἶος.

¹⁶ γίγνεται.

the rapid breathing¹ of the animal.² This he could not get,³ so finally, in his perplexity and annoyance, he shook his sponge at the bridle on the picture, and, as the sponge contained all the colors which he had been using in his vain attempt, it happened to produce the right color. When he saw what he had done, he finished the picture in great joy, but it was chance that did the work, and not his art. It is such cases as these that make⁴ men say that fortune accomplishes everything for man, and that without it nothing succeeds.

LXXXIII. PLATO'S GENEROSITY

Plato once asked of Dionysius, the Sicilian tyrant, an opportunity to meet⁵ him, and the latter granted it, though he thought that the philosopher was going to scold⁶ him for something⁷ he had done; but Plato had another object in view, and so on coming into his presence he began as follows: "If you should notice, Dionysius, that an enemy of yours had come⁸ to Sicily intending to do you harm, but did not get the chance, would you allow him to depart unhurt?" — "Far from it,"⁹ said Dionysius, "for one should detest and punish not only the deeds of one's enemies, but also their intentions." — "Well, then," said Plato, "if some one comes here and wants to bring about¹⁰ some advantage to yourself, and you do not

¹ ἀσθμα.

⁴ on account of such things.

⁸ sailed.

² see § 138.

⁵ συγγενέσθαι.

⁹ πολλοῦ δεῖ.

³ τυγχάνειν.

⁶ μέμφεσθαι.

¹⁰ αἵτιος γενέσθαι.

⁷ as c. part.

give him the chance, is it right for you to let him go without thanks?" On Dionysius' asking him whom he meant, he replied: "I mean¹ Aeschines, one of the companions of Socrates, a man of excellent character,² and able by his conversation³ to benefit those with whom he may associate. He has come here a great distance to meet you, and he has been neglected." On hearing these words Dionysius threw his arms around Plato in admiration of his kindly spirit and magnanimity. And he made up for his neglect⁴ of Aeschines in splendid fashion.

LXXXIV. GETTING RID OF ANNOYANCE

One day Crito came to Socrates and complained that he was constantly annoyed by people who brought suits against him in court for no other reason than that they knew he would rather pay money than allow-himself¹ to be so troubled.⁵ Socrates advised him to induce some one to keep others from molesting⁶ him, just as shepherds keep dogs to ward off wolves from their sheep. Crito took the advice, and by sending gifts to a certain man who was able and eloquent, but poor inasmuch as he was honest, and by treating him kindly in other ways, won his friendship. In time this man began to look upon⁷ Crito's house as a place to which he could turn when in want, and so he gave himself up entirely to him, and seeing that Crito's accusers were guilty of crimes and had many

¹ omit.

² excellent as to character.

³ τῷ λόγῳ.

⁴ he cared for.

⁵ πράγματα ξέχειν.

⁶ ἀδικεῖν.

⁷ νομίζειν.

enemies, he summoned one of them to appear before court¹ for an offense, which, if proved against him, must subject² him to a fine, if not to corporal punishment.³ The man tried in every way to make Crito's friend give up⁴ the prosecution, but all to no purpose; he lost his case,⁵ and so did others whom he prosecuted in the same manner. In this way Crito was rid of the annoyance.

LXXXV. A RULER'S VIEW OF FRIENDSHIP

When Cleon was on the point of assuming control of the government, he assembled his friends together and broke off⁶ his friendship with them, regarding it as that which often weakens a man and leads his mind astray⁷ from justice in managing⁸ the affairs of the state. But he would have done better if he had cast out of his soul avarice and contention, and cleansed⁹ himself from envy and malice. For cities do not stand in need of men that are friendless and without companions; rather do they need such as are good and temperate. Cleon, it is true, drove away his friends; but a hundred miserable flatterers stood around him; and though he was harsh and severe¹⁰ to those who were civil, he lowered¹¹ himself to court-the-favor¹² of the multitude, doing all things to win their good-will, taking rewards at every man's hands, and associating with the worst element¹³ in the city against the best men. Themis-

¹ *eis δίκην*; omit 'offense.'

² in which, if proved guilty of wrong-doing, he must.

³ use *ἀποτεῖσαι* and *παθεῖν*.

⁴ cease from.

⁵ *δίκην δφλεῖν*.

⁶ *διαλύεσθαι*.

⁷ *παράγειν*.

⁸ *πράττειν*.

⁹ participle.

¹⁰ *τραχὺς καὶ βαρύς*.

¹¹ *ταπεινοῦν*.

¹² *πρὸς χάριν*.

¹³ *τὸ φαυλότατον*.

tocles, on the contrary, said to one who told him that he would govern well if he showed¹ himself alike to all, "May I never sit on that² throne on which my friends shall not have more power with me than those who are not my friends!"

LXXXVI. AEGEON

Aegeon, after telling how a storm had overtaken him and his family when sailing to Syracuse, and how his wife and one of his sons had been lost, as was also one of the two slaves he had taken with him, continued: "My youngest son, and now my only care,³ when he was eighteen years of age began⁴ to be inquisitive⁴ after his mother and his brother, and often importuned me that he might⁵ take his attendant, the young slave who had also lost his brother, and go in search of them, and at length I unwillingly gave consent; for though I anxiously⁶ desired to hear tidings of my wife and eldest son, yet, in sending my younger one to find them, I hazarded the loss⁷ of him also. It is now⁸ seven years since my son left me; five years have passed in traveling⁹ through the world in search of him. I have been¹⁰ in farthest Greece,¹¹ and have visited the cities of Asia; and coasting homewards I landed here in Ephesus, being unwilling to leave any place unsought that harbors men; but this day must end the story of my life, and happy should I think

¹ παρέχειν.

⁵ ἔξειναι.

⁹ participle; subject?

² τοιοῦτος.

⁶ very much.

¹⁰ have gone.

³ relative clause.

⁷ to lose.

¹¹ ἐπὶ μακρότατον τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

⁴ to inquire.

⁸ this is the eighth year.

myself in death if I were assured¹ my wife and sons were living." — *Tales from Shakespeare*.

LXXXVII. THE ROYAL WANDERERS

They traveled forward by easy journeys,² being all unaccustomed to toil or difficulty, and knowing that though they might be missed,³ they could not be pursued. In a few days they came into a more populous region, where their attendant was diverted with the admiration⁴ which his companions expressed at the diversity⁵ of manners, stations, and employments. Their dress was such as might not bring upon them the suspicion⁶ of having⁷ anything to conceal; yet the prince, wherever he came, expected to be obeyed,⁸ and the princess was frightened because those that came into her presence did not prostrate themselves before her. Their attendant was forced to observe⁹ them with great vigilance,¹⁰ lest they should betray their rank by their unusual behavior,¹¹ and detained them several weeks in the first village to accustom them to the sight¹² of common mortals. By degrees the royal wanderers were taught to understand that they had for a time laid aside¹³ their dignity, and were to expect only such¹⁴ regard as liberality¹⁵ and courtesy could procure. — JOHNSON.

¹ σαφῶς μαθεῖν.

⁹ φυλάττειν.

² acc.

¹⁰ very carefully.

³ ποθεῖν.

¹¹ participle.

⁴ his companions admiring.

¹² to see.

⁵ how different were the.

¹³ ἔξιστασθαι or ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.

⁶ οἵος μὴ παρέχειν ὑποψίαν.

¹⁴ τοσοῦτον with verb.

⁷ ὡς c. part. (gen. abs.).

¹⁵ use ἐλευθέριος and ἐπιεικῆς.

⁸ that all would obey him.

LXXXVIII. DELAY OF THE ATHENIANS AT SYRACUSE

After their defeat in the naval battle the Athenians did not think of requesting permission to gather¹ the bodies of the fallen, but were in favor² of an immediate retreat. And Demosthenes came to Nicias and made the proposition³ to him that they should man⁴ the vessels which were still serviceable and force a passage-out-of-the-harbor,⁵ inasmuch as even now they had more vessels than the enemy had. But though Nicias was willing to make the attempt, the sailors would not go on board again, as they were utterly dejected by their defeat, and believed that they could not win. And Hermocrates, the Syracusan, suspecting their feelings,⁶ advised the Syracusans to send messengers to the Athenians to tell them not to attempt a departure during the night, as all the roads were held⁷ by the Syracusans, but to wait until daylight came, and then after full preparation to make the start. The Athenians did as the messengers told them and remained there that night; nor did they set out the next morning, for they thought it best to make all necessary preparations. And so it came about that when they did begin the retreat on the third day, the Syracusans had made all their preparations for receiving them.

LXXXIX. GREEK EXPLANATION OF MYTHS

The Greeks themselves did not always believe the stories⁸ which were told of the gods, just as they were related

¹ αἰτεῖν ἀναρρεσιν.

⁴ πληροῦν.

⁷ φυλάττειν, use active.

² ἔθελειν.

⁵ ἔκπλους.

⁸ μῆθος.

³ proposed.

⁶ οἱα πάσχουσι.

by Hesiod and others, but in time they began to give their own explanation of what these stories meant.¹ So we read in later times the statement that, as a matter of fact,² Phaethon was, after all, no more than³ a man who made a study⁴ of the sun's course, but died before finishing his work. In time people in their ignorance⁵ considered this man to have been the son of Helios, and told the following story concerning him: He begged his father, said they, to grant him the privilege of riding in his chariot, and his father, though much against his will, agreed to this, at the same time giving him a few rules⁶ for the guidance of the horses. Phaethon mounted the chariot, but soon in his inexperience came too near the earth, and then again got⁷ too far away from it, so that the poor people on earth almost perished from the unendurable heat or cold. Enraged at this Zeus smote Phaethon with a mighty bolt, so that he fell to the ground, and his sisters gathering around him mourned for him until they were changed into poplars, their tears turning⁸ into amber as they fell.

XC. THE DISAPPOINTED PHILOSOPHERS

Seven friends and philosophers, who dissented from the religion⁹ of the sovereign, embraced the resolution¹⁰ of seeking in a foreign land the freedom which was

¹ λέγειν.

⁶ telling him a few things (*δλίγα*) how.

² τῷ δυτὶ.

⁷ was carried.

³ only.

⁸ becoming.

⁴ φιλοσοφεῖν περὶ or διερευνᾶν.

⁹ τὰ περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐχ ὁμονοοῦντες τῷ βασιλεῖ.

⁵ participle.

¹⁰ see § 110.

denied¹ them in their native country. They had heard, and they credulously believed, that the republic of Plato was realized² in the despotic government of Persia, and that a patriot king reigned over the happiest and most virtuous of nations. They were soon astonished by the natural discovery³ that Persia resembled the other countries of the globe;⁴ that the king who affected the name⁵ of philosopher was vain, cruel, and ambitious; that the nobles were haughty, the courtiers servile, and the magistrates unjust; that the guilty⁶ sometimes escaped, and the innocent were often oppressed. The disappointment of the philosophers provoked⁷ them to overlook the real virtues of the Persians, and they were scandalized, more deeply⁸ perhaps than became their profession,⁹ with the plurality¹⁰ of wives and concubines, and the custom of exposing dead bodies to the dogs and vultures, instead of hiding them in the earth, and consuming them with fire. They returned at once, loudly declaring¹¹ that they had rather die on the borders of the empire than enjoy the wealth and favor of the barbarians.—GIBBON.

XCI. AN ASIATIC PRINCESS

A certain Asiatic princess once saw in a dream a young man, the ruler of a neighboring land, and she at once fell in love with him. The same thing happened to the young

¹ αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἦν.

⁶ δόκος.

⁹ them professing such

² ἔργῳ ἀποδεκνυσθαι.

⁷ being disappointed

things.

⁸ participle.

they were provoked

¹⁰ that among (*παρά*)

⁴ γῆ.

(*παροξύνεσθαι*).

them one man had many.

⁵ pretended to be.

⁸ more.

¹¹ βοῶν.

man with reference to¹ the girl. He, therefore, sent to her father and asked that he be permitted to marry her; but the king, not having any sons, desired to have her marry some one from his own kingdom. So he announced that he would hold her wedding,² and he invited all his friends and relatives, without telling them beforehand to whom he intended to give her. While they were feasting, he called in his daughter and said to her: "This is your wedding day. Look around you, therefore, at those who are present; take a golden goblet, fill it, and give it to the man you desire to marry. The one you choose shall be your husband." The poor girl was in sore distress,³ and burst into tears,⁴ longing for the prince⁵ she had seen in her dream. Now she had written to him that they were going to celebrate her marriage,² and he had started post-haste,⁶ arriving at the place where the feast was held just as she was to⁷ make her choice. Entering the room, he stood before her, and told her that he was the man⁸ she had seen in her dream, and she, overjoyed,⁹ gave him the cup. The prince accepted it, and seizing her, took her away with him to his home.

XCII. THE INVENTION OF LETTERS

There is an interesting old story to-the-effect-that¹⁰ there was once upon a time a god in Egypt who invented a number of arts which are now looked upon as¹¹ most useful to

¹ πρὸς.

⁵ use νεανίας.

⁹ περιχαρής γενομένη.

² τοὺς γάμους ποιεῖσθαι.

⁶ πολλὴ σπουδῆ.

¹⁰ ὡς.

³ πολλὴ ἀπορία.

⁷ μέλλειν.

¹¹ νομίζειν.

⁴ see § 37.

⁸ ἔκεινος.

the human race,¹ and that among others he invented the art of letters. This god went to the man who ruled over Egypt in those days and showed him the arts which he had invented, telling him that in his estimation² they deserved to be given to mankind¹ as likely to be of the greatest benefit to them. The king asked about them in detail, expressing approval or finding fault according as he regarded as good or bad the several points which were brought out.³ And when he came to the art of letters, the god said, "In⁴ this I believe that I have discovered a great boon for men, for it will aid their memories,⁵ and will thus make them wiser." But the king replied: "The man who is able to discover an art is not always the man⁶ to judge of its value⁷ for those who may⁸ make use of it. So you have discovered this art of letters, but you do not seem to understand its true function,⁹ for it will surely make men careless in remembering things, inasmuch as it gives them that on which they may rely if they desire to recall anything."

XCIII. MENALCAS

Sometimes in a morning he puts his whole family in a hurry, and at last he goes out without being able to stay for coach or dinner, and for that day you may see him in

¹ men.

² they seemed to him.

³ if he seemed to him to say good things or bad.

⁴ omit and use participle *δν*, see § 90 and § 96.

⁵ make them better at remembering (*μημονικωτέρους*).

⁶ ολος.

⁷ τι ὀφελήσει.

⁸ μέλλειν.

⁹ τι δύναται.

every part¹ of the town except the very place² where he
 had appointed³ to be on a business of importance.⁴ You
 would often take him for everything that he is not; for a
 fellow quite stupid, for he hears nothing; for a fool, for
 he talks to⁵ himself, and has⁶ a hundred grimaces⁷ and
 motions of the head, which are altogether involuntary;⁸
 for a proud man, for he looks full upon⁹ you, and takes
 no notice of your saluting him. The truth of it is,¹⁰
 his eyes are open, but he makes no use of them, and
 neither sees you, nor any man, nor anything else. He
 came once from his country house, and his own foot-
 men undertook to rob him, and succeeded.¹¹ They
 held a flambeau to his throat, and bade him deliver his
 purse; he did so, and coming home told his friends
 he had been robbed; they desired to know the par-
 ticulars. "Ask my servants," says Menalcas, "for they
 were with me." — *Spectator.*

XCIV. LYSIAS

The orator Lysias was the son of Cephalus, a man of means, at whose house¹² the scene¹³ of Plato's 'Republic'¹⁴ is laid. Cephalus, at the time an old man, does not take part in the philosophical discussion in that work, but

¹ everywhere. ΙΤΔΥΤΔΛ. 3

⁸ altogether unwillingly, omit relative.

² the place itself. Ή ΕΙΣΑΙ

⁹ ἀτενίζειν πρός. Αυτού της

³ agreed.

¹⁰ ως ἀληθῶς.

⁴ πράγμα ἀξιόλογον.

¹¹ and (*καὶ δὴ καὶ*) they robbed him.

⁵ πρός.

¹² παρά c. dat.

⁶ χρῆσθαι.

¹³ οἱ λόγοι ἐγένοντο.

⁷ διαστροφή τοῦ προσώπου.

¹⁴ πολιτεῖα.

he utters some very wise and noble thoughts¹ on the privations of old age and on the real value of wealth. At his home in the Piraeus, Lysias had an opportunity² to associate with some of the most distinguished men of the city. After the death of his father, Lysias went to Thurii, where³ he spent several years, and where⁴ he seems to have come into contact with Tisias, the man who first taught oratory as an art in Greece. At the close of the Sicilian war, he and some three hundred others were compelled to seek safety⁵ in flight. He returned to Athens, where he and his brother Polemarchus lived in wealth.⁶ For a while they were free from annoyance,⁷ but later they had to suffer from the greed of the thirty tyrants, who had Polemarchus put to death in order to get his property. For this deed Lysias brought suit against Eratosthenes, one of the thirty, his speech⁸ in this trial being the best⁹ of those which we have, and the only¹⁰ one of which we are certain that he himself made it.

XCV. CANUTE'S LETTER

A letter which Canute, after twelve years of rule, wrote to his subjects marks the grandeur of his character¹¹ and the noble conception¹² he had formed of the kingship.

¹ see § 137.

⁷ πράγματα οὐκ εἰχον.

² ἐξεγένετο.

⁸ making a speech, the best, etc.

³ see § 134 (end).

⁹ καλλιστος.

⁴ see § 12 (end).

¹⁰ and this one alone we know that, see § 139.

⁵ σφέσθαι.

¹¹ ὡς ὑψηλὸς ἦν τὸ θέος.

⁶ being rich.

¹² γενναῖως ἐνθῆσε.

"I have vowed to God to lead a right life in all things," wrote the king, "to rule justly and piously my realms and subjects, and to administer¹ just judgment to all. If heretofore I have done aught beyond what was just, through headiness² or negligence of youth,³ I am ready, with God's help,⁴ to amend it utterly. No royal officer, either for fear⁵ of the king or favor⁶ of any, is to consent⁷ to injustice, none is to do wrong to rich or poor, if they value my friendship and their own well-being." He especially denounces unfair exactions: "I have no need that money be heaped together⁸ for me by unjust demands. I have sent this letter before me," he adds, "that all the people of my realm may rejoice in my well-doing; for, as you yourselves know, never have I spared, nor will I spare, to spend⁹ myself and my toil⁵ in what is needful and good for my people." — GREEN'S *History of the English People*.

XCVI. COLUMBUS' PERILOUS SLEEP

Columbus, who had hitherto kept watch, finding the sea calm and smooth, and the ship almost motionless, retired to rest, not having slept the preceding¹⁰ night. He was, in general, extremely wakeful¹¹ on his coasting voyages,¹²

¹ judge all justly.

⁷ let no officer consent.

² use θυμούμενος.

⁸ use active, omitting 'for me.'

³ ὡς νεαρλας ἀμελῶν.

⁹ omit.

⁴ σὺν τῷ θεῷ.

¹⁰ on that night.

⁵ participle.

¹¹ ἀγρυπνεῖν.

⁶ χαριζόμενος.

¹² παραπλεῖν (παρὰ τὴν γῆν).

5 passing whole nights on deck¹ in all weathers;² never trusting to the watchfulness of others where there was³ any difficulty or danger to be provided against.⁴ In the present instance he felt perfectly secure. No sooner had he retired than the steersman gave the helm in charge⁵
 10 to one of the ship boys, and went to sleep. This was in direct⁶ violation of an express order⁷ of the admiral that the ship should never be intrusted to the boys. The rest of the mariners who had the watch took like advantage⁸ of the absence⁹ of Columbus, and in a little while
 15 20 the whole crew was buried in sleep.¹⁰ In the meantime the treacherous currents which run swiftly along this coast carried the vessel quietly, but with force, upon a sand bank. The heedless boy had not noticed the breakers, although they made a roaring which might have been heard a league.¹¹

The vessel itself was wrecked.—IRVING.

XCVII. SOPHOCLES' 'AJAX'

Sophocles, in his 'Ajax,' follows¹² the epic account¹³ in representing Ajax as attacking, in his madness, the animals that were the common booty, thinking that they were Odysseus and the Atrids. In the prologue, Athena shows Odysseus the once¹⁴ mighty Ajax still under the impression¹⁵ that he has killed the Atrids, thus clearly bringing

¹ δένω.⁵ ἐπιτρέπειν.¹⁰ fallen into deep sleep.² whether there was⁶ altogether.¹¹ ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια.a clear sky (*alθρία*) or
a storm.⁷ ταρά τὰ διαρρήδην¹² uses.⁸ εἰ δέοι.*προσταχθέντα.*¹³ μῦθος.⁴ φυλάττεσθαι.⁸ ἀπολαύειν.¹⁴ formerly.⁹ ἀποχώρησις.¹⁵ οἰδμενον.

before¹ the spectator the power² of the gods over man, who lifts himself in his pride higher than is meet. In the first act³ the chorus is assured of the awful deed, and soon Ajax himself, now in his senses, appears sitting in the midst of his victims, in brooding despair.⁴ He is softened by the prayers of Tecmessa and the sight of his boy, Eurysaces, and seems willing to give up the thought⁵ of taking his life, and the chorus gives expression to its feelings⁶ of joy. But it soon appears that they were mistaken, for the next moment⁷ we behold the hero in a deserted region, leaning on his sword, on which he is soon to hurl himself. The death of the hero does not end⁸ the play, the rest being taken up⁹ with the burial of the body, which the Atrids wished to have cast to the dogs, but which his brother, Teucer, after a long quarrel, consigns to the earth.

XCVIII. FLOWERS IN ANTIQUITY

The Romans certainly surpassed every nation in the number¹⁰ and variety¹⁰ of their chaplets. And though the civic¹¹ and martial¹¹ crowns conferred by the general voice¹² of the army or citizens were, for the most part, composed¹³ solely of leaves or grass (that the wearer might learn to be

¹ showing.

έχειν), the hero being dead (gen. abs.).

² how the gods have power.

⁹ for the rest tells how.

³ ἐπεισόδιον.

¹⁰ use πολύς and παντοῖος and participle (*χρώμενος*).

⁴ brooding and despairing.

¹¹ omit.

⁵ ἀπογιγνώσκειν (*τό c. inf.*).

¹² use πάντες.

⁶ singing makes manifest its.

¹³ συνεστάναι.

⁷ immediately afterward.

⁸ the play does not end (*τέλος*).

brave and virtuous from principle,¹ and not for any earthly reward), no triumph appears to have been complete without a plentiful use² of flowers. The youthful Commodus, as he drew near to Rome on succeeding his father, was met³ by all the Roman nobles, with laurels in their hands and all kinds of flowers that the season afforded. And they strewed all the way before him with flowers and garlands. But though the Greeks were surpassed³ by the Romans in the number and variety of chaplets, they were not surpassed by them in the use of flowers for every purpose⁴ on occasions of public rejoicing.⁵ When Brasidas went to Scione, the inhabitants received him with every mark⁶ of honor. They publicly crowned him with a crown of gold as the liberator of Greece, while individually they decked him with garlands, and thronged to him as to a victorious athlete. — SELECTED.

XCIX. SOLON'S WISE FORETHOUGHT

It is remarkable how carefully Solon took thought of the constitution⁷ in all the laws which he made, and how much more stress he laid on it than on the particular⁸ law which he was making. One may see this in⁹ many instances,⁸ but especially in that law which forbids those who have led an unchaste life to speak in the assembly, or to propose¹⁰ any legislation.¹¹ He did not look upon

¹ ἐκ προαιρέσεως or use participle προαιρούμενος.

² use verb.

³ use active.

⁴ πρὸς ἀπαντά.

⁵ whenever the whole city rejoiced.

⁶ omit; say 'all honors.'

⁷ πολιτεῖα.

⁸ omit.

⁹ ἐκ.

¹⁰ γράφειν.

¹¹ law.

this action¹ as oppressive,² for he saw that most of the Athenians did not make use of their right³ to speak in public. It was not from a desire⁴ to punish these people that he made the law,—he could⁵ have made it much severer if he had had that in mind,—rather was it⁶ in behalf of the people and of the constitution that he made the law. He knew that people who lead a shameful life look upon that form¹ of government as most inimical⁷ to their interests⁸ in which it is permitted every man to speak openly of their wicked doings. He felt that a number of such men might get together and induce the people to do wrong, and that they might either try to do away⁹ with the democracy altogether, or else ruin the character¹ of the people, by making them as like unto themselves as might be. It was for this reason that he forbade them to speak in the assembly.

C. A COMFORT IN AFFLICITION

In one of the poets of our times¹⁰ the story is told, how a poor woman, whose babe had died from the bite of a snake, came to a certain wise and good man, and asked him for a cure.¹¹ And he told her to go and get a measure of mustard seed, only¹² she must not take it from any house where father, mother, child, or slave had died; that if she found such seed, it would be well with her. The

¹ omit.

⁴ participle.

⁹ καταλύειν.

² βαρύς.

⁵ see § 3.

¹⁰ οἱ νῦν.

³ ἔξον, though it was
permitted, they did not
speak.

⁶ see § 133.

¹¹ remedy.

⁷ ἐναντιώτατος.

¹² πλήν or ἀλλὰ.

⁸ to them.

young mother started out, full of hope,¹ thinking soon to get the stated amount,² but ere long learned the painful lesson³ which the good⁴ man had intended to convey,⁴ that all the world mourned with her; and in this thought² she found comfort⁵ in her affliction. The same idea² is brought⁶ out less beautifully in a Greek writer, who tells⁷ the following story: A certain philosopher once came to a man who was grieving⁸ excessively for the loss² of his son. He told this man that he was a magician, and that he could recall his son, if he would only tell him the names of three people who had never had to mourn the death of a near relative; and when the man was at a loss, being unable to give him the desired information, he said, "Are you not a strange man to think that you alone bear something unendurable, when you do not know a single man who has not been similarly afflicted?"⁹

CI. A PHYSICIAN'S DAUGHTER

Helena, the daughter of the most famous physician of his time, had received from her father a remedy which he prized¹⁰ above all others. Hearing that the king was afflicted with a malady¹¹ which¹² the doctors could not cure, **5** she at once went to the palace and with the assistance of a friend at court¹³ she obtained an audience¹⁴ of the king.

¹ ενελπις ουσα, see § 96.

² omit.

³ χρηστός.

⁴ διδάσκειν.

⁵ this comforted her.

⁶ active, use λέγειν.

⁷ διηγείσθαι, participle.

⁸ πενθεῖν.

⁹ ήσα or δμοια πάσχειν.

¹⁰ περὶ πλεονος ποιεῖσθαι.

¹¹ νοσεῖν.

¹² ὥστε.

¹³ τῶν παρὰ τῷ βασι-

λεῖ τις.

¹⁴ διέπραξεν ὥστε ἐν-

τυγχάνειν (ορ διαλέγε-

σθαι) τῷ βασιλεῖ.

She had still many difficulties¹ to overcome,² for the king was not easily prevailed upon to try the medicine offered him by this fair young doctor; but she told him that she
 10 was the daughter of a physician whose fame³ was known to all, and she offered the medicine as the essence of all her father's long experience and skill, boldly engaging⁴ to forfeit her life⁵ if it failed to restore his Majesty to perfect health in the space of two days. The king at last
 15 consented to try it, promising that if, in two days' time, he recovered, he would give her the choice⁶ of any man throughout all the kingdom whom she would like for a husband. Helena did not deceive herself in the hope she had conceived⁷ of the efficacy of her father's med-
 20 cine. Before two days were at an end the king was restored to perfect health,⁸ and Helena received her reward. — *Tales from Shakespeare.*

CII. OBEDIENCE TO THE LAWS

There are some men who do not think that there is a science by which one may⁹ know what to do and what not to do, and how to lead a right life; but they think the laws which are written ample for this purpose.¹⁰ As to
 5 how to render obedience to the laws, and how willingly to do the things which they command, they are not at all

¹ τὰ ἔμποδάν.

⁶ infinitive.

² ἀ ξέδει ὑπεξαρεῖν.

⁷ ὅν ήλπισε.

³ who was well known by hearsay (*ἀκοῦ*).

⁸ again became altogether well.

⁴ offering.

⁹ future.

⁵ to die.

¹⁰ πρὸς τοῦτο.

concerned. And yet in what respect¹ is he less a thief who, through fear and against his will, keeps from stealing—not through hatred and condemnation of the deed—than those who take away things underhand?² Unless, indeed, we say that the man who does not steal by day, but does so when night comes on, is not a thief, but an honest man. Such men need many to threaten³ and punish them, as though they could not keep from wrong-doing of themselves. The wickedness of men is abundantly proved by the fact that if one were to take away the laws, and there should be complete immunity to strike, and rob, and kill one's neighbor, very few would refrain from these things, but would rather want to do all manner of wrong deeds. In this respect⁴ they are no better than animals, for these, too, refrain from robbing if they are afraid of men and dogs who watch them.

CIII. ABSENT-MINDED PHILOSOPHERS

In all times there have been, among those who are the leaders⁵ of philosophy, men who do not know anything of the ordinary affairs of every-day⁶ life. They do not go to the places where men congregate, and the location⁷ of any of the places of public assembly is altogether unknown to them. To such a man the things which most interest other people do not occur, even in⁸ his dreams. He does not care what a man's condition is: whether his ancestors

¹ τι.

⁴ κατὰ τοῦτο.

⁷ they do not at all know where.

² use λανθάνειν.

⁵ κορυφαῖος.

⁸ omit.

³ οἱ ἀπειλήσοντες.

⁶ καθ' ἡμέραν.

were of a kind¹ to bring disgrace to him, or whether he be
 10 a man of wealth and prominence. And in all this he does
not even know his own ignorance,² for he does not keep
 aloof from these things for the sake of gaining a reputa-³
 tion. In truth, it is his body alone which is in the city,
 while his mind, counting all these things as of little im-
 portance,⁴ — in fact, as nothing, — soars above, seeking⁵
 the nature⁶ of higher things,⁷ and not letting itself down
 to the things near at hand. One can see this in the case
 of Thales, one of the first of Greek philosophers, who fell
 into a well while examining the stars above him. When
 26 such a man appears in a gathering of men, where he must
 speak of the things before his eyes, he is apt⁸ to become
 the laughing-stock⁹ of everybody.

CIV. THAISA

After that tempestuous night when Thaisa was thrown¹⁰ into the sea, and while it was yet early morning,¹¹ as Cerimon, a worthy gentleman¹² of Ephesus, and a most skillful physician, was standing by the sea-side, his servants
 5 brought to him a chest, which they said the sea-waves had thrown on the land. “I never saw,” said one of them, “so huge a billow as cast it on our shore.” Cerimon ordered the chest to be conveyed¹³ to his own house, and when it was opened he beheld, with wonder, the body of a

¹ οὗτος.⁵ ἔρευναν.¹⁰ πεσεῖν.² see § 108.⁶ omit.¹¹ ἄλιπτον.⁸ τοῦ εὐδοκιμεῖν χάριν.⁷ τὰ μετέωρα.¹² ἀνήρ καλὸς κάγαθός.⁴ περὶ δλίγου ποιεῖσθαι.⁸ φιλεῖν.¹³ κομίζειν (act.).⁹ γέλωτα διφλισκάνειν.

, o young and lovely lady ; and the sweet-smelling spices and rich casket of jewels made¹ him conclude² it was some great person who was thus strangely entombed.³ Searching further, he discovered a paper, from which he learned that the corpse which lay as dead before him had been a , 5 queen, and wife to Pericles, prince⁴ of Tyre ; and much admiring at the strangeness of that accident, and more pitying the husband who had lost this sweet⁵ lady, he said, “ If you are living, Pericles, you have a heart that even cracks⁶ with woe.” Then observing attentively Thaisa’s 10 face, he saw how fresh and unlike death her looks were ; and he said, “ They were too hasty that threw you into the sea,” for he did not believe her to be dead.— *Tales from Shakespeare.*

CV. SOCRATES

In view of the fact that Socrates acted in such a manner as to incur⁷ the sentence of death, it-is-not-unnatural⁸ to suppose that he asserted a falsehood⁹ when he declared himself to be under the guidance¹⁰ of a good genius.¹¹ 5 One must, however, bear in mind what Socrates himself insisted on in his speech, that he was well advanced in age, and that if he did not die then, he must die soon after ; and besides, if he lived, both mind and body would certainly grow weaker ; whereas, when he addressed the judges, he 10 still manifested to all the world the vigor of his intellect

¹ use ἐκ.

⁵ γλυκύς.

⁹ lied.

² τεκμαρεσθαι.

⁶ διαρρήγνυσθαι, see § 116.

¹⁰ use verb.

³ buried.

⁷ to be condemned to death.

¹¹ δαιμόνιον.

⁴ ruler.

⁸ εἰκός.

unimpaired,¹ and gained for himself immortal honor by his noble defense. Never before had the Athenians seen a man plead his own cause² with such fairness³ and steady regard to truth,³ at the same time that he heard the verdict with such gentleness³ and magnanimity,³ as Socrates displayed. At no time did he attempt to influence the judges by such ignoble appeals⁴ as were so familiar to the Athenian people. Nor did he change in his behavior during the days that he spent in prison before the ship ¹⁵ returned from Delos, always showing that same cheerfulness⁵ and good nature⁶ which had made him so justly admired by all mankind. Cf. ²⁰ *Apologet.* iv. 8. 1

CVI. THE ATHENIAN AND THE THEBAN CAVALRY

Such was the gallantry⁷ with which the Athenians fought, in a close and bloody action,⁸ that, on the whole,⁹ they gained the advantage, forced the assailants to retire, and had the satisfaction¹⁰ to preserve Mantinea with¹¹ all its citizens and property. Xenophon extols (and doubtless with good reason¹²) the generous¹³ energy of the Athenians in going forth hungry and fatigued. But we must recollect that the Theban cavalry had undergone yet more severe hunger and fatigue—that Epaminondas would

¹ not being less.

² ἀπολογεῖσθαι.

³ adverb, see § 109.

⁴ supplication.

⁵ use εὐθυμία.

⁶ εὔκολια.

⁷ so bravely did they fight.

⁸ many perishing contending close together (*συσταδὸν*).

⁹ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ.

¹⁰ ἡσθῆναι.

¹¹ καὶ; or αὐτοῖς τοῖς πολίταις, etc.

¹² οὐκ δένει λόγου.

¹³ γενναῖος.

, never have sent them forward in such condition had he expected serious resistance; and that they probably dispersed to some extent, for the purpose of plundering and seizing subsistence in the fields through which they passed, so that they were found in disorder¹ when the Athenians
 ,¹⁵ sallied out upon them. The Athenian cavalry commander, Cephisodorus, together with Gryllus (son of the historian Xenophon) then serving² with his brother Diodorus among the Athenian horse, were both slain in the battle. A memorable picture by the painter Euphranor commemo-
 ,²⁰ rated³ both the battle and the personal gallantry of Gryllus, to whose memory⁴ the Mantineans paid distinguished honors.⁵ — GROTE. *x. 334*

CVII. AT POMPEII

Through this awful scene⁶ did the Athenian make his way, accompanied by Ione and the blind girl. Suddenly a rush⁷ of hundreds, in their path⁸ to the sea, swept by them.⁹ Nydia was torn from the side of Glaucus who, with Ione, was borne rapidly onward; and when the crowd, whose forms they saw not (so thick¹⁰ was the gloom), were gone, Nydia was still separated from their side. Glaucus shouted her name. No answer came. They retraced their steps in vain; they saw they could

¹ being in disorder.

² στρατεύεσθαι.

³ ἀποδεικνύειν, or ὑπόμυημα παρέχειν.

⁴ whom being dead.

⁵ honored (with adv.).

⁶ through these things being awful

to see.

⁷ very many hastening along.

⁸ omit.

⁹ παρίειν.

¹⁰ βαθύς.

not discover her; it was evident she had been swept¹ along in some opposite direction² by the human current. Their friend, their preserver, was lost! And hitherto Nydia had been their guide. Her blindness rendered the scene³ familiar to her alone. Accustomed, through a perpetual night, to thread⁴ the windings of the city, she had led them unerringly⁵ toward the seashore, by which they had resolved to hazard⁶ an escape. Now which way could they wend?⁷ All was rayless to them, a maze without a clew. Weary, despondent, bewildered, they, however, passed along, the ashes falling upon their heads, the fragmentary stones dashing up in sparkles before their feet.—BULWER.

CVIII. THE SEVEN SLEEPERS

At the time of the emperor Decius, seven noble youths of Ephesus, who were Christians, concealed themselves in a spacious cavern in the side⁸ of an adjacent mountain, where they were doomed⁹ to perish by the tyrant,¹⁰ who gave orders that the entrance should be firmly secured¹¹ by a pile of huge stones. They immediately fell into a deep sleep, which was miraculously prolonged. At the end¹² of one hundred and eighty-seven years the slaves of Adolius, who at that time owned the mountain, removed the stones for the purpose of putting up a building; the

¹ carried.

² ἐτέρωστό ποι.

³ place.

⁴ go through.

⁵ participle.

⁶ διακινδυνεύειν c. inf.

⁷ go.

⁸ omit.

⁹ μελλεῖν.

¹⁰ omit; say, ‘for the tyrant ordered.’

¹¹ to close securely.

¹² παρελθόντων . . . ἔμιαυτῶν.

light of the sun darted into the cavern, and the sleepers awoke. Pressed by the calls of hunger,¹ they resolved that Iamblichus, one of their number,² should secretly return to the city to purchase bread. To his great surprise Iamblichus could no longer recognize the once familiar aspect of his native land. His singular dress and speech confounded the baker, whom he offered a coin of the emperor Decius; and on the suspicion³ of a hidden treasure, he was dragged before the judge. There both parties learned the true state of the case,⁴ and large numbers of people went out to see the seven sleepers, who had no sooner⁵ related their story than they expired. — GIBBON.

CIX. PLISTOANAX

Ever since the capture⁶ of Sphacteria, the Lacedaemonians had been attempting,⁷ secretly or indirectly,⁸ negotiations⁹ for peace and the recovery of the prisoners. Their pacific¹⁰ dispositions were especially instigated by King ⁵ Plistoanax, whose peculiar circumstances¹¹ gave him a strong motive¹² to bring the war to a close. He had been banished from Sparta, fourteen years before the commencement of the war, under the charge¹³ of having taken bribes from the Athenians on occasion of invading Attica. ¹⁰ For more than eighteen years he lived in banishment, close

¹ being very hungry.

⁶ as soon as they had.

¹⁰ they desiring peace.

² of them.

⁶ see § 108.

¹¹ ἦδια παθών.

⁸ ὡς ἔχων, see § 83.

⁷ imperfect.

¹² πολλὰ ἦν τὰ προτρέψαντα.

⁴ τάληθῆ.

⁸ through others.

¹³ see § 83.

⁹ to enter into negotiations.

to the temple of Zeus Lycaeus in Arcadia, in such constant fear¹ of the Lacedaemonians that his dwelling-house was half within the consecrated ground. But he never lost the hope of procuring² restoration, through the medium of
15 the Pythia, priestess at Delphi, whom he and his brother, Aristocles, kept³ in their pay. To every sacred legation which went from Sparta to Delphi, she repeated the same imperative injunction — they must bring back the seed of the demigod son of Zeus from foreign land to their own.
20 The command⁴ of the god, thus incessantly repeated, at length produced an entire change of sentiment⁵ at Sparta. In the fourth or fifth year of the Peloponnesian war the exile was recalled. — GROTE.

CX. TIMON

Now was Timon as much avoided⁶ in his poverty⁷ as he had been courted and resorted⁸ to in his riches. Now the same tongues⁹ which had been loudest in his praises, extolling him as bountiful, liberal, open-handed, were not
5 ashamed to censure that very bounty as¹⁰ folly, that liberality as profuseness, though it had shown¹¹ itself¹² as folly in nothing so¹³ truly as in the selection⁷ of such unworthy creatures as themselves¹³ for objects.¹⁴ Now was Timon's princely¹⁵ mansion forsaken, and become a shunned and

¹ see § 109.⁶ use active.¹² more truly.² διακράτειν ὥστε.⁷ participle.¹³ omit.⁸ imperfect of μισθούσθαι.⁸ προσφοιτᾶν.¹⁴ to whom it might⁴ the god always commanding the Spartans changed.⁹ people.

be given.

⁵ μεταγυγνώσκειν.¹⁰ as being.¹⁵ see § 96 (end).¹¹ φανῆναι.

- hated place — a place for¹ men to pass by, not a place as formerly, where every passenger must stop and taste his wine and good cheer ; now, instead of being thronged with feasting and tumultuous guests, it was beset with impatient and clamorous creditors, usurers, extortioners, fierce and
 '15 intolerable in their demands, pleading bonds, interest, mortgages,² — iron-hearted men that would take³ no denial or putting off, — that Timon's house was now his jail, which he could not pass nor go out of for them, one demanding his due of fifty talents, another bringing in a bill of five
 '20 thousand crowns, which if he would⁴ tell out his blood by drops,⁵ and pay them so, he had not enough in his body to discharge⁶ drop by drop.⁵ — *Tales from Shakespeare.*

CXI. DEMOSTHENES AT SYRACUSE

Demosthenes' arrival was critically timed,⁷ for Gylippus had encouraged the Syracusans to attack the Athenians under⁸ Nicias by⁹ sea as well as by land, and by one able¹⁰ stratagem¹¹ the Syracusans and their confederates defeated the fleet of Nicias, though numerically inferior to them. Gylippus was preparing to make fresh¹² attacks on the Athenians on both elements,¹³ when the arrival of Demosthenes completely changed the aspect¹⁴ of affairs and restored the superiority¹⁵ to the invaders. With seventy-

¹ which.

² συμβόλαια, τέκους, ὑποθήκας.

³ would not allow him to.

⁴ βούλεσθαι.

⁵ στάγδην.

⁶ ἐκτίνειν.

⁷ ἐν καιρῷ ηλθε.

⁸ use participle.

⁹ κατά.

¹⁰ λαμπρός.

¹¹ δόλος or ἐπιβούλη.

¹² αὐθις.

¹³ by land and by sea.

¹⁴ omit.

¹⁵ sense, see § 110.

three war galleys in the highest state of efficiency,¹ and a strong force of men on board,² Demosthenes rowed around the great harbor with loud cheers, as if in defiance³ of the Syracusans and their confederates. His arrival had indeed changed⁴ their newly born hopes into the deepest consternation.⁵ The resources of Athens seemed inexhaustible⁶ and resistance to her hopeless. They had been told that she was reduced to the last extremities, and that her territory was occupied by an enemy; and yet here they saw her sending forth, as if in prodigality of power, a second armament to make foreign⁷ conquests, not inferior to that which Nicias had first landed on the Sicilian shores.—SELECTED.

CXII. NERO'S DEATH

The poor wretch⁸ who, without a pang,⁹ had caused so many brave Romans and so many innocent Christians to be murdered, could not summon up resolution¹⁰ to die. When even his most degraded¹¹ slaves urged him to have sufficient manliness to save himself from the fearful infamies which otherwise¹² awaited him, he ordered his grave to be dug¹³ and fragments of marble¹⁴ to be collected for its adornment, and water and wood for his funeral

¹ Δριστα παρεσκευασμένος.

⁸ κακοδαίμων.

² them.

⁹ participle.

³ βίᾳ.

¹⁰ τολμᾶν.

⁴ Δρι έλπισαντες . . . μετέστησαν.

¹¹ φαυλότατος.

⁵ ἔκπληξις μεγίστη.

¹² if he did not obey.

⁶ so many as not, etc.

¹³ active.

⁷ use γῆ ὑπεροπλα.

¹⁴ λιθόδια λευκά.

pyre, perpetually whining, "What an artist to perish!"¹

Meanwhile a courier arrived for Phaon. Nero snatched the dispatches out of his hand, and read that the senate had decided that he should be punished in the ancestral fashion² as a public enemy. Asking what the ancestral fashion was, he was informed that he would be stripped naked and scourged to death³ with rods, with his head thrust into a fork. Horrified at this, he seized two daggers, and after theatrically trying their edges, sheathed them again with the excuse that the fatal moment⁴ had not arrived yet. At last the sound of horses' hoofs broke on his ears,⁵ and he held the dagger to his throat. It was driven home⁶ by Epaphroditus, one of his slaves.—

FARRAR.

CXIII. OBEDIENCE REWARDED

On one occasion the king, when in disguise, met with a boy who was gathering sticks⁷ in a field for fuel.⁸ He inquired of him why he did not go into the neighboring⁹ forest, where he would find a plenty of them. To which the lad answered, it was the king's wood, and he would punish him with death if he trespassed¹⁰ there. "What kind of man is your king?" asked the monarch. "A very hard man," answered the boy, "who denies¹¹ his

¹ that such an artist should perish!

see § 72.

² κατὰ τὰ πάτρια.

³ to be put to death having been scourged.

⁴ καιρός.

⁵ he heard horses approaching.

⁶ altogether (*πᾶσα*) thrust in.

⁷ φρύγανα.

⁸ omit.

⁹ πλησίον.

¹⁰ went contrary to the laws.

¹¹ is not willing for his people to have.

people what God has given them." The king urged him not to mind such arbitrary¹ laws, but to glean his sticks in the forest, as there was no one present who would betray him. But the boy sturdily² refused, bluntly³ accusing the disguised king at the same time of being a traitor and of wishing to bring him into trouble.

The king, on returning to his palace, ordered the child and his parents to be summoned before him. They obeyed with astonishment, but on entering the presence the boy was filled with consternation.⁴ The good-natured monarch, however, relieved his apprehensions⁵ by commending his respect for the laws, and at the same time he praised the boy's parents for the manner in which they had trained their son.—PREScott.

CXIV. GELON AT HIMERA

Gelon drew near to Himera on the eastern side, doubtless along the broad valley of the winding river, gladdening the hearts of the besieged as they saw the relieving force⁶ draw near. On the right bank of the river he pitched a camp of his own,⁷ defended⁸ by a deep ditch and palisade, but keeping up a close communication⁹ with the besieged city. Himera was, in short, hemmed¹⁰ in between two camps,—one of friends, the other of enemies. The presence of the friendly army kindled again

¹ βλαιος.

⁴ ἐκπλαγῆναι.

⁸ περιτείνας.

² ἔρρωμένως.

⁵ φόβου ἀπαλλάττειν.

⁹ δι' ἀγγέλων συχνῶν δημιεῖν.

³ μετὰ παρρησίας.

⁶ οἱ βοηθοῦντες.

¹⁰ περιέχειν.

⁷ he himself.

10 the spirits¹ of the besieged; and, before risking the decisive struggle with² the enemy, Gelon took³ every means to keep up the hearts⁴ of all on his side.⁵ Till his coming, the defenders of Himera had ceased to venture beyond the walls, while marauders⁶ from the Punic camp
 15 spread freely over the whole country, foraging and plundering. It was a new⁷ thing for them when they were hunted down⁸ by the Syracusan horsemen and carried off as captives to the number of ten thousand into the Syracusan camp.—FREEMAN.

CXV. DEATH OF THE TYRANT ANDRONICUS

The tyrant Andronicus was dragged to the presence of Isaac Angelus, loaded with fetters and a long chain around his neck. His eloquence⁹ and the tears of his female companions pleaded in vain for his life;¹⁰ but, instead of the decencies of a legal execution,¹¹ the new monarch abandoned¹² the criminal to the numerous sufferers¹³ whom he had deprived of a father, a husband, a friend. His teeth and hair, an eye and a hand, were torn from him, as a poor compensation for their loss;¹⁴ and a short respite
 10 was allowed that he might feel the bitterness of death.

¹ θαρρύνειν.

⁹ use personal subject.

² διακινδυνεύειν προς.

¹⁰ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ.

³ used.

¹¹ the new monarch did not kill him according to law as was fitting.

⁴ that all be of good cheer (*θαρρεῖν*).

¹² προδιδόναι.

⁵ *οἱ ἔσωτοι.*

¹³ omit.

⁶ omit; πολλοὶ ἀπεσκεδάσθησαν

¹⁴ little in turn for their loss (*ἀνθ' οὐ*

ἀπεστερήθησαν).

⁷ ξένος.

⁸ to be hunted (*θηρεύεσθαι*).

⁹ *ἀπεστερήθησαν*).

Riding on a camel, without any danger¹ of a rescue, he was carried through the city, and the basest of the populace rejoiced to insult their fallen² prince. After a thousand³ blows and outrages, Andronicus was hung by the feet
 15 between two pillars that supported⁴ the statues of a wolf and a sow; and every hand⁵ that could reach the public enemy inflicted on his body some mark⁶ of brutal cruelty, till two friendly or furious Italians, plunging⁷ their swords into his body, released him from all human punishment.
 20 — GIBBON.

CXVI. AT SYRACUSE AFTER THE SIEGE

The party opposed⁸ to Hermocrates had now the preponderance⁹ in Syracuse, and by their influence¹⁰ probably the sentence¹¹ against him was passed, under the grief¹² and wrath occasioned by the defeat of Cyzicus. As at
 5 Athens, under the pressure¹³ of the Xerxeian¹⁴ invasion, the energies¹⁵ of all the citizens, rich and poor, young and old, had been called forth¹⁶ for the repulsion of the common enemy, and had not been more than enough¹⁷ to achieve it; as at Athens after the battles of Salamis and Plataea,
 10 so at Syracuse after the destruction of the Athenian

¹ μελλειν.⁹ use πλεονεις.² disgraced.¹⁰ δι' αντρούς.³ μυρια with participle.¹¹ he was condemned.⁴ on which stood.¹² gen. abs.⁵ all who with their hands could reach.¹³ διά c. acc.⁶ use σημαντειν ἐν τῷ σώματι and ὡμό-
τατοι.¹⁴ of Xerxes.⁷ ὠθεῖν.¹⁵ make 'citizens' subject.⁸ οἱ ἐναντιούμενοι.¹⁶ ἐπαρπεσθαι (els τῷ c. inf.).¹⁷ not too many.

11 besiegers, the people, elate with the plenitude¹ of recent effort, and conscious that the late successful defense had been the joint² work of all, were in a state of animated democratic impulse,³ eager for the utmost extension and
 15 equality of political rights.⁴ Even before the Athenian siege, the government had been democratical;⁵ a fact which Thucydides notices⁶ as among the causes of the successful defense, by rendering⁷ the citizens unanimous in resistance, and by preventing the besiegers from exciting
 20 intestine discontent. — GROTE.

CXVII. DARIUS AND THE ATHENIANS

We may imagine⁸ the wrath⁹ with which the lord of so many nations must have heard,¹⁰ nine years before the battle of¹¹ Marathon, that a strange nation towards the setting sun, called the Athenians, had dared to help his rebels in
 5 Ionia against him, and that they had plundered and burned the capital of one of his provinces. Before the burning of Sardis, Darius seems never to have heard of the existence of Athens; but his satraps in Asia Minor¹² had for some time seen Athenian refugees at their provincial courts¹³ imploring assistance against their fellow-country-men. When Hippias was driven away from

¹ τὰ πολλὰ διαπράξαντες.

² use 'together.'

³ use ἐπήρθαι πρὸς τὰ δημοκρατικά.

⁴ that equality of rights (*ἰσονομία*) be spread to the utmost (*ἐπιπλεόστα*).

⁵ δημοκρατία.

⁶ λέγειν.

⁷ gen. abs.; the citizens resisting, etc.

⁸ τεκμαίρεσθαι ξέστιν.

⁹ make principal verb.

¹⁰ participle.

¹¹ ἐν.

¹² omit.

¹³ παρ' αὐτοῖς σατράπαις οὖσιν.

Athens, he and his adherents, after vainly seeking to be restored¹ by Spartan intervention,² had betaken themselves to Sardis, the capital of the satrapy of Artaphernes. There the banished tyrant (in the expressive words³ of Herodotus) began every kind of agitation,⁴ slandering the Athenians before⁵ Artaphernes, and doing all he could to induce the satrap to place Athens in subjection⁶ to him, as the tributary vassal⁷ of King Darius. When the Athenians heard of his practices, they sent envoys to Sardis to remonstrate with the Persians against taking up the quarrel⁸ of the Athenian refugees. — CREASY.

CXVIII. ALGERNON SIDNEY

While hunting with this patriot in a royal park near the city, the king of France was so captivated⁹ with the stranger's horse that he determined to possess it, and sent a messenger to ask the owner to name¹⁰ the price and deliver the animal. This was the king's way of buying anything on which he had fixed covetous eyes,¹¹ and no one ever presumed¹² to refuse him. But this Englishman, to the surprise of the messenger and to the great indignation of the king, replied to the proposal¹³ that his horse was not for sale. The haughty monarch caused a liberal price to be counted out, and sent it to the English-

¹ πάλιν καταστῆναι
else ἀρχήν.

² by the Spartans.

³ use verb with ὡς.

⁴ πάντα κινεῖν.

⁵ πρός.

⁶ καταστρέφεσθαι.

⁷ σατράπης ὑποτελής.

⁸ συμμάχεσθαι.

⁹ pleased.

¹⁰ say.

¹¹ ἐπιθυμῶν προσέβλεψε.

¹² dared.

¹³ use participle.

man with a positive¹ order to accept the same and surrender the animal. An exile from his native land, where king and ministers were the paid² servants of the French monarch, he seemed to have no choice but to obey. But this was a man of heroic type.³ With his own hand he killed the animal, saying, "My horse was born a free creature, has served free men, and shall not be mastered⁴ by a king of slaves." Later he returned to his native land, having obtained pardon⁵ from the king; but after six years he was put to death for his opposition to the monarchical form of government.⁶

— SELECTED.

CXIX. TREACHEROUS TREATMENT OF A PRISONER

The citizens felt encouraged⁷ by the results⁸ of the day's work. Moreover, they already possessed such information concerning the condition of affairs in the camp of the enemy as gave them additional confidence.⁹ A Spaniard, named Jeronimo, had been made prisoner and brought into the city. On receiving promise¹⁰ of pardon, he had revealed many secrets concerning the position¹¹ and intentions of the besieging army. It is painful to add that the prisoner, notwithstanding his disclosures and the promise which had been made, was treacherously exe-

¹ use διαρρήδην.

² μισθωτός.

³ ἡρωϊκὰ φρονῶν.

⁴ get (as) master a king.

⁵ ἀδεια or ἀμνηστία.

⁶ τυραννίς.

⁷ ἀνεθάρρηστος.

⁸ having done such things.

⁹ ὥστε ἔτι πλειν θαρρεῖν.

¹⁰ they having promised.

¹¹ concerning the army where they were.

cuted. He begged hard for his life as he was led to the gallows,¹ offering fresh revelations,² which, however, after the ample communications³ already made, were esteemed superfluous. Finding this of no avail, he promised his captors,⁴ with perfect-simplicity,⁵ to go down on his knees and worship the devil precisely⁶ as they did, if⁷ by so doing he might obtain mercy. It may be supposed that such a proposition⁸ was not likely to gain additional favor for him in the eyes of these rigid Calvinists,⁹ and the poor ~~wretch~~¹⁰ was accordingly hanged. — MOTLEY.

CXX. DION

It was not likely that Dion's conduct would pass without protest.¹⁰ That protest came loudest¹¹ from Heraclides, who, so long as Dion had been acting in the real service of Syracuse, had opposed him, and who now again found himself¹² in opposition to him, when¹³ opposition had become the side of patriotism as well as of danger.¹⁴ Invited by Dion to attend the council, he declined, saying that he was now nothing more¹⁵ than a private citizen, and would attend the public assembly along with the rest, a hint¹⁶ which implied plainly as well as reasonably that Dion also ought

¹ πρὸς θάνατον.

² being willing to tell more.

³ gen. abs., active.

⁴ see § 138.

⁵ εὐηθέστατα.

⁶ ὥσπερ τις ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτὸς.

⁷ εἴ πως c. opt.

⁸ saying (or promising) he was not.

⁹ οἱ περὶ τὰ θεῖα ξηλωταί.

¹⁰ should do such things, no one speaking against.

¹¹ ἀντεῖπε δὲ μάλιστα.

¹² was opposing.

¹³ δτε.

¹⁴ φιλόπολι καὶ ἐπικίνδυνον.

¹⁵ else.

¹⁶ by which he showed (ἐδήλωσε).

to lay down his power,¹ now that the common enemy was put down. The surrender of Ortygia had produced strong excitement² among the Syracusans. They were impatient to demolish the dangerous stronghold erected in that islet
 15 by the elder Dionysius; they both hoped and expected to see the destruction of that splendid funeral-monument³ which his son had built in his honor. Now of these measures, the first⁴ was one of undeniable necessity,⁵ which Dion ought to have consummated without a moment's delay;
 20 the second was compliance⁶ with a popular antipathy, at that time natural, which would have served as an evidence that the old despotism stood condemned. Yet Dion did neither. — GROTE.

ORATORICAL

CXXI

Before I go on, let me first ask you—and I think I have a perfect right⁷ to make the request—that no one of you, because he thinks this man a public benefactor,⁸ find my words disagreeable, and fail⁹ to give me a just hearing, for by so doing you would act contrary to your oath, and you would make it useless for me to utter a single word.¹⁰ The justice¹¹ of my request must be apparent to all of you. Let each one of you consider the

¹ ἔξιστασθαι τῆς ἀρχῆς.

² ταράττειν.

³ μνήμα.

⁴ τούτων τὸ μέν.

⁵ necessary.

⁶ would have favored

(χαρίζεσθαι.) the people

at that time naturally

hating such things, and

it would have.

⁷ use δικαιότατος.

⁸ εὐεργέτης τοῦ δῆμου.

⁹ so as not to hear me.

¹⁰ anything.

¹¹ see § 108.

character¹ of the man, and whether he acted according to the laws or contrary to them ; this and no more. When I show you his deeds and tell you how you have been deceived by him, you must look at the facts² themselves and see whether what I am saying is true or not. And in all that I say, look at my reasoning itself, whether I put³ it rightly or not. If you give me a hearing⁴ in this way, you yourselves will be best able to understand what you should have in mind ; and I shall be able to make my explanation⁵ as I desire, and shall not have to feel that, in a city which boasts⁶ of its excellent laws, those laws are rendered⁷ useless because the judges do not follow⁸ them. —

Paraphrase from DEMOSTHENES.

CXXII

I very much regret it should have been thought necessary to suggest to you that I am brought here to hurry you against the law and beyond the evidence. I hope I have too much regard⁹ for justice, and too much respect¹⁰ for my own character,¹¹ to attempt either ; and were I to make such an attempt, I am sure that in this court nothing can be carried¹² against the law ; and that gentlemen intelligent and just as¹³ you are, are not by any power¹⁴ to be

¹ use ποῖος.

⁸ πειθεσθαι.

² τὰ γεγενημένα.

⁹ μᾶλλον αἰδοῦμαι.

³ ποιοῦμαι.

¹⁰ περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦμαι, see § 48.

⁴ hear.

¹¹ δόξα.

⁵ ἔξηγεισθαι.

¹² it is not possible to persuade the judges, etc.

⁶ μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπὶ c. dat.

¹³ οἶος.

⁷ γιγνεσθαι.

¹⁴ ἀνάγκη.

hurried beyond the evidence. Though I could well have wished to shun this occasion,¹ I have not felt² at liberty³ to withhold my professional assistance,⁴ when it is supposed that I might be, in some degree, useful in investigating and discovering the truth respecting this most extraordinary murder. It has seemed to be a duty,⁵ incumbent on me as on every other citizen, to do my best and my utmost to bring to light the perpetrators of this crime. Against the prisoner at the bar, as an individual,⁶ I cannot have the slightest prejudice. I would not do him the smallest injustice. But I do not affect to be indifferent to the discovery and the punishment of this deep⁷ guilt. — WEBSTER.

CXXIII

There are in this house,⁸ sir,⁹ many persons to whom I might, upon every principle¹⁰ of equity, fairness, and reason, object¹¹ as judges to decide upon my cause, not merely from their acknowledged enmity to me, to my friends, and to my politics,¹² but from their particular¹³ conduct upon this particular¹³ occasion. To a noble lord who spoke early¹⁴ in this debate, I might rightly object as a judge to try me, who, from the fullness¹⁵ of his prejudice¹⁶ to me and predi-

¹ δίκη.

² δοκεῖν.

³ ἔξειναι.

⁴ not to become an advocate.

⁵ δεῖν.

⁶ αὐτός.

⁷ great.

⁸ ‘here,’ or use ἐκκλησία.

⁹ omit, or say ω̄ δινόρες.

¹⁰ use superl. of ἐπιεικῶς, δικαῖως, and εὐλόγως.

¹¹ οὐ δέχομαι, or οὐκ ἔθέλω δέχεσθαι.

¹² use πολιτεύματα.

¹³ use μάλιστα and νῦν δή.

¹⁴ at the beginning of.

¹⁵ πλεῖστα.

¹⁶ use ‘dislike’ and ‘like.’

lection for my opponents, asserts things in direct defiance¹ of the evidence which has been given at your bar.² The noble lord repeats again that tricks were used at my side³ in the election, although he very properly omits the epithet which preceded⁴ that term when he used it in a former debate. But does it appear in evidence that any tricks were practised on my part? Not a word. Against him, therefore, who, in the teeth⁵ of the depositions on your table, is prompted⁶ by his enmity toward me to maintain what the evidence (the ground⁷ this House is supposed to go upon) absolutely denies, I might object with infinite propriety⁸ as a judge in this cause.—Fox.

CXXIV

We have gained, then, a rank⁹ and authority¹⁰ in Europe such as, for the life of the longest liver¹¹ of those who now hear me, must place his country upon an eminence which no probable¹² reverses¹³ can shake. We have gained, or rather we have recovered, a splendor¹⁴ of military glory which places us by the side¹⁵ of the greatest military nations in the world. At the beginning of the war, while there was not a British bosom that did not beat¹⁶

¹ ἐναντιώτατα.

⁹ ἀξίωμα.

² 'to you' or 'before you.'

¹⁰ δύναμις.

³ those on my side used.

¹¹ μακροβιώτατος.

⁴ he said in addition.

¹² use γενθμενος.

⁵ βίᾳ τῷν ὑμῖν μεμαρτυρημένων.

¹³ συμφορά or ἀτυχία.

⁶ on account of.

¹⁴ use λαμπρός.

⁷ persuaded by which it votes.

¹⁵ makes equal to.

⁸ εὐπρεπέστατα.

¹⁶ πηδᾶν; make 'heart' the subject.

with rapture at the exploits¹ of our navy, there were few who would not have been contented to compromise² for³ that reputation alone; to claim the sea as exclusively⁴ our province,⁵ and to leave to France and the other continental powers⁶ the struggle for superiority⁷ by land. That fabled deity, whom I see portrayed upon the wall, was considered as the exclusive⁴ patron of British prowess in battle; but, in seeming accordance with the beautiful fiction of ancient mythology, our Neptune, in the heat⁸ of contest, smote the earth with his trident, and up sprang the fiery war-horse, the emblem of military power.—CANNING.

CXXV

In many places⁹ the colonies already begin to feel the effects¹⁰ of their resistance to government. Interest¹¹ very soon divides mercantile people; and, although there may be some mad, enthusiastic, or ill-designing¹² people in the colonies, yet I am convinced that the greatest bulk,¹³ who have understanding¹⁴ and property, are still well-affected¹⁵ to the mother country. You have, my Lords,¹⁶ many friends still in the colonies; and take care that you do

¹ ἀγώνισμα.

² συμβαίνειν or συγχωρεῖν.

³ so as to have.

⁴ use μόνος.

⁵ ours.

⁶ βασιλεῖα.

⁷ which should be superior.

⁸ midst.

⁹ πολλαχοῦ.

¹⁰ what results (*περιγέγνεσθαι*) for them resisting.

¹¹ τὸ διά τη συμφέρον.

¹² ἐπίθυμος.

¹³ most.

¹⁴ νοῦς.

¹⁵ εὐνοεῖν.

¹⁶ ὁ δυδρε (βουλευτα).

not, by abdicating your own authority, desert them and yourselves, and lose them forever.

In all popular tumults, the worst men bear the sway¹ at first. Moderate and good men are often silent for fear or modesty, who, in good time,² may declare themselves.³ Those who have any property to lose are sufficiently alarmed already at the progress of these public violences and violations⁴ to which every man's dwelling, person, and property are hourly exposed.⁵ Numbers of such valuable men and good subjects are ready and willing to declare themselves for the support of government in due time, if government does not fling away its own authority.—LORD MANSFIELD.

CXXVI

The means⁶ proposed by the noble lord⁷ for carrying his ideas into execution, I think, indeed, are very indifferently suited⁸ to the end;⁹ and this I shall endeavor to show you before I sit down. But, for the present, I take my ground¹⁰ on the admitted principle.⁷ I mean to give peace. Peace implies¹¹ reconciliation; and, where there has been material¹² dispute, reconciliation does in a manner always imply concession on the one part or on the other. In this state of things I make no difficulty¹³ in

¹ κρατεῖν.

⁷ omit.

² ἐν δέοντι.

⁸ ἥκιστ' ἐπιτήδεια.

³ γνώμην ἀποφανεσθαι.

⁹ πρὸς ταῦτα.

⁴ λύμη or λώβη.

¹⁰ give sense.

⁵ are constantly violated (*βαδζεσθαι*).

¹¹ there is no peace unless, etc.

⁶ οὐ εἰρηκεν.

¹² δυντως.

¹³ do not hesitate.

affirming that the proposal ought to originate¹ from us. Great and acknowledged force² is not impaired, either in effect³ or in opinion,⁴ by an unwillingness to exert itself. The superior power may offer peace, with honor and with safety. Such an offer² from such a power will be attributed⁵ to magnanimity. But the concessions⁶ of the weak are concessions of fear. When such a one is disarmed, he is wholly at the mercy of his superior, and he loses forever that time and those chances which, as they happen to all men, are the strength and resources of all inferior power.—BURKE.

CXXVII

Suppose I was ambassador from the French Directory,⁷ and the honorable baronet⁸ was ambassador from Great Britain, and I were to say to him, “Will you give up all you have gained; it would only be a handsome thing in you as an Englishman, and no ungenerous use⁹ shall be made of it?” would the honorable baronet expect me, as a French ambassador, to say, “I am instructed,¹⁰ from the good nature¹¹ of the Directory, to say you have acted handsomely, and I now return what you have so generously¹² given?” Should we not be called children and driveler¹³

¹ we ought to be the first to propose.

² use personal subject: *οἱ δύολογον-μένως μέγα δυνάμενοι.*

³ τῷ δυτὶ.

⁴ add ‘of the others.’

⁵ considered to be magnanimous.

⁶ what the weak concede they.

⁷ οἱ δρχοντες τῆς Γαλατίας.

⁸ say ὁ εὐγενής.

⁹ use καταχρῆσθαι.

¹⁰ commanded.

¹¹ use adj.

¹² ἀφθενως.

¹³ fools.

if we should act in this manner? And, indeed, the French government could be nothing but children and drivellers if they could suppose that we should have acceded¹ to such a proposal. But they are bound,² it seems, by sacred treaties. They are bound by immutable laws. They are sworn, when they make peace, to return everything to their allies. And who shall require of France, for the safety of Europe, to depart³ from its own pretensions⁴ to honor and independence? — PITT.

CXXVIII

Such a man would consider himself as a guardian of the laws. Willing to support the just measures of government, but determined to observe the conduct of the minister with suspicion, he would oppose the violence of faction with as much firmness as the encroachments⁵ of prerogative. He would be as little capable of bargaining with the minister for places⁶ for himself or his dependents,⁷ as of descending to mix himself in the intrigues⁸ of opposition.⁹ Whenever an important question¹⁰ called¹¹ for his opinion in Parliament, he would be heard, by the most profligate minister, with deference¹² and respect. His authority would either sanctify or disgrace the measures of gov-

¹ δέχεσθαι.

⁷ those under him.

² ένοχος c. dat.

⁸ παρασκευή or σκευωρία.

³ cease.

⁹ put concretely.

⁴ ἀντιποιεῖσθαι.

¹⁰ see § 137.

⁵ use οἱ κύριοι πολλὰ σφετεριζόμενοι (or οἰκειούμενοι).

¹¹ δεῖσθαι.

⁶ τιματ.

¹² translate the two words by ‘respecting much.’

ernment. The people would look up to him as to their protector, and a virtuous prince would have one honest man in his dominions,¹ in whose integrity² and judgment he might safely confide. If it should be the will of Providence to afflict³ him with domestic misfortune, he would submit⁴ to the stroke with feeling, but not without dignity. He would consider the people as his children, and receive a generous,⁵ heart-felt consolation in the sympathizing tears and blessings of his country. — JUNIUS.

CXXIX

You cannot conciliate⁶ America by your present measures.⁷ You cannot subdue her by your present or by any measures. What, then, can you do? You cannot conquer; you cannot gain; but you can address; you can lull the fears and anxieties of the moment into an ignorance of the danger that should produce⁸ them. But, my Lords, the time demands the language of truth. We must not now apply the flattering unction⁹ of servile compliance or blind complaisance.¹⁰ In a just and necessary war, to maintain the rights or honor of my country, I would strip the shirt from my back to support it. But in such a war as this, unjust in its principle,¹¹ impracticable¹²

¹ empire.

⁷ βουλεύματα.

² being just and sensible.

⁸ so as to become ignorant of the

³ πιέζειν.

danger which should frighten them.

⁴ καρτερεῖν: omit 'stroke.'

⁹ use flattery.

⁵ use πολλά and ἐκ τῆς καρδίας,
and make 'country' the subject.

¹⁰ use πειθόμενος and χαριζόμενος.

⁶ make well-disposed.

¹¹ ὑπόθεσις.

¹² ἀμήχανος or ἀδύνατος.

in its means, and ruinous¹ in its consequences, I would not contribute a single effort² nor a single shilling. I do not call for vengeance³ on the heads⁴ of those who have been guilty; I only recommend to them to make their retreat. Let them walk off; and let them make haste, or they may be assured that speedy and condign punishment will overtake them. — LORD CHATHAM.

CXXX

Gentlemen, a resolution⁵ has been put⁶ in my hands which I shall move⁷ with pleasure. That resolution sets forth in emphatic language⁸ a truth⁹ of the highest importance; namely,⁴ that the present corn¹⁰ laws press with special severity upon the poor. There was a time, gentlemen, when politicians were not ashamed to defend the corn laws merely as contrivances for putting⁶ the money of the many in the pockets⁴ of the few. We must — so these men reasoned¹¹ — have a powerful and opulent class of grandees, the rent of land must be kept up;¹² and that the rent of land may be kept up, the price of bread must be kept up. There may still be people who think thus, but they wisely keep their thoughts to themselves. Nobody now ventures to say in public that ten thousand families ought to be put on short allowance.¹²

¹ ruining everything in time.

² ἔργον.

³ do not ask (*ἀξιῶ*) to take vengeance.

⁴ omit.

⁵ ψήφισμα.

⁶ διδόναι.

⁷ γράφω.

⁸ σαφῶς.

⁹ see § 137.

¹⁰ περὶ τοῦ σίτου.

¹¹ λογίζεσθαι.

¹² give the sense.

of food in order that one man may have a fine stud¹ and a fine picture gallery.² Our monopolists³ have changed their ground.⁴ They have turned philanthropists. Their hearts bleed⁵ for the misery of the poor laboring man. They constantly tell us that the cry against the corn laws has been raised by the capitalists. — MACAULAY.

CXXXI

We are arrived after many struggles, after a deliverance almost miraculous, and such a one as no nation hath reason to expect twice, and after having made some honest⁶ improvements in the advantages of our new constitution, very near to that full security under⁷ which men who are free, and solicitous to continue so, may sit down, not without watchfulness,⁸ for that is never to be suffered to relax under such a government as ours, but without anxiety. . The sum,⁹ therefore, of all these discourses¹⁰ and of all our exhortations to one another is, and ought to be, that we should not stop in so important a work. It was begun at the revolution;¹¹ but he who thinks that it was perfected then, or hath been perfected since, will find himself much mistaken. The foundation was laid then. We proceeded for some time after that, like the Jews in rebuilding their temple; we carried on the holy work with one hand, and held our swords in the other to defend it.

¹ horses.

⁵ they are grieved at heart.

⁹ κεφάλαιον.

² πινακοθήκη.

⁶ genuine.

¹⁰ λόγοι.

³ say ‘μονοπώλης.’

⁷ in.

¹¹ when the constitution

⁴ τάξις.

⁸ φυλακή.

was changed.

That distraction,¹ that danger, is over, and we betray the cause² of liberty without any color³ of excuse if we do not complete the glorious building which will last to ages yet remote if it be once finished. — BOLINGBROKE.

CXXXII

When a country is invaded,⁴ the militia⁵ are ready to appear in its defense; they march into the field with that fortitude⁶ which a consciousness of the justice of their cause inspires; they do not jeopard⁷ their lives for a master who considers them only as the instruments of his ambition, and whom they regard only as the daily dispenser of the scanty pittance⁸ of bread and water. No, they fight for their houses, their lands, for their wives, their children, for all who claim the tenderest⁹ names and are held dearest in their hearts; they fight *pro aris et focis*, for their liberty, and for themselves, and for their God. And let it not offend, if I say that no militia ever appeared in more flourishing condition than that of this province now doth; and pardon me if I say — of this town in particular — I mean not to boast; I would not excite envy, but manly emulation. We have all one common cause;¹⁰ let it therefore be our only contest who shall most contribute to the security of the liberties¹¹ of

¹ ταραχή.

² τόδι.

³ having no excuse whatever.

⁴ when the enemy invade.

⁵ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου (δπλῶται).

⁶ render the whole sentence concretely.

⁷ κινδυνεύειν.

⁸ omit, or say ‘μέρος.’

⁹ οικεῖος.

¹⁰ κοινῆ πράττειν.

¹¹ use singular.

America. And may the kind Providence¹ which has watched over this country from her infant state² still enable³ us to defeat our enemies.—JOHN HANCOCK.

CXXXIII

I am very much at a loss to know by what figure of rhetoric⁴ the inhabitants of this province can be called free subjects when they are obliged to obey implicitly⁵ such laws as are made for them by men three thousand miles off, whom they know not, and whom they never empowered⁶ to act for them, or how they can be said to have property, when a body⁷ of men over whom they have not the least control, and who are not in any way accountable⁸ to them, shall oblige them to deliver up part or the whole of their substance,⁹ without even asking their consent;¹⁰ and yet whoever pretends that the late¹¹ acts¹² of the British Parliament¹³ for⁷ taxing America ought to be deemed binding upon us, must admit at once that we are absolute slaves, and have no property of our own; or else that we may be freemen, and at the same time under a necessity of obeying the arbitrary¹⁴ commands of those over whom we have no control or influence, and that we may have property of

¹ God being kind.

⁸ who must not render account.

² from the beginning.

⁹ τὰ δυνατά.

³ δοῦναι.

¹⁰ whether they will allow.

⁴ σχῆμα ῥητορικόν.

¹¹ recent.

⁵ ἀπλῶς.

¹² ψήφισμα.

⁶ ἔξουσιαν διδύναι.

¹³ say ‘δῆμος.’

⁷ omit.

¹⁴ use βιαλῶς.

our own which is entirely at the disposal¹ of another. Such gross absurdities,² I believe, will not be relished³ in this enlightened age.⁴ — JOSEPH WARREN.

PLATONIC

CXXXIV

With transport did Demeter receive back her lost⁵ daughter, and the faithful Hecate sympathized⁶ in the delight felt by both at the reunion.¹ It was an easier undertaking to reconcile her with the gods. Her mother Rhea, sent down expressly⁷ by Zeus, descended from Olympus on the fertile Rharian plain, then smitten with barrenness⁸ like the rest of the earth; she succeeded in appeasing⁹ the indignation¹⁰ of Demeter, who consented again to put forth her relieving hand.¹¹ The buried seed came up in abundance,¹² and the earth was covered¹³ with fruit and flowers. She would have wished to retain Persephone constantly with her; but this was impossible, and she was obliged to consent that her daughter should go down for one third of each year to the house of Hades, departing from her every spring at the time when the seed is sown. She then revisited Olympus, again to dwell with the gods; but before her departure she communicated to the

¹ use verb.² τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀλογώτατα δυτα.³ κεχαρισμένος or ἐν ἡδονῇ.⁴ τοῖς νῦν οὕτω σοφοῖς οὐσιν.⁵ ἀρπασθεῖσα (pred. position).⁶ συνήδεσθαι.⁷ ἐπίτηδες.⁸ use adj.⁹ καταπραῦνειν.¹⁰ participle.¹¹ see § 116; use

ἀφελοῦσα with the subject.

¹² πολύς.¹³ filled.

daughters of Keleos, and to Keleos himself, together with Triptolemus, Diocles, and Eumolpus, the divine service¹ and the solemnities² which she required to be observed³ in her honor. And thus began the venerable mysteries of Eleusis, at her special⁴ command. — GROTE.

CXXXV

With regard to the kind of war to be chosen, the fable of Perseus propounds⁵ three very wholesome and important precepts.⁶ The first is not to make too great a point⁷ of subjugating the neighboring nations. For the method⁸ of enlarging a patrimony⁹ and empire is not the same. In private estates contiguity¹⁰ of lands is taken into account, but in the extension of empire, occasion¹¹ and facility¹² for making war and fruit of conquest ought to be regarded in place of¹³ contiguity. And therefore Perseus, though in the East, did not shrink¹⁴ from an expedition even to the far West. Of this there is a notable instance¹⁵ in the different modes of war practiced by Philip and Alexander, father and son. The former, engaging in wars with neighboring countries, after much exertion and danger (for both at other times, and especially at Chaeronea, he was

¹ τὰ λερά.

¹⁰ give the sense.

² πομπή.

¹¹ δεῖ καιρὸν σκοπεῖν.

³ ποιεῖν.

¹² whether it is easy . . . and one will acquire (*προσκτᾶσθαι*).

⁴ she herself commanding.

¹³ but not.

⁵ what kind . . . the fable teaches.

¹⁴ hesitate to make an exp.

⁶ neut. pl. of adj.

¹⁵ this P. and A. showed, so as to become known (*γνώριμον*) to all.

⁷ περὶ πλευτῶν ποιεῖσθαι.

⁸ not in the same way, etc.

⁹ κληρονομία.

reduced to extreme peril), added a few cities to his empire, whereas Alexander, with wise boldness,¹ undertaking a distant expedition into Persia, subjugated an infinite number² of nations, and suffered more by his marches than his battles.— *Translation from BACON.*

CXXXVI

Euphranor. Socrates suspected your men of pleasure³ were such⁴ through ignorance.

Lysicles. Ignorance of what?

Euph. Of the art of computing. It was his opinion that rakes cannot reckon. And that for want of this skill they make wrong judgments about pleasure, on the right choice⁵ of which their happiness depends.

Lys. I do not understand you.

Euph. Do you grant that sense perceiveth only sensible things?

Lys. I do.

Euph. Sense perceiveth only things present?

Lys. This too I grant.

Euph. Future pleasures, therefore, and pleasures of the understanding⁶ are not to be judged of by actual⁷ sense?

Lys. They are not.

Euph. Those, therefore, who judge of pleasure by sense may find⁸ themselves mistaken at the end of the account.⁹ To make a right computation, should you not consider all

¹ wisely daring to make.

⁵ choosing rightly it

⁷ of the body.

² μυρτοι.

is possible for them to

⁸ use perfect (poten-

³ οι ἄγροις δύντες ἡδονῆς.

be happy.

tial) of 'be mistaken.'

⁴ ἀγράσθαι.

⁶ νοῦς.

⁹ τελευτῶντες.

the faculties, and all kinds¹ of pleasure, taking into your account the future as well as the present, and rating them all according to their true value? — BERKELEY.

CXXXVII

Socrates, I am credibly informed,² never called Meletus a strange man, as thou recordest, for accusing him of thinking the sun stone, the moon earth, instead of gods; telling him before the judges that such an accusation ought rather to have been brought against Anaxagoras, whose treatise³ to this purport was sold at the theater for a drachma. Never did Socrates say that he might fairly⁴ be laughed to scorn⁵ if he ever had countenanced⁶ so absurd a doctrine. Now, Plato, although in thy work on the Laws thou art explicit⁷ in thy declaration that sun and moon are deities, Anaxagoras denied the fact, and Socrates never asserted it. In this misrepresentation of thine regarding the friend of Pericles, there was little harm⁸ beyond the falsehood; for Anaxagoras was dead, and hemlock might be growing on his grave, but could not reach his heart, or even his extremities. When I was a youngster I often tried to throw a stone over the moon, unsuspecting that it was a goddess: had it been, she must be the best-tempered⁹ of all in heaven, or she would have sent the stone back¹⁰ on my head for my impiety.—LANDOR.

¹ omit.

⁷ ἐναργῶς with verb.

² παρ' ἀξιοπίστου μανθάνειν.

⁸ saying not rightly thou didst

³ book teaching such things.

little harm except.

⁴ δικαίως.

⁹ εὔκολώτατος.

⁵ καταγελᾶν.

¹⁰ πάλιν βάλλειν.

⁶ εἰ ήξιωσεν οὕτω γελοῦα διδάσκειν.

CXXXVIII

Alciphron. Truth is the only divinity that I adore. Wherever truth leads, I shall follow.

Euphranor. You have, then, a passion for truth.

Alc. Undoubtedly.

Euph. For all truths?

Alc. For all.

Euph. To know or to publish them?

Alc. Both.

Euph. What! Would you undeceive¹ a child that was taking² physic? Would you officiously³ set an enemy right⁴ that was making a wrong attack? Would you help⁵ an enraged man to his sword?

Alc. In such cases common sense⁶ directs one how to behave.

Euph. Common sense, it seems then, must be consulted whether a truth be salutary or hurtful, fit⁷ to be declared or concealed.

Alc. How? you would have me conceal and stifle⁸ the truth, and keep it to myself? Is this what you aim at?

Euph. I only make a plain inference from⁹ what you grant. As for myself, I do not believe your opinions true. And although you do, you should not therefore, if you would appear consistent¹⁰ with yourself, think it necessary

¹ tell how it is being deceived.

⁶ σύνεσις or φρόνησις.

² drinking.

⁷ οἶος.

³ πολλὰ (or περιττὰ) ποιῶν.

⁸ σβεννύναι.

⁴ teach to attack rightly.

⁹ εἰκέτα συλλογίζεσθαι ἐκ.

⁵ give.

¹⁰ δμολογεῖν.

or wise to publish hurtful truths. What service¹ can it do mankind to lessen the motives² to virtue, or what damage to increase them? — BERKELEY.

CXXXIX

On his way home to Athens, Theseus stopped at Delos, where he offered a grateful sacrifice to Apollo for his escape. It had been concerted³ with his father Aegeus that, if he succeeded in his enterprise against the Minotaur, he should, on his return, hoist white sails in his ship in place of the black canvas⁴ which she habitually⁵ carried when employed⁶ on the mournful embassy⁷ to Crete. But Theseus forgot to make the change of sails; so that Aegeus, seeing the ship return with her equipment of mourning unaltered,⁸ was impressed with the sorrowful conviction⁹ that his son had perished, and cast himself into the sea. The ship which made this voyage was preserved¹⁰ by the Athenians with careful solicitude, being constantly repaired with new timbers, down to the time¹¹ of the Phalerian Demetrios; every year she was sent from Athens to Delos with a solemn sacrifice and specially nominated envoys.¹² The priest of Apollo decked her stem with garlands before she quitted the port, and during the time which elapsed¹³ until

¹ ὠφελεῖν.

⁸ the black sails remaining in place (*κατὰ χώραν*).

² τὰ προτρέποντα εἰς.

⁹ sorrowing was persuaded.

³ συμβαίνειν.

¹⁰ the Athenians preserving earnestly took care of.

⁴ ἀντὶ τῶν μελάνων.

¹¹ omit.

⁵ εἰωθέναι.

¹² envoys (*θεωροὶ*) appointed for this very purpose

⁶ being.

(ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο).

⁷ πλοῦς.

¹³ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ χρόνῳ.

her return the city was understood¹ to abstain from all acts carrying with them public impurity,² so that it was unlawful to put to death any person even under formal³ sentence by the dikastery. — GROTE.

CXL

In one of the most celebrated republics of antiquity, Athens, senators and magistrates were chosen by lot; and sometimes the lot fell fortunately.⁴ Once, for example, Socrates was in office. A cruel and unjust proposition was made⁵ by a demagogue. Socrates resisted it at the hazard of his own life.⁶ There is no event in Grecian history more interesting than that noble resistance.⁷ Yet who would have officers appointed by lot because the accident of lot may have given to a great and good man a power which he would probably never have attained in any other way? We must judge, as I said, by the general tendency⁸ of the system. No person can doubt that a House of Commons⁹ chosen freely by the middle class¹⁰ will contain very many able men. I do not say that precisely the same able men who would find their way¹¹ into the present House of Commons will find their way into the reformed House; but that is not the

¹ *νόμους ήν.*

⁷ nothing is told by the Greek historians more interesting (*Ἄδιον ἀκούειν*) than.

² *ἀνθεῖος.*

⁸ examining the laws, what sort of men for the most

³ *καὶ δὴ c. part.*

part they produce.

⁴ *καλῶς.*

⁹ say ‘*βουλή.*’

⁵ *γνώμην εἰπεῖν.*

¹⁰ ὁ *δῆμος.*

⁶ to die.

¹¹ *γενέσθαι (c. gen.).*

question.¹ No particular² man is necessary to the state. We may depend³ upon it that, if we provide the country with popular institutions,⁴ those institutions will provide it with great men. — MACAULAY.

CXLI

Murray. It seems to me that we are not angry at a man for controverting an opinion which we believe and value; we rather pity him.

Johnson. Why, sir, to be sure when you wish a man to have that belief which you think is of infinite⁵ advantage, you wish well⁶ to him; but your primary⁷ consideration⁸ is your own quiet. If a madman were to come into this room with a stick in his hand, no doubt we should pity the state of his mind;⁹ but our primary consideration would be to take care of ourselves. We should knock him down first, and pity him afterward. No, sir; every man will dispute with great good humor¹⁰ upon a subject in which he is not interested. I will dispute very calmly upon the probability¹¹ of another man's son being hanged; but if a man zealously enforces¹² the probability that my own son will be hanged, I shall certainly not be in good humor with him.

¹ οὐ περὶ τούτου δὲ λέγος.

² no man is distinguished (*διώρισται*) *καὶ* as to be.

³ εἰδέναι.

⁴ νόμοι δημοτικοί, or νόμοι ὑπὲρ τοῦ δῆμου κείμενοι.

⁵ *υπὲρ* superlative of *χρήσιμος*.

⁶ εὐνοεῖν.

⁷ use *πρῶτον*.

⁸ see to it that.

⁹ him for his madness.

¹⁰ εὔκολος.

¹¹ about the son, whether it is likely.

¹² διστριχοῦσθαι.

Murray. But, sir, truth will always bear¹ an investigation.

Johnson. Yes, sir; but it is painful to be forced to defend it. Consider, sir, how you should like, though conscious of your innocence, to be tried before a jury for a capital² crime once a week!³ — *BOSWELL.*

CXLII

“We think,” said Euphranor, “that it is praiseworthy to clear and subdue the earth, to tame brute animals, to fashion the outsides of men, provide sustenance for their bodies, and cure their maladies. But what is all this in comparison⁴ of that most excellent and useful undertaking — to free⁵ mankind from their errors and to improve and adorn their minds? For things of less merit⁶ towards the world, altars have been raised and temples built in ancient times.”

“Too many⁷ in our days,” replied Alciphron, “are such fools as not to know⁸ their best benefactors from their worst enemies. They have a blind⁹ respect for those who enslave them, and look upon their deliverers as a dangerous sort¹⁰ of men that would undermine¹¹ received¹² principles and opinions.

“It were a great pity that such worthy, ingenious men

¹ ἔνδέχεσθαι.

² οὐθάνατος ἡ ἥημισα.

³ four times (*τετράκις*) a month.

⁴ πρός.

⁵ ἀπαλλάγγειν.

⁶ ἐλάττων δέξια.

⁷ superlative.

⁸ διαγιγνώσκειν τοὺς εὐεργέτας καὶ τοὺς ἔχθιστους.

⁹ ἀλόγως.

¹⁰ omit.

¹¹ ἀνατρέπειν.

¹² νομιζόμενος.

should meet with any discouragement.¹ For my part,² I should think a man who spent his time in such a painful, impartial³ search after truth a better friend to mankind than the greatest statesman or hero, the advantage of whose labors is confined⁴ to a little part of the world and a short space⁵ of time, whereas a ray of truth may enlighten⁶ the whole world and extend⁷ to future ages." — BERKELEY.

CXLIII

To govern a society⁸ of freemen by a constitution founded⁹ on the eternal rules¹⁰ of right reason, and directed¹¹ to promote the happiness¹² of the whole, and of every individual, is the noblest prerogative¹³ which can belong to humanity; and if man may be said, without profaneness,¹⁴ to imitate God in any case, this is the case; but sure I am he imitates the devil, who is so far from¹⁵ promoting the happiness of others that he makes his own happiness¹⁶ to consist in the misery of others; who governs by no rule but that of his passions, whatever appearances he is forced sometimes to put on; who endeavors to corrupt the innocent and enslave the free;

¹ ἀθύμους γενέσθαι.

⁹ καθιδρυμένος.

² ἔγώ.

¹⁰ νόμος.

³ ἀκριβῶς καὶ δικαῖως.

¹¹ τετραμμένος πρὸς.

⁴ whose labors benefit only.

¹² making happier.

⁵ omit.

¹³ γέρας.

⁶ φωτίζειν or φῶς παρέχειν, see

¹⁴ δύτης.

§ 116.

¹⁵ οὐχ δύτης, see § 106.

⁷ ἔξικνείσθαι.

¹⁶ himself wishes to be happy,

⁸ use συμπολιτευόμενος.

others being miserable.

whose business is to seduce or betray; whose pleasure¹ is to damn, and whose triumph² is to torment. Odious and execrable as his character is, it is the character of every prince who makes use of his power to subvert, or even to weaken, that constitution which ought to be the rule³ of his government. When such a prince fills a throne⁴ with superior parts,⁵ liberty is in the utmost peril, nor does the danger diminish in proportion⁶ if he happens to want them. — BOLINGBROKE.

CXLIV

The supreme power⁷ cannot take from any man any part of his property without his own consent. For the preservation of property being the end of government,⁸ and that for which men enter into society,⁹ it necessarily supposes¹⁰ and requires that people should have property, without which they must be supposed to lose that by entering into society, which was the end¹¹ for which they entered into it—too gross¹² an absurdity for any man to own. Men, therefore, in society having property, they have such a right¹³ to the goods, which by the law of the community are theirs, that nobody hath a right¹⁴ to take them, or any part of them, from them without their

¹ use verb.

⁸ government being established in order that.

² δύαλλεται.

⁹ πολιτείᾳ (or πολιτικῇ κοινωνίᾳ) χρήσασθαι.

³ κανών.

¹⁰ it becomes natural and necessary.

⁴ βασιλεύειν.

¹¹ omit, and say δι' ο τι.

⁵ being most able.

¹² too absurd, see § 48.

⁶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον.

¹³ κύριοι εἰσι.

⁷ οἱ ἀρχοντες.

¹⁴ ἔξουσιαν ἔχειν.

own consent; without this they have no property at all. For I have truly no property¹ in that which another can by right² take from me when he pleases against my consent. Hence it is a mistake³ to think that the supreme or legislative power⁴ of any commonwealth⁵ can do what it will, and dispose of the estates of a subject arbitrarily,⁶ or take any part of them at pleasure.—LOCKE.

CXLV

In attempting to dissuade⁷ a man from immorality you⁸ may prove that drunkenness will probably ruin health; no position founded⁹ on experience is more certain; most persons with whom you reason¹⁰ must be as much convinced of it as you are. But your hope¹¹ of success depends on the drunkard's fear of ill-health; and he may always silence your argument by telling you that he loves wine more than he dreads sickness. You speak in vain of the infamy of the act to one who disregards the opinions of others, or of its imprudence to a man of little feeling¹² for his own future condition. You may truly, but vainly, tell of the pleasures of friendship to one who has little affection. If you display the delights of liberality to a miser, he may

¹ κέκτημαι.

⁸ τις.

² δικαίωσ.

⁹ nothing shown by.

³ he makes a mistake who.

¹⁰ seek to persuade.

⁴ οἱ νομοθέται, or οἱ θέντες τοὺς νόμους.

¹¹ one will succeed (in) what one hopes according as (*καθ' θον*) the drunkard fears.

⁵ πόλις.

¹² caring little.

⁶ as it seems best to them.

⁷ persuade not to be, or use *ἀποτρέπειν*.

always shut your mouth by answering, "The spendthrift may prefer such pleasures, I love money more." If you even appeal¹ to a man's conscience,² he may answer you that you have clearly proved the immorality³ of the act, and that he himself knew it before, but that nevertheless he is obliged to own that his love of virtue was not so powerful as the desire which hurried him into vice. — MACKINTOSH.

¹ try to persuade.

² say, 'as being conscious that one must do what is right.'

³ use adj.

VOCABULARY

A

abandon, λείπω, καταλείπω, προδίδωμι.

abdicate, to a., καταθέσθαι; ἔβαστασθαι, ἀπαλλάττεσθαι (gen.).

able, δυνατός, οἶός τε, δεινός, ἱκανός.

about, περί; am a. (with inf.), μελλω.

above (*prep.*), ὑπέρ; a. all things, μάλιστα; (*adv.*), ἄνω.

absence, use ἀπέιναι or ἀποδημεῖν.

absent, to be, ἀπέιναι; (from town), ἀποδημεῖν.

absent-minded, τοῖς ἐν ποσὶ τὸν νοῦν οὐ προσέχων, τὰ ἐν ποσὶν ἀγνοῶν.

absolute, see 'absolutely.'

absolutely, ἀπλῶς; see 'altogether.'

abstain, ἀπέχομαι, ἀφίσταμαι.

absurd, ἀποτος, γέλωιος, ἄλογος.

abundance, ἀφθονία.

abundant, ἀφθόνως, πολύς, use predicative position of adj.

abundantly, ἀφθόνως, ἵκανώς.

abuse (*vb.*), λοιδορώ, ἐπηρεάζω, κακίζω.

abuse (*noun*), λοιδορία, ἐπηρεασμός.

accede (to), δέχομαι, συγχωρώ, ὅμο-

λογώ.

accept, δέχομαι.

accession (of king), use γίγνεσθαι.

accident (lucky), τύχη (with or without ἀγαθή); (unlucky), συμφορά.

accidental and accidentally, use τυγχάνειν or τύχη.

accompany, ἀκολουθῶ, ἕπομαι; σύν in cp. with verbs of motion: συνοδούπορώ, συμπορεύομαι, etc. (music), ὑπηχεῖν; ὑπαυλεῖν (flute accompaniment).

accomplish, διαπράττω, πράττω.

accord (grant), δίδωμι.

(agree), διμολογώ, συγχωρώ; (be in a. in music), συνφέω, συμφωνώ, also metaphorically.

accord, of one's own a., ἐκών, ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου.

according to, κατά c. acc.

accordingly, οὖν, ὅστε; if it is 'in accordance with,' as 'he acted a.', use κατά, as κατά ταῦτα.

account (*vb.*), ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω; a. for, λέγω θειν γεγένηται, τὸ αἴτιον λέγω.

account, λόγος; to give a., λόγον διδόναι; take into a., λογίζομαι.

to render a. (of public officers), εὐθύνας ὑπέχειν or διδόναι.

of no a., οὐδενὸς ἄξιος; of much a., πολλοῦ ἄξιος.

accrue, to a., γίγνεσθαι.

accurate, ἀκριβής.

accurately, ἀκριβώς.

accursed, κατάρατος.

accusation, κατηγορία.

accuse, κατηγορώ (gen.), ἔγκαλω (dat.); (bring in accusation, indict), γράφομαι (acc.).

accuser, κατήγορος.

VOCABULARY

- accustom, ἀθέλω. συνθέλεις τιν.;
 accustomed, I am a., εἰσώδης.
Achaea, Ἀχαία.
Achaeans, Ἀχαιοί.
 achieve, see 'accomplish.'
 achievement, ἄγωνισμα.
 acknowledge, ὁμολογά, φημι.
 acquaintance, use γιγνώσκω, γνωρίζω.
 acquainted with, γιγνώσκω.
 acquire, κτῶμαι.
 acquit, ἀποψήφίζομαι, ἀπολύω.
 across, πέραν, διά (*gen.*), ὑπέρ (*acc.*).
 act, πράττω, ποιῶ, δρῶ.
 (theater), ὑποκρίνομαι.
 (*noun*), see 'deed.'
 active, ἐνεργός, ἐνεργής, ἀσχολος; or
 use vbs. πράττω or ἔργαζομαι.
 actor, ὑποκριτής.
 actually, τῷ δοντι, ὡς ἀληθῶς, δῆ, καὶ
 δῆ καὶ.
 add, προστίθημι; λέγω.
 addition, in a. to, πρός *c. dat.*; in a.
 (*adv.*), προσέτι, πρός in cp.
 additional, use some comparative as
 πλέων; or προσέτι, or πρός *c. dat.*.
 address, to a., προσευπεῖν; (*pres.*)
 προσαγορεύω.
 adherent, ὁ μετά τινος ὄν, (*pl.*), οἱ
 περὶ τινα; or use φίλος, ἔταιρος,
 σύμμαχος, etc.
 adjacent, ἔγγύς, πλησίον.
Admetus, Ἄδμητος.
 admirable, θαυμαστός, θαυμάσιος,
 ἀγαστός (*Xen.*).
 admiral, ναύαρχος.
 admire, θαυμάζω.
 admission, εἰσδοχή, εἰσοδος, or vbs.;
 (confession), ὁμολογία.
 admit (a person), εἰσδέχομαι, εἰσάγω;
 (a statement), ὁμολογά, συγχωρῶ.
Adolius, Ἄδολιος.
Adonis, Ἄδωνις (-ιδος).
 adopt (custom), χρώμαι; (son), ποι-
 οῦμαι.
- adore, προσκυνῶ (*acc.*), σέβομαι.
 adorn, κοσμῶ.
 adornment, κόσμος.
 advance, προβαίνω, προέρχομαι.
 advanced, to be far a., πόρρω εἶναι
 c. gen.
 advantage, ὀφέλεια, or use vb. ὀφε-
 λεῖν.
 have the a., πλέον ἔχω, προέχω.
 take a., χρώμαι.
 advantageous, χρήσιμος, ὀφέλιμος.
 adversary, ἔχθρός (personal); πολέ-
 μος (public); ἐναντίος.
 adverse, ἐναντίος, κακός.
 advice, βουλή, or use vb.
 advise, βουλεύω, συμβουλεύω, παρ-
 αινῶ.
 advocate, σύνδικος, συνήγορος.
 Aegean, τὸ Αιγαῖον (πλαγος).
Aegeon, Αἰγαῖων.
Aegeus, Αἰγεύς.
Aegina, Αἴγινη.
Aeschines, Αἰσχίνης.
Aesculapius, Ἄσκληπιός.
 affair, πρᾶγμα, or neuter word.
 affect (pretend), προσποιοῦμαι.
 (of emotion), κινῶ; or use ἔλεος, as
 ἔλεός μ' εἰσῆλθε ταῦτ' ιδόντα, the
 sight of this affected me; or vb.
 ἴλεω, οἰκτείρω.
 affection, φιλία, εὔνοια, ἔρως.
 affirm, φημι.
 afflicted, use κακὰ πάσχω, or κακοῦ-
 μαι; (ά. with), use πάσχω, νοσῶ.
 affliction, πένθος; νόσος.
 afford, παρέχω, δίδωμι.
 affront, ὕβρις, ἐπηρεασμός, ἀδικία.
 afraid, be a., φοβεῖσθαι, δεδιέναι.
 after, μετά, ἐπί; a. all, ἅρα, δικα.
 afterward, ὕστερον.
 again, πάλιν, αὖ, αὖθις.
 against, ἐπί (*acc.*), κατά (*gen.*), πρός
 (*acc.*).
Agave, Ἄγανη.

age, ἡλικία; (long period of time), αἰών; (old age), γῆρας.

of a., ἔφηβος; two years of a., δύο ἔτη γεγονώς.

of same a., ὁμηλικός; of such an a., τηλικοῦτος, τηλικόστε.

agitate, κινᾶ, ταράττω.

agitation, κίνησις, τάραξις, ταραχή; use vb.

ago, long a., πάλαι; four years a., πεμπτὸν ἔτος τοντό; or use πρό c. gen.

agony, ἀγωνία, or vb. ἀγωνιῶ.

agree, ὁμολογῶ, συγχωρῶ, ταύτα φρονέ, συμβαίνω.

agreement, ὁμολογία, σύμβασις; or use vb.

Agrigentum, "Ακραγας; adj. 'Ακραγαντινός.

Agrippa, Αγρίππας.

ahead of, πρό; to get a., προελθεῖν.

get a. of, φθάνω; send a., προπέμπω.

aid, βοήθεια, ὀφελεια, ἐπικουρία; or use vb.

aid, βοηθῶ, ἐπικουρῶ, ὀφελῶ; σύν in cp.

aim at, στοχάζομαι (gen.); βούλομαι.

air, ἄηρ, αἰθήρ.
put on airs, σεμνύνομαι, καλλωπίζομαι, σεμνός είμι.

Ajax, Άιας (-antos).
alarm, φοβῶ, ἐκπλήγτω.

Alcestis, "Αλκηστίς.
Alcias, 'Αλκίας.

Alciphron, 'Αλκίφρων.
Alexander, 'Αλέξανδρος.

alike (adj.), δμοίος; (adv.), δμοίως.
alive, σῶς; be a., ζῆν; get back a., σωθῆναι (els.).

all, πᾶς, δπας, (relative δσος): all who were saved, πάντες δσοι έσωθησαν; οὐδεὶς δστις οὐ, see

§ 15; of all kinds, παντοῖος; on all sides, πανταχοῦ.

all but, μόνον οὐ, δστον οὐ.

not at all, ηκιστα; οὐδέ' ἀρχήν; after all, δρα, δμως.

alliance, συμμαχία.

allot, νέμω; allotted by fate, εἰμαρμένος.

allow, ἔω, περιορῶ; it is allowed, ἔστι; (give), διδωμι.

allure, ὑπάγομαι.

ally, σύμμαχος.
almost, ὀλίγου, ὀλίγου δεῖ, σχεδόν, μόνον οὐ.

alms, beg a., προστατοῦμαι.

alone, μόνος.

along, παρά.

aloof, πόρρω; hold or keep a., ἀπέχω; (intr.), ἀπέχομαι.

already, ηδη.

also, καὶ.

altar, βωμός.

although, καίπερ, see § 61; εἰ καί, (ἐπει γε, Plato).

altogether, πάντως, κομιδῇ, πάνυ, ἀτεχνῶς.

always, δεῖ.

ambassador, πρεσβευτής, (pl.) πρεσβεῖς.

amber, ἥλεκτρον.

ambition, φιλοτιμία.

ambitious, φιλότιμος.

ambush, ἐνέδρα, λόχος; lie in a., ἐνεδρεύω.

amend, διορθῶ.

among, ἐν.

amour, μοιχεία (adultery); (vb.), μοιχεύω.

Amphipolis, Αμφίπολις.

Amphipolitans, Αμφιπολίται.

Amphitrite, Αμφιτρίτη.

ample, ἴκανός; πολύς, μέγας.

amusing, γέλοιος.

Anacreon, 'Ανακρέων.

VOCABULARY

Anaxagoras, Ἀναξαγόρας.

Anaximenes, Ἀναξιμένης.

ancestor, πρόγονος.

ancestral, πάτριος.

anchor, ἄγκυρα.

to lie at a., ὅρμεν; to come to a.,
see next word.

anchor (*vbd.*), ὅρμίζομαι.

ancient, παλαιός, ἀρχαῖος; or use
πάλαι.

and, καὶ; both . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ,
τε . . . καὶ; and yet, καίτοι.

Andronicus, Ἀνδρόνικος.

anger, ὁργή, θυμός.

(*vbd.*), ὁργίζω.

angry, be a., ὁργίζεσθαι, χαλεπαίνειν.

anguish, ἀγωνία; or vb. ἀγωνιῶ,
ἀδημονῶ.

animal, ζῷον, θηρίον.

ankle, σφυρόν, ἄρθρον τοῦ ποδός.

announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀπαγγέλλω; κη-
ρύττω (of herald).

annoy, πράγματα παρέχω, ἐνοχλῶ;
am annoyed, ἀγανακτῶ, πράγ-
ματα ἔχω.

annoyance, πράγματα; in his a.,
ἀγανακτῶν.

another, ἄλλος; one a., ἄλληλοι.

answer, ἀποκρίνομαι.

Antigone, Ἀντιγόνη.

Antigonus, Ἀντίγονος.

Antioch, Ἀντιοχία.

Antipater, Ἀντίπατρος.

antipathy, δύσνοια, ἀπέχθεια, μῆ-
σος (*n.*).

antiquity, use οἱ παλαιοί.

anxiety, μέριμνα, ἀγωνία, φόβος.

anxious, be a., μεριμνᾶν, ἐν φροντίδι
εἶναι; be a. (*c. inf.*), ἐπιθυμεῖν.

any, τις; after neg., οὐδείς, μηδείς.

any one you please, ὁ τυχών.

anyhow, πώς; anywhere, που, ποι.

Anytus, Ἀνύτος.

apart, χωρίς (*gen.*).

Apelles, Ἀπελλῆς.

Aphrodite, Ἀφροδίτη.

Apicius, Ἀπίκιος.

Apollo, Ἀπόλλων.

apparent, φανέρος; use δοκεῖ or ὡς
δοκεῖ.

apparently, ὡς δοκεῖ.

appear, φαίνομαι, δοκῶ.

appearance, δψις; use vb.; put on
a., σχηματίζομαι, προσποιούμαται.

appetite, δρέψις; ἐπιθυμία.

Appius, Ἀππιος.

applaud, ἐπιθορυβῶ, ἐπαινῶ.

applause, θόρυβος, ἐπαινος.

apply (a. something to), προστίθημι,
ἐφάπτω.

one's self to, σπουδάζειν περὶ c. acc.

appoint, ἀποδείκνυμι, καθίστημι.

appreciate, γιγνώσκω, γιγνώσκω τινὰ
οἷον ἕξις ἔστιν.

appreciation, use vb.

approach (*vbd.*), προσέρχομαι.

(*noun*), πρόσοδος.

approbation, use (*vbd.*) ἐπαινῶ.

approval, ἐπαινος, or use vb.

approve, ἐπαινῶ.

approximate (*adj.*), παρόμοιος; use
ἔγγυς with participle.

Arcadia, Ἀρκαδία.

Arcesilaus, Ἀρκεσίλαος.

Archias, Ἀρχίας.

Argonauts, Ἀργοναῦται.

Arion, Ἀρίων.

arise, ἀνίσταμαι.

Aristides, Ἀριστεῖδης.

Aristocles, Ἀριστοκλῆς.

Aristodemus, Ἀριστόδημος.

arm, χείρ (by synecdoche); βραχῖων;
(bent a.), ἄγκαλη.

arm (*vbd.*), ὀπλίζω.

armament, στόλος.

arms, ὅπλα.

army, στρατιά, στρατός, στράτευμα.

around, περί.

arouse, ἐγείρω, κινθ.
 arrange, τάττω, διατίθημι.
 arrest, συλλαμβάνω.
 arrive, ἀφικνούμαι.
 arrow, τόξευμα; ὄϊστός (rare in prose).
 art, τέχνη, ἐπιστήμη.
Artaphernes, Ἀρταφέρνης.
 artist, τεχνίτης, τέχνης ἐπιστήμων;
 see 'painter.'
Aryandes, Ἀρυάνδης.
 as, ὡς, ὥσπερ; inasmuch as, ἐπειδή,
 ἐπει; as it were, ὥσπερ; such as,
 οἷος; as much as, ὅσον; as much
 as possible, ὡς πλειστον; as well
 as he could, ὡς εἶχε (ἔδύνατο)
 βολτιστα; as well as anybody,
 ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος.
 ascend, ἀναβαίνω.
 ascent, ἀνάβασις.
 ascribe to, ἀναφέρω εἰς, λέγω αἴτιον
 εἶναι.
 ashamed, to be a., αἰσχύνεσθαι.
 ashes, τέφρα.
 ashore, εἰς τὴν γῆν; to go a., ἐκβαίνειν
 ἐκ τῆς νεάς.
Asia, Ἀσία.
Asiatic, Ἀσιανός, Ἀσιατικός.
 aside, ἀπωθεν; to step a., εἴκειν or
 παραχωρεῖν τῆς ὁδοῦ; to take
 a person a., μόνον ἀπολαμβάνειν
 τινά.
 ask (question), ἔρωτῶ; (request),
 αἰτῶ, ἀριώ.
 asleep, ἔνδων.
 aspect, δῆμις.
 assailant, ὁ ἐπιθέμενος.
 assassinate, φονεύω, σφάττω, ἀπο-
 σφάττω.
 assassination, φόνος, σφαγή; use vb.
 assemble, συλλέγω, ἀθροίζω; (*intr.*)
 use passive.
 assembly, ἐκκλησία.
 assent, ὅμολογώ, σύμφημι.

assert, λέγω, φημί, διυτχυρίζομαι.
 assign, νέμω; (place in a series),
 τάττω.
 assist, βοηθῶ, ὀφελῶ; σύν in cp.
 assistance, βοήθεια, ὀφέλεια; use vb.
 associate, ὅμιλω, συγγίγνομαι; ἴπο-
 μαι.
 assume, λαμβάνω; that a thing is so,
 ποιῶ, τίθημι (c. *inf.*).
 assured, am a., σαφῶς μανθάνω.
 astonish, ἐκπλήρωται; or use θαυμάζω
 (for passive).
 astounded, ἐκπλήρωτομαι, σφόδρα
 θαυμάζω.
 at, ἐπί, ἐν, πρός.
Athena, Ἀθήνη.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.
Athens, αἱ Ἀθῆναι.
 athlete, ἀθλητής, ἀσκητής.
Athos, Ἀθως.
Atossa, Ἄτοσσα.
Atrid, Ἀτρείδης.
 attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι, προσπίπτω, ἐπι-
 πίπτω, ἐπειμι.
 attain to, ἀλλεῖν εἰς, ἀφικέσθαι εἰς;
 κτᾶσθαι, τυγχάνειν.
Attalus, Ἄτταλος.
 attempt, πειρῶμαι.
 attend to, προσέχω τὸν νοῦν, ποιῶ;
 (a. person), θεραπεύω; (a. meet-
 ing), πάρειμι.
 attendant, θεράπων.
 attention, give a., προσέχω τὸν νοῦν;
 (of a physician), θεραπεία.
 attentively, σπουδῇ, ἐπιμελῶς, or
 προσέχων τὸν νοῦν.
 attest, see 'witness.'
Attica, ἡ Ἀττική.
 attract, ὑπάγομαι.
 audacious, τολμηρός, θρασύς.
 audience, οἱ ἀκούοντες; to obtain a.,
 εἰσελθεῖν πρός, ἐντυγχάνειν, δια-
 λέγεσθαι; to grant a., δέχεσθαι.
 author, use γράφω or ποιῶ.

authority, δύναμις, κράτος, ἀρχή, έξουσία.	bark (<i>vb.</i>), όλακτω.
(<i>pl.</i>) οἱ ἐν τέλει, οἱ ἄρχοντες.	barren, ὄκαρπος.
avail, ὡφελῶ.	base, αἰσχρός, κακός.
(<i>noun</i>), of πο a., μάταιος; (<i>adv.</i>), μάτην.	battle, μάχη.
avarice, φιλοκέρδεια, πλεονεξία, αι- σχροκέρδεια.	beach, αἰγιαλός, ἀκτή.
avaricious, φιλοκερδῆς, πλεονέκτης, αισχροκερδῆς.	bear, δρκτός.
avenge, τιμωροῦμαι (<i>dat.</i> of personal object).	bear (<i>vb.</i>), φέρω.
avoid, φεύγω.	beast, θηρίον.
await, ἀναμένω.	beat, τύπτω; (<i>in mourning</i>), κόππτω; (surpass), νικῶ.
awake, ἔγειρω; (<i>intr.</i>) ἔγειρομαι; am a., ἔγρηγορα.	beautiful, καλός.
awaken, ἔγειρω.	beauty, κάλλος (<i>n.</i>).
awful, φοβερός, δεινός.	become, γίγνομαι; (<i>be fit</i>), πρέπει, προσήκει.
ax, πελεκυς.	bed, κλίνη; b. of sickness, νόσος; go to b., κατακλίνομαι.
B	
babe, παιδίον.	befall, γίγνομαι.
Bacchic, Βάκχειος, Βακχικός.	befitting, it is b., προσήκει, πρέπει.
back, νῶτον.	before (<i>prep.</i>), πρό, ἐναντίον, ἔμπρο- σθεν; (<i>adv.</i>), πρότερον, πρὸ τοῦ; (<i>conj.</i>), πρὶν; day b., ἡ προτεραία.
(<i>adv.</i>), πάλιν, ὅπιστω.	beforehand, πρό in <i>cp.</i>
bad, κακός.	beg, δέομαι, ἵκετεύω; (<i>as beggar</i>), προσαιτοῦμαι; (<i>intr.</i>), πτωχεύω.
badly, κακώς.	beggar, πτωχός; be a b., πτωχεύειν.
baker, ἀρτοποιός, ἀρτοπώλης (<i>one</i> who sells bread).	begin, ἀρχομαι, or imperfect tense.
band (of people), πλῆθος (<i>n.</i>), δόχλος; or use πολλοί, συγχνοί; (of cattle), ἀγελη.	behalf, in b. of, ὑπέρ.
bandage, ἐπίδεσμος.	behave, to b., ἐαυτὸν παρέχειν (<i>with</i> <i>adj.</i>); or simply πράττειν (<i>with</i> <i>adv.</i>); b. toward, χρήσθαι (<i>with</i> <i>adv.</i>).
(<i>vb.</i>), ἐπιδέω.	behavior, use <i>vb.</i>
banish, ἐκβάλλω; am banished, ἐκπίπτω.	behind, διπισθεν.
banishment, φυγή; or use φυγάς (an exile), or φεύγω.	behold, θεῶμαι, θεωρῶ, σκοπῶ, ὄρω.
bank (river), δόχθη.	believe, πιστεύω, πέποιθα.
barbarian, βάρβαρος (<i>a non-Greek</i>).	belly, γαστήρ, κοιλία.
barbarous, ἄγριος, ὥμος.	belong to, εἰμί τινος.
Barca, Βάρκη.	beloved, φίλος, ἐρώμενος; use pass. of <i>vb.</i> 'love.'
bargain, (<i>ώσπερ</i>) ὠνούμενος συμ- βαίνω.	below, κάτω.
	bench (<i>of trireme</i>), θάλαμος.
	bend, κάμπτω; (<i>forward</i>), κύπτω.
	benefactor, εὐεργέτης; be a b., εὐερ- γετεῖν.

benefit, ὡφέλεια ; to be of b., ὡφελεῖν, (όνινάναι, Plato).	blush, ἔρυθριῶ.
beseech, ἵκετεύω.	boar, καπρός, ὃς.
beset, προσέρχομαι, πρόσειμι.	board, go on b., ἐμβαίνω, εἰσβαίνω, ἐπιβαίνω.
besides, προσέτι.	boast, καυχώμαι, κομπάζω (rare in prose); μεγαληγορῶ.
besiege, πολιορκῶ.	boat, πλοῖον, πλοιόριον, ἀκάτιον.
best, to do one's b., πάντα ποιεῖν.	body, σῶμα ; dead b., νεκρός ; (number of people), see 'band.'
betake one's self = to go.	boil, ζέω ; b. over, ὑπερζέω.
Bethlehem, Βηθλέεμ.	bold, τολμηρός, θρασύς.
betray, προδίδωμι ; (show), δηλῶ, (passive) δηλός εἰμι.	boldly, θρασέως, τολμηρῶς.
better, to get the b. of, κρέιττω γίγνεται τινος, κρατήσαι.	bolt (thunder), κεραυνός.
between, μεταξύ (gen.).	bond, συμβόλαιον, συγγραφῆ.
beware of, φυλάττομαι, εὐλαβοῦμαι.	bone, ὄστρον (ὄστεον).
bewilder, εἰς ἀπορίαν καθίστημι, ταράττω.	book, βιβλίον.
beyond, πέραν (gen.), ὑπέρ.	boon, ἀγαθόν.
bid, κελεύω.	booty, λεία.
big, μέγας.	border (of country), δρός (m.).
bill, λογισμός ; (bird's), ρύγχος (n.), δάμφος (n.).	born, to be b., γίγνεσθαι.
billow, κύμα.	borrow, δανείζομαι.
bind, δέω.	bosom, κόλπος.
binding (of law), κύριος ; or use ἕνοχος of the one bound.	both, ἀμφότεροι.
bird, δρυς.	bound (c. inf.), δεῖ ορ χρῆ.
bit (of bridle), στόμιον, ψάλιον ; not a b., οὐδέν ; see § 137.	bumptiful, ἀφθόνως or ἀφθονα διδούς, φιλόδωρος, μεγαλόδωρος ; (abundant), ἀφθονος.
bite, δάκνω.	bounty (abstr.), φιλοδωρία ; (concr.), δόσις, δωρεά, δώρον.
bitter, πικρός.	bow, τόξον ; shoot with b., τοξεύω.
black, μέλας.	box, κιβωτός, θήκη.
blacksmith, χαλκεύς.	boy, παῖς.
blame, αἰτία.	brand, δῆσ, ξύλον καιόμενον.
(vb.), αἰτιώμαι ; (passive), αἰτίαν ἔχω ; am to b., αἰτιός εἰμι.	Brasidas, Βρασίδας.
bless, πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ ἐπεύχομαι.	brave, ἀνδρεῖος, ἀγαθός, θαρραλέος, εὔψυχος.
blind, τυφλός ; (metaph.), ἀλογος, ἄφρων.	bravery, ἀρετή, ἀνδρεία.
blood, αἷμα.	bread, ἀρτός (m.).
bloody, ἔναιμος ; (battle), ὀλεθρίος (rare in prose); make b., αἱμάττω.	break, φήγυνμι, ἄγγυμι, κλῶ ; b. off, ἀποκλῶ, ἀπορρήγγυμι.
blow, πληγή.	breakers, φαχία (f.), κύματα, κλύδων.
blow (vb.), φυσάω.	breath, πνοή, πνεῦμα ; rapid b., ἀσθμα.

breathe, πνέω.	calculate, λογίζομαι.
breeze, άνεμος.	call, καλῶ ; c. in, καλώ, εἰσκαλῶ ; c. together, συγκαλῶ.
bribe, δάροις διαφθείρω.	Callias, Καλλίας.
am bribed (take bribe), δωροδοκῶ, or δάροις διαφθείρομαι.	calloused, τύλων πλήρης or τύλων ἀνάπλεως.
bridge, γεφύρα (f.).	calm, ήσυχος.
bridle, χαλινός (m.), ἡνία.	calumniate, διαβάλλω.
bring, φέρω, ἄγω, κομίζω ; b. away, cps. with ἀπό ; b. back, ἀνακο- μίζω ; b. up, τρέφω, παιδεύω ; b. suit against, δίκην λαγχάνω τινί, γράφομαι.	Cambyses, Καμβύσης.
b. about, see 'make.'	camel, κάμηλος.
Britain, Great B., ἡ Βρεταννική.	camp, στρατόπεδον ; pitch c., στρα- τοπεδεύσασθαι.
British, Βρεταννικός.	canal, ὁχετός, διώρυξ.
broad, εὐρύς.	Canute, Κανούτης.
brood, νεοττοί, θρέμματα.	capable, am c., οἷός τ' εἰμί, δύναμαι.
(vb.), μεριμνῶ, φροντίζω περὶ τι- νος.	capital (city), ἡ πρώτη πόλις.
brother, ἀδελφός.	capitalist, ὁ πλούσιος, ὁ ἔχων.
brute (b. animal), θηρίον.	capitol, τὸ καπιτάλιον.
Bucephalus, Βουκέφαλος.	captain (soldiers), λοχαγός.
build, οἰκοδομῶ.	(ship), ναύαρχος ; (man-of-war), τριήραρχος ; (merchantman), ναύκληρος.
builder, ἀρχιτέκτων.	captivate, αἱρῶ, κηλῶ.
building, οἰκοδόμημα, οἰκία.	captive, αἰχμάλωτος.
bull, ταῦρος.	capture, αἱρῶ (pass. ἀλίσκομαι).
burial, ταφή, ἐκφορά (f.).	care, ἐπιμέλεια ; μέριμνα (anxious) ; have the c. of, ἐπιμελούμαται (gen.) ; take c. (that), εὐλα- βοῦμαι, see § 44.
burn, καίω, κατακαίω ; b. to death, κατακαίω, καίων ἀπόλλυμι ; (intr.), use passive.	(vb.), φροντίζω, μεριμνῶ ; I don't c., οὐ μέλει μοι.
business, ἔργον, πρᾶγμα ; often by neuter form: this b., τοῦτο.	careful, εὐλαβής, ἐπιμελής ; be c., εὐλαβεῖσθαι.
busy, ἀσχολίαν ἄγων, ἀσχολος.	carefully, ἐπιμελῶς.
but, ἀλλά, δέ ; see 'only.'	careless, ἀμελής.
buy, ὠνούμαι (aor. ἐπριάμην).	carelessly, οὐκ εὐλαβούμενος, οὐ φу- λαττόμενος, ἀφυλάκτως.
by, παρά, ἐπί ; (agent), ὑπό ; near by, ἔγγυς.	carry, φέρω, βαστάζω ; c. off, ἀπάγω, ἀποκομίζω ; c. on, ποιοῦμαι, or use vb. derived from object, as, πολεμῶ, 'c. on war' ; (by vote), ψηφίζομαι.
by-standers, οἱ παρεστῶτες, οἱ πα- ρόντες.	case (at court), δίκη, ἄγών ; lose c., δίκην ὄφιλοσκάνω.

C

Cadmus, Κάδμος.
Caesar, Καῖσαρ.
Calauria, Καλαυρία.

if that is the c., εἰ οὕτως ἔχει; in the c. of, 'case' is omitted; in most cases, οἱ πλείστοι, τὰ πλεῖστα, according as reference is made to persons or to things; in any c., ποτέ.

cask, πίθος.

casket, κιβώτιον, νάρθηξ (*m.*).

Cassander, Κάσσανδρος.

cast, βάλλω, βίπτω, c. out, ἐκβάλλω.

castigate, κολάζω.

catch, αἱρῶ, καταλαμβάνω; c. hold, λαμβάνομαι (*c. gen.*).

Cato, Κάτων.

cause (reason), αἰτία; ἀγών; my c., τάμα.

(*vb.*), αἴτιος είμι, ποιῶ, ἐργάζομαι.

cavalry, cavalrymen, ἵππεῖς.

cave, cavern, σπήλαιον.

cease, παύομαι, λήγω.

celebrate (mysteries), ἄγω, ποιῶ.

celebrated, περιβόητος, ὄνομαστός; see 'famous.'

censure, ἐπιτιμῶ (*dat.*), μέμφομαι.

Cephalus, Κέφαλος.

Cephisodorus, Κηφισόδωρος.

ceremony, τελετή, τὰ νομιζόμενα.

Cerimon, Κηρίμων.

certain, συφής, δῆλος, φανερός; I am c., εὐ οἶδα; πέπεισμαι.

certainly, συφῶς, φανερώς; particles, ή, δή, ή μήν (in oath); ή που δήπου; see § 7.

Chaeronea, Χαιρώνεια.

chagrin, use *vb.*, ἀγανακτεῖν, ἄχθεσθαι, ἀνίσθαι, χαλεπῶς φέρειν.

chain, δεσμός (*pl.* δεσμά).

Chalcis, ἡ Χαλκίς.

chamber, οἰκημα.

chance, τύχη; (opportunity), καιρός.

change, μετά in cp., μεταλλάττω, μεταβάλλω; c. shape, μεταμορφῶ; (*intr.*) μεθίσταμαι.

c. mind, μεταγιγνώσκω, μετανοῶ.

chaplet, στέφανος.

chapter, κεφάλαιον.

character, ἥθος (*n.*), τρόπος; use ποῖος, οἷος, etc.

Chares, Χάρης (-ητος).

charge (accusation), κατηγορία, ἔγκλημα; on the c., ὡς c. partic., see § 83.

(business assigned), πρόσταγμα, τὸ προσταχθέν; or use κελεύω.

leave (put) in c., ἐπιτέρπω τινί τι.

chariot, δρόμα.

charioteer, ἡνίοχος.

charm, κηλᾶ.

chase, θήρα.

chat, διαλαλῶ, λεσχηνεύω.

cheer, ἐπιθερυβῶ.

chief, ἡγεμών, ἀρχηγός; (*adj.*), πρῶτος, μέγιστος; with abstract nouns use μάλιστα with *vb.*, see § 109.

child, παῖς.

childless, ἄπαις.

choice, ἐλογή, αἵρεσις; or use *vb.* choose, αἱροῦμαι, ἐκλέγω (pick out); if you c., εἰ βούλει.

chorus (singing), χορῳδία, or use ὅμον ἔδοντες; (*drama*), χορός.

Christian, Χριστιανός.

Chryses, Χρύσης.

Cimon, Κίμων.

circumstance, πρᾶγμα, τὸ συμβεβηκός; or use neuter, as τοῦτο or ταῦτα, this c.

cite, καλῶ.

Cithaeron, Κιθαιρών.

cithara, κιθάρα; play on the c., κιθαρίζω; playing on the c., κιθαρισμός.

citizen, πολίτης, ἀστός.

city, πόλις, ἀστυ.

civil, ἀστεῖος, ἐπιεικῆς; c. war, στάσις.

claim, ἀξιώσις; make c., ἀξιῶ τυχεῖν (*gen.*); have c., ἀξιώς είμι τυχεῖν.

- claim (*vb.*), ἀξιω̄.
 clamorous, βοῶν (pt. of βοάω).
 class (*n.*), γένος.
 Claudius, Κλαύδιος.
 cleanse, καθαίρω.
 clear (plain), σαφής.
 (*vb.*), καθαρὸν ποιῶ.
 clearly, σαφῆς.
 Cleomenes, Κλεομένης.
 Cleon, Κλέων.
 Cleopatra, Κλεοπάτρα.
 clever, σοφός.
 clew, λίνων.
 climb, ἀναβαίνω, ἀναρριχῶμαι (late prose).
 cling to, ἔκκρεμαμαι, περιπλέκομαι,
 ἔχομαι.
 Clisthenes, Κλεισθένης.
 close (*adv.*), ἔγγυς.
 (*vb.*), κλείω, ἐμφράττω; bring to
 c., παύω, καταλύω, διαλύω.
 closely, ἀκριβῶς (question).
 clothe, ἔνδυω, περιβάλλω, ἀμφιέν-
 νυμ.
 coach, ἄμαξα.
 coast along, παραπλέω.
 Coeranus, Κοίρανος.
 coffin, σορός (*f.*).
 coin, νόμισμα; gold c., χρυσῖον.
 cold, ψυχρός; (*noun*), ψύχος (*n.*).
 colonist, ἄποικος (emigrant); ἔποι-
 κος (immigrant); κληροῦχος.
 colony, ἄποικια.
 color, χρῶμα.
 colossal, ὑπέρφυὴς τὸ μέγεθος; παμ-
 μεγέθης.
 Columbus, Κόλομβος.
 come, ἔρχομαι, see § 126; c. upon,
 καταλαμβάνω; it came about
 that, omit in translation.
 comfort, παραμυθοῦμαι.
 (*noun*), παραμυθία.
 comfortable, ἡδὺς; (of things which
 fit), σύμμετρος, ἀρμόττων.
- command, κελεύω, προστάττω (*dat.*).
 be in command, ἡγεῖσθαι, ἀρχεῖν,
 στρατηγεῖν.
 command, (*noun*), στρατηγία, ἀρχή;
 (order), πρόσταγμα, neut. pass.
 partic. of vb.; put in c. = make
 general.
 commander, ἡγεμών, ἀρχων, στρατη-
 γός.
 commencement, ἀρχή.
 commend, ἐπαινῶ.
 commendation, ἐπαινος.
 commerce, ἐμπορία; c. without words,
 ἐμπορία σιγώντων.
 commissioners, (of investigation),
 ἱητηταί.
 Commodus, Κόμμοδος.
 common, κοινός; (low), φαῦλος.
 communicate, λέγω, ἀνακοινοῦμαι.
 community, κοινωνία; πόλις.
 companion, ἑταῖρος, ὁ συνών.
 company, οἱ παρόντες.
 compare, ἀντιπαραβάλλω, συγκρίνω.
 compel, ἀναγκάζω.
 compensation, μισθός, ἀνταπόδοσις.
 complain, μέμφομαι, ἔγκαλω, ἀγα-
 νακτά.
 complete, τέλειος, ἐντελής.
 (*vb.*), τελειῶ.
 completely, πάντως, παντελῶς.
 compliance, εὑπείθεια; use πείθομαι,
 ὑπακούω ορ χαρίζομαι.
 compose, συντίθημι, ποιῶ.
 compute, λογίζομαι.
 computing, the art of c., ἡ λογιστική.
 conceal, κρύπτω.
 concede, ἔνδιδωμι, παραχωρῶ.
 conceive, χαυνότης.
 conceited, χαῦνος.
 conceive, ἔνθυμοῦμαι, ἔννοῶ.
 concern, it concerns me, μέλει μοι.
 concubine, πάλλαξ.
 condemn, κατακρίνω, καταψήφίζο-
 μαι; (find fault), μέμφομαι.

— γεγνωσκεις

- condign, ἄξιος, δίκαιος, προσήκων.
 condition, ξεις, διάθεσις; often omitted : τὰ πράγματα = c. of affairs; generally a vb. should be used, as ἔχειν, with an adv., or διάκειμαι.
- on c., ἐφ' ὧτε, c. inf., see § 52.
- conduct, τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα, τρόπος; (specific), ἔργον, or participle, or clause; explain his c. = explain why he acted so.
- (v.b.), (person), ἄγω; (business), πράττω.
- confederate, σύμμαχος.
- confer (with), συμβουλεύομαι, εἰς λόγους ἔρχομαι τινι; διαλέγομαι.
- (upon), δίδωμι.
- confidence, have c., θαρρῶ; have c. in, πιστεύω, πέποιθα.
- confound (with), συγχέω τι τινι, μεταλαμβάνω τι ἀντὶ τινος; see 'confuse.'
- confuse, εἰς ἀπορίαν καθίστημι, τράττω; to be confused, ἀπορεῖν, ἐν ἀπορίᾳ είναι.
- confute, ἐλέγχω, ἔξελέγχω.
- congregate, συλλέγεσθαι, ἀθροίζεσθαι.
- connect, συνάπτω, συνδέω, συντίθημι, συζεύγνυμι.
- conquer, νικῶ, κρατῶ.
- conscious, am c., σύνοιδα, οἶδα.
- consecrate, ἵερῶ, καθιερῶ, καθοσιῶ.
- consecrated, ἵερός.
- consent, συναινῶ, ὅμολογῶ; ἐπινεύω. with my c., ἐκόντος ἡμοῦ.
- consequence, τὰ ἀποβάν; of c., ἀξιόλογος, δυνατός, μέγα δυνάμενος.
- in c. of, διά, c. acc.
- consider, ἐνθυμοῦμαι, σκοπῶ, ἐννοῶ; ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω; (*pass.*), δοκῶ, νομίζομαι.
- considerable, οὐκ ὀλίγος, πολύς.
- consign, παραδίδωμι, ἐπιτρέπω.
- console, παραμυθοῦμαι.
- conspicuous, ἐκπρεπῆς, ἐμπρεπῆς.
- constant, βέβαιος, πιστός; (continuous), use δεῖ or διὰ τέλους.
- constantly, δεῖ, διὰ τέλους; or use διατελῶ or ἔχων, as ληρεῖς ἔχων, you are constantly talking nonsense.
- consternation, use ἐκπλαγῆμαι.
- constitution, πολιτεία, νόμος.
- construct, ποιῶ; (mines), ὄρυττω.
- consult, συμβουλεύομαι.
- consume, κατεσθίω; (use up), καταναλίσκω.
- consummate, διαπράττω.
- contact, use ἀπτομαι; (with men), συγγίγνομαι, ἐπιμίγνυμι.
- contain, ἔχειν; of vessels (hold), χωρεῖν.
- contend, ἀγωνίζομαι; (assert), διαχυρίζομαι.
- contented, see 'satisfy.'
- contention, φιλονεικία; (assertion), use δισχυρίζομαι.
- contest, ἀγόν.
- (v.b.), ἀγωνίζομαι.
- continent, ἥπειρος.
- continental, τοῦ ἥπειρου.
- continually, see 'constantly.'
- continue, διατελῶ.
- contract, συνθήκη.
- contrary, ἐναντίος; c. to, παρά c. acc.; on the c., τούναντίον, δ' αὖ.
- contribute, συμβάλλομαι, δίδωμι.
- contrivance, μηχανῆ.
- contrive, διαπράττω ὥστε.
- control, κράτος (n.), or use κρατεῖν; to get c., κρατήσαι.
- controvert, ἀντιλέγω, ἐναντιοῦμαι.
- converse, διαλέγομαι.
- convey, κομίζω.
- convict, ἔξελέγχω, αἱρῶ.
- convince, πείθω.

VOCABULARY

cook, μάγειρος.

(*v.b.*), ἔψω (boil), ὄπτω (roast).

Corinth, Κόρινθος.

Corinthian, Κορίνθιος.

cork, φελλός.

corn, σῖτος.

corpse, νεκρός.

corrupt, διαφθείρω.

costly, τίμιος.

Cotys, Κότυς.

council, βουλή.

count, ἀριθμῶ ; c. out, ἔξαριθμῶ.

countenance, πρόσωπον.

counter-stroke, ἀντίτυπος (in oracle).

country, γῆ, χώρα ; πόλις ; native c., πατρίς ; in the c., ἐν ἀγροῖς.

courage, θάρρος (*n.*) ; with c., θαρραλέως.

courier, ἡμεροδρόμος, ἅγγελος.

course, δρόμος ; of c., ἀμέλει, οἷον εἰκός, δῆ.

court, courtyard, αὐλή.

at c., παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, περὶ θύρας (βασιλέως).

(*v.b.*), θεραπεύω.

courteous, ἀστεῖος, θεραπευτικός.

courtesy, θεραπεία ; or use adj.

courtiers, οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα.

cover, πάμα, ἐπίθημα.

(*v.b.*), καλύπτω, ἐπιτίθημι; (*spread*), στρώνυμι.

coward, δειλός ; too great a c., δειλότερος (κακίων) τοῦ προστήκοντος.

craw, πρηγοράν.

creature, ζῶν ; (contempt), φύσις.

credible, ἄξιος πιστευθῆναι, ἄξιος πιστος.

creditor, δανειστής, ὁ δανείστας.

credulously, ῥᾳδίως πειθόμενος ; with 'believe,' ῥᾳδίως.

Crete, Κρήτη.

crew, ναῦται.

crime, ἀδίκημα, κακούργημα.

criminal, ὁ ἀδικήσας.

Crito, Κρίτων.

Croesus, Κροῖσος.

cross, διαβάλνω, ὑπερβαίνω.

Croton, Κρότων.

crowd, δχλος, πλῆθος (*n.*).

crowns, στέφανος ; (money), δραχμή. (*v.b.*), στέφανω.

cruel, ὡμός, ἄγριος.

cruelly, ὡμῶς.

cry, c. out, βοῶ, ἀναβοῶ ; c. out against, καταβοῶ ; (weep), κλαῖω.

cubit, πῆχυς.

culpable, αἰτίας ἄξιος, ζημίας ἄξιος.

cup, φιάλη, ἔκπωμα.

cure, λύμαι (λάθην is pass.), ἀκούμαι.

curiosity, περιεργία, πολυτραγμόσύνη ; a c., θαυμαστόν τι.

curious (showing curiosity), πολυπράγμων ; (strange), θαυμαστός, παράδοξος.

current, ρόν, βεῦμα, τὰ κύματα.

curse, ἀρά.

(*v.b.*), ἀρώμαι.

custom, ἔθος (*n.*).

customary, νομιζόμενος, or use vb.

cut, τέμνω ; c. down, κόπτω ; c. through, διατέμνω ; c. up (fine), κατατέμνω ; c. in pieces, κατακόπτω.

Cyclops, Κύκλωψ.

Cyrene, Κυρήνη.

Cyrus, Κύρος.

Cyzicus, Κυζικός.

D

dagger, μάχαιρα.

daily, καθ' ἡμέραν ; d. life, ὁ καθ' ἡμέραν βίος.

(*adv.*), καθ' ἡμέραν, ἐκάστης ἡμέρας, δσημέραι.

damage, do d., κακῶς ποιῶ, βλάπτω, ζημιῶ.

damn, see 'condemn.'

Damon, Δάμων.

dance, ὄρχομαι.	decline, οὐ φημι, οὐκ ἔθελω ; (grow less), μειούμαι, ἐλαττοῦμαι, μαραίνομαι (waste away).
danger, κίνδυνος ; be in d. of, κινδυνεύω (c. <i>inf.</i>).	decree, (of people) ψήφισμα ; τὰ δόξαντα.
dangerous, ἐπικίνδυνος.	(<i>vb.</i>), δοκεῖν ; (of people), ψηφίζεσθαι ; it has been decreed by the fates, εἴμαρται.
dare, τολμᾶ.	deed, ἔργον, τὸ πεπραγμένον.
daric, δαρεικός.	deem, see 'think.'
Darius, Δαρεῖος.	deep, βαθύς.
dark, σκοτεινός.	deer, ἵλαφος.
darkness, σκότος.	defeat, νικᾶ, ἡττᾶ, κρατᾶ.
dart, ἄρτω (rare in prose) ; see 'rush,' 'spring.'	(<i>noun</i>), ἡττά.
dash (<i>tr.</i>), (water), χέω ; (in pieces), συνθραύω ; d. up (<i>intr.</i>), ἀναπηδᾶ.	defend, φυλάττω, σφίω, βοηθῶ ; (myself), ἀμύνομαι ; (by speech), ἀπολογοῦμαι ὑπέρ.
daughter, θυγάτηρ.	defendant, ὁ φεύγων.
day, ἡμέρα ; by d., μεθ' ἡμέραν ; in the days of, ἐπὶ c. <i>gen.</i> , d. by d. = daily ; one d., some d., ποτὲ.	defense (by speech), ἀπολογία.
daylight, ἡμέρα ; ἥλιος.	defiance, in d. of, θρασύνομενος πρός ; βίᾳ (<i>gen.</i>) ; bid d. = defy.
dealings, in all his d., use πάντα.	defy, προκαλοῦμαι, θρασύνομαι (<i>πρός</i>) ; ἀνταρκῶ (hold out against).
dear, φίλος.	degrade, ταπεινῶ, ἀτιμον ποιῶ.
(costly), τίμιος, πολλοῦ ἄξιος, δαπανῆρος.	degraded, see <i>vb.</i> ; (low), μοχθηρός, φαῦλος, φορτικός.
death, θάνατος ; put to d. = kill.	degree, in some d., πως, τρόπον τινά ; by degrees, κατὰ μικρόν.
debase, ταπεινῶ.	deity, ὁ θεός.
debased, αἰσχρός, φαῦλος.	dejected, ἀθυμος ; am. d., ἀθυμῶ.
debate, ἀγών, λόγοι.	delay (<i>tr.</i>), κωλύω ; (<i>intr.</i>), μέλλω, χρονίζω.
deceased, τεθνεώς.	(<i>noun</i>), μελλησις.
deceive, ἀπατῶ, ἔξαπατῶ.	delegation, ἄγγελοι, πρέσβεις.
decency, τὸ πρέπον, τὸ εὐπρεπές, τὸ κόστιμον, εὐπρέπεια, κοσμιότης.	deliberate, βουλεύομαι, διαλογίζομαι.
decide, κρίνω ; (between things), διακρίνω, διαγιγνώσκω ; d. against (judge), κατακρίνω, καταδικάζω.	delicate, λεπτός, ἀπαλός ; (life), ἀβρός, τρυφερός.
(to do), διανοοῦμαι, γιγνώσκω ; δοκεῖ μοι.	delight, ἡδονή, χαρά.
decision, γνώμη, βουλή, διάνοια, δόγμα.	(<i>vb.</i>), ἡδονὴν παρέχω.
decisive, d. moment, καιρός, ἀκρή.	am delighted, ὑπερχαίρω.
Decius, Δέκιος.	deliver (from), σωίω, ἀπαλλάττω,
deck (<i>vb.</i>), κοσμῶ.	ἐλευθερῶ.
(<i>noun</i>), κατάστρωμα.	(to), παραδίδωμι.
declare, λέγω, φημι ; (by herald), προκηρύττω.	

- deliverer, σωτήρ.
- Delos, Δήλος.
- Delphi, Δελφοί.
- demagogue, δημαγωγός.
- demand, αἰτώ, ἀξιώ.
- Demeter, Δημήτηρ.
- Demetrius, Δημήτριος.
- demigod, ἥμιθεος, ἥρως.
- Democedes, Δημοκῆδης.
- democracy, δημοκρατία.
- demolish, κατασκάπτω, καταβάλλω,
καθαιρώ; (utterly), εἰς ἔδαφος
κατασκάπτω.
- Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης.
- denial, ἄρνησις; use vb.
- denounce, πρὸς τὸ πλήθος ὄνειδίζω,
ἐπιτιμῶ.
- deny, ἀρνοῦμαι, ἄπαρνος (ἔξαρνος)
γίγνομαι, οὐ φημι.
- depart, ἀπέρχομαι, ἄπειμι; or spe-
cial: ἀποπλέω, etc., also cpds.
of ἐκ.
- departure, use vb.
- deposit, κατατίθημι.
- depressed, ἄθυμος.
- deprive, ἀφαιρώ, ἀποστερώ.
- derive, be derived from, γενέσθαι ἐκ
τινος.
- descend, καταβαίνω; (metaph.), συγ-
καθίημι.
- descent, κατάβασις.
- describe, διηγοῦμαι, διέξειμι.
- desert, χώρα ἔρημος.
(vb.), see 'abandon.'
- deserted, ἔρημος.
- deserve, ἄξιός εἰμι.
- desire, ἐπιθυμία.
(vb.), ἐπιθυμῶ.
- desirous, am d., ἐπιθυμῶ.
- desist from, παύομαι, λήγω, (gen. or
participle).
- despair, ἀπόνοια, ἄθυμία.
(vb.), ἀπονοῶ, ἄθυμῶ; ἐλπίδα οὐκ
ἔχω.
- despise, καταφρονῶ.
- despoil, συλῶ, ἀφαιροῦμαι, ἀποστερῶ,
γυμνῶ.
- despondent, ἄθυμος.
- despot, τύραννος, αὐτοκράτωρ.
- despotism, despotic government, τυ-
ραννίς.
- destroy, κατασκάπτω, ἀναιρὼ, ἀνα-
τρέπω, διαφεύγω, ἀπόλλυμι.
- destruction, κατασκαφή, ἀναιρεσίς,
ἀνατροπή.
- detach (persons), ἀφίστημι; (things),
λύω.
- detail, in d., καθ' ἕκαστα; in every
d., πᾶς, or (acc. pl.), πάντα, τὰ
πάντα.
- detain, κατέχω.
- detect, ἀνευρίσκω; d. in the act, ἐπ'
αὐτοφώρῳ λαμβάνω.
- deter, ἀποτρέπω.
- determine, see 'decide'; I am deter-
mined, δέδοκταί μοι, προγρηματίζω.
- detest, μισῶ.
- device, μηχανή.
- devil, διάβολος.
- devise, μηχανῶμαι.
- devote, δίδωμι; (to god), ἀνατίθημι,
καθοστῶ.
- be devoted to, ὑπερφιλεῖν.
- devour, κατεσθίω.
- dexterous, δεξιός, ἐπιδέξιος.
- dexterously, ἐπιδέξια, ἐπισταμένως.
- die, ἀποθνήσκω, τελευτά.
- difference, διαφορά; use vb. διαφέ-
ρειν.
- different, ἄλλος, οὐ τοιοῦτος; of d.
kind, ἄλλοιος.
- difficult, χαλεπός, δυσχερής, ἐπίπονος.
- difficulty, τὸ χαλεπόν, δυσχέρεια.
after a great deal of d., πολλὰ πο-
νήσας or παθών.
- with d., μόγις, μόλις, χαλεπῶς.
- dig, σκάπτω, ὄρύττω.
- dignity, τὸ σεμνόν, σεμνότης.

- dikastery, δικαστήριον.
 diminish (*intr.*), ἥττων γίγνομαι;
 (*tr.*), ἥττω ποιῶ.
 dine, δεῖπνω.
 dinner, δεῖπνον.
 Diocles, Διοκλῆς.
 Diodorus, Διόδωρος.
 Diogenes, Διογένης.
 Diomedes, Διομήδης.
 Dion, Δίων.
 Dionysius, Διονύσιος.
 Dionysus, Διόνυσος.
 Diopithes, Διοπείθης.
 dip, βάπτω.
 dire, δεινός, φοβερός.
 direction, use suffix -δε or prep. τρός;
 see 'command.'
 disadvantage, to appear at a d., use
 a comparative: "less . . . than
 he is."
 disagreeable, ἀηδῆς, ἀτερπῆς, χαλε-
 πός, ἀναρός.
 disappear, to d., ἀφανισθῆναι.
 disappoint, ψεύδω, ἔξαπατῶ.
 be disappointed, ἐλπίδος ψευσθῆναι.
 disarm, τὸ δπλα ἀφαιρώ.
 disaster, συμφορά.
 disastrous, ὀλέθριος (rare in prose),
 δεινός.
 discharge (debt), ἐκτίνω; (person),
 ἀφίημι.
 discipline, εὐταξία, εὐπείθεια; lack
 of d., ἀταξία.
 disclose, ἀνακαλύπτω, ἀποκαλύπτω,
 ἀποφαίνω, δηλώ.
 disclosure, use vb.
 discontent, δυσκολία, δυσχέρεια.
 discontented, see 'dissatisfied.'
 discover, ἀνευρίσκω, εύρίσκω.
 discussion, λόγος, ἔξετασμός.
 disease, νόσος (*f.*).
 disgrace, ἀτιμία; αἰσχρόν.
 (*vb.*), καταισχύνω; ἀτιμῶ, εἰς ἀτι-
 μίαν καθίστημι.
- disguise, d. myself, μετασκευάζομαι,
 σχῆμα ἄλλοτριον (σκεῦη ἀ.)
 περιτίθεμαι or ἐνδύομαι.
 dish, λεκάνη.
 dishonest, ἄδικος; use κλέπτειν.
 dishonesty, ἄδικία, or say τὸ κλέπτειν
 or κλοπή.
 dislike, οὐκ ἀγαπῶ, οὐ φιλῶ; οὐκ
 ἀρέσκει μοι (με); d. very much,
 μισῶ; d. to do, ἄκων ποιῶ, οὐχ
 ἡδομαι ποιῶν.
 dismount, καταβαίνω.
 disobedient, ἀπειθής, ἀπειθῶν, οὐ πει-
 θόμενος.
 disorder, ἀταξία; θόρυβος; in d.,
 ἄτακτος.
 dispatch (message), δέλτος (*f.*).
 (*vb.*), = send.
 dispense, διανέμω.
 disperse, σκεδάννυμι, διασπείρω;
 (*intr.*), use passive.
 dispirited, ἀθυμος.
 display, ἐπίδειξις; θέα, θέαμα.
 make a d., ἐπίδεικνυμι.
 (*vb.*), ἐπίδεικνυμι; ἀποφαίνω,
 dispose, διατίθημι; see 'sell.'
 disposition, διάνοια, νοῦς; or use
 διατίθημι or διάκειμαι: I do not
 know his d. towards the man, οὐκ
 οἴδα δπως διάκειται πρὸς τὸν
 ἄνδρα.
 dispute, ἀμφισβητῶ, ἔριζω.
 disregard, ἀμελῶ, ὀλιγωρῶ, ἐν οὐδενὶ¹
 λόγῳ ποιοῦμαι.
 dissatisfaction, δυσκολία, δυσχέρεια;
 μέρψις, or use μέμφεσθαι.
 dissatisfied, δύσκολος, οὐκ ἀγα-
 πῶν.
 dissension, internal d., στάσις; (*vb.*),
 στασιάζειν.
 dissent, ἄλλην γνώμην ᔁχω, οὐχ ὅμο-
 λογω, οὐ σύμφημι.
 dissolute, ἀκόλαστος, ἀσελγής, ἄσω-
 τος.

- distance, δέσις; or use ἀπέχει: it is at a considerable d., μακρὰν ἀπέχει; a little d. from, ὅλιγον ἀπέχων (*c. gen.*).
- distant, πόρρω ἀπόν (ἀπέχων).
- distinguish, διακρίνει, διαγιγνώσκει.
- distinguished, ἔλλογιμος, ἐπιφανής.
- distress, λύπη, ἀνία, ἀπορία; be in d., λυπεῖσθαι, ἀνίσθαι, ἀπορεῖν.
- distribute, νέμω.
- district, χώρα.
- distrust, ἀπιστῶ.
- disturb, ταράττω, κινθ.
- ditch, τάφρος (*f.*).
- dive, κολυμβᾶ; d. down, κατακολυμβᾶ.
- diversity, ἄλλοιστης, ποικιλία; or use adj., ἄλλοιος, ἄλλοιστροπος, ποικίλος, πολυειδῆς.
- divert, be diverted, ἥβεσθαι.
- divide (among), διανέμω; (*separate*), χωρίζω, διίστημι, διατέμνω.
- divination, μαντεία.
- divine, θεός.
- divinity, θεός, θεά.
- do, ποιῶ, πράττω, δρῶ; to do well (*intr.*), εὖ πράττειν; to do well to (*tr.*), εὖ ποιεῖν; to do with, χρήσθαι; as an auxiliary verb when added for emphasis, δή, καὶ.
- doctor, ἰατρός.
- dog, κύων, *gen.* κυνός.
- dolphin, δελφίς (-ίνος).
- domestic, ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ, οἰκεῖος.
- dominion, ἀρχή, βασιλεία.
- doom, κατακρίνω.
- door, θύρα.
- doubt, ἀπορία; be in d., ἀπορεῖν; I have no d., δῆλον ἔστιν ἔμοι, εὖ οἶδα, πέπεισμαι; (*vb.*), ἀπιστῶ.
- doubtless, δῆλονότι.
- down, κατά; d. below, κάτω; d. to, μέχρι *c. gen.*; (*vb.*), καταβάλλω.
- drachma, δραχμή.
- drag, θλιψ, σύρω.
- draught (of fishes), βόλος, ἄγρα.
- draw, θλιψ, σύρω, στρῶ; (attract), προσάγομαι; (*instr.*) = come.
- dread, φοβοῦμαι.
- dreadful, δεινός, φοβερός.
- dream, ἐνύπνιον; to see in a d., δναρ ἰδεῖν.
- dress, στολή, ἱμάτιον.
- (*vb.*), ἐνδύω, ἀμφίννυμι; (one's self), use middle.
- drink, πίνω.
- drive, ἄγω, ἡλαύνω; d. from, ἀπελαύνω.
- drop, σταλαγμός, σταγάν; drop by drop, στάγδην.
- drown (*tr.*), ἀποπνίγω; ἀπεπνίγη, he was drowned.
- drunk, be d., μεθύειν; get d., μεθυσθῆναι; to make d., μεθύσκειν.
- drunkard, μεθυστικός, φιλοπότης.
- drunkenness, μεθή.
- duck, νῆττα.
- due, ὁφειλόμενος, προσήκων; in d. time, ἐν δέοντι, ἐν καιρῷ. (*noun*), τὸ ὁφειλόμενον.
- dumfounded, ἐκπλαγεῖς (from ἐκπλήττω); he was d., ἐξεπλάγη.
- duty, τὸ δέον, τὸ προσήκον, ἔργον; use δεῖ, χρή, προσήκει, or omit and use the genitive, as, τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἔστιν, it is the general's duty.
- dwell, οἰκῶ.
- dwelling, οἰκία.

E

- each, ἕκαστος; e. other, ἄλληλοι.
- eager, πρόθυμος; eager to do, ἐπιθυμῶ ποιεῖν.
- eagerly, προθύμως; or use πρόθυμεσθαι; (*desire*), σφέδρα.

ear, οὖς, gen. ὥτός (<i>n.</i>).	elder, πρεσβύτερος.
early, πρωΐ; in early days, πάλαι.	Elean, Ἐλέας.
earnest, σπουδαῖος; or use σπουδῆ or σπουδάζειν.	election, αἱρεσίς, ἐκλογή, χειροτονία. Eleusis, Ἐλευσίς.
to be in earnest, σπουδάζειν; opp.	Elis, Ἡλίς.
to παίζειν = to joke, not to be in earnest.	eloquence, δεινότης, or use adj. eloquent, δεινὸς λέγειν.
earnestly, προθύμως, σπουδῆ, σπου- δαῖος.	else, εἰ δὲ μή; nobody else, οὐδεὶς ἄλ- λος; or else, η̄.
earth, γῆ; (soil), χοῦς.	elucidate, σαφηνίζω, δηλώ; to be elucidated, σαφῆ γενέσθαι.
earthly, ἡνὶ τῆς γῆς, ἐν ἀνθρώποις; κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν βίον.	embassy, πρεσβεία, πρέσβεις.
ease, ρᾳθυμία.	emblem, σημεῖον.
East, αἱ τοῦ ἡλίου ἀνατολαῖ; towards the E., πρὸς ἡῶ, πρὸς ἡλίου ἀνα- τολάς.	emerald, σμάραγδος (<i>f.</i>).
eastern, πρὸς ἡῶ; on the e. side, ἀφ' ἡῶ, ἐκ τῶν πρὸς ἡῶ.	eminence (abstract), ὕψος (<i>n.</i>); (an em.), ὑψηλόν, ἄκρον.
easy, ρᾴδιος; easy journey, 'short.'	eminent, ἐπιφανῆς, ἐκπρεπῆς.
eat, ἐσθίω.	eminently, πάνυ, μάλιστα; διαφε- ρόντως, or use superlative.
edge, ἀκμή.	empire, ἀρχή.
edifice, see 'building.'	employment, ἔργον, ἐπιτήδευμα.
education, παιδεία.	empty, κενός.
eel, ἔγχελυς (-εως).	emulation, ξῆλος.
effect, τὸ ἀποβάν, τὸ ἐκβάν; usually rendered by a vb.; to the e. that = that.	encamp, στρατοπεδεύομαι.
(vb.), πράττω, διαπράττω, ἀπεργά- ζομαι, ἀνύτω, αἴτιος γίγνομαι τινος; e. a cure = cure.	encourage, θαρρύνω, παραθαρρύνω.
effeminate, μαλακός, ἄνανδρος.	end (<i>vb. tr.</i>), παύω; (<i>intr.</i>), τελευτῶ. (<i>noun</i>), τέλος, τελευτή.
efficacy, δύναμις.	endear, φίλον ποιῶ.
efficient, δυνατός, ἴκανός.	endeavor, πειρῶμαι.
effort, make an e., πειρῶμαι; (deed), ἔργον.	endure, ὑπομένω, πάσχω, ἀνέχομαι (<i>c. part.</i>).
Egypt, Αἴγυπτος (<i>f.</i>).	enemy, ἔχθρος (personal); πολέμιος (public).
eight, ὅκτω; e. times, ὅκτάκις.	energetic, πρόθυμος, ἐνεργός, σπου- δαῖος.
eighteen, ὅκτωκαΐδεκα.	energy, προθυμία, ἐνέργεια, σπουδῆ.
eighty, ὅγδοήκοντα.	engage, to do, ἐπαγγέλλομαι or ὑπι- σχνοῦμαι, c. fut. inf.
either, ἕκατερος, ὁ ἔτερος; (with neg.), οὐδέτερος = neither.	England, ἡ Βρεταννική.
(conj.) either . . . or, η̄ . . . η̄; with negative, οὐδέ.	English, Βρεταννικός.
elate, ἐπηρμένος; elated, ἐπαρθείς.	the E. people, οἱ Βρεταννοί.
	engulf, καταποντίζω, ὑποβρύχιον ποιῶ.
	enjoin, ἐπισκήπτω, προστάττω.

enjoy, ἀπολαύω, ήδομαι, χαίρω, τέρ-
πομαι.

enlarge, αὔξάνω, μείζω ποιῶ.

enmity, ἔχθρα (*f.*), ἀπέχθεια.

enough, ἵκανός, ἕκαρκών, ἀποχρών ορ-
δσον ἔκαρκει, δσον ἀπόχρητ.
(*adv.*), ἵκανός, ἕκαρκούτως, ἀπο-
χρώτως; followed by *inf.*, οὗτω
. . . ώστε.

enrage, ὄργιζω, ἔφοργιζω.

enslave, ἔξανδραποδίζομαι, κατα-
δουλῶ.

enter, εἰσέρχομαι.

enterprise, use ἐπιχειρεῖν.

entertain (divert), διατριβὴν παρέχω,
τέρπω, εὐφράτων; (*guests*), ὑπο-
δέχομαι, τρέφω.

entertainment, συμπόσιον.

enthusiastic, ἐνθουσιαστικός.

entire, δλος, πᾶς.

entirely, δλως, πάντως.

entomb, θάπτω.

entrance, εἰσόδος.

envoy, πρεσβευτής; (*pl.*), πρέσβεις.

envy, φθόνος; (*vb.*), φθονῶ.

Epaminondas, Ἐπαμεινάνδρας.

Euphratites, Ἐπαφρόδιτος.

Ephesus, Ἐφεσος.

ephor, ἔφορος.

epic, ἐπικός.

Epirus, Ἡπειρος.

epithet, see § 137: the e. which = δ.

equal, ίσος.

Eratosthenes, Ἐρατοσθένης.

ere, see 'before'; e. long = soon.

erect, ὅρθος.
(*vb.*), ἀνιστῆμι; (*build*), οἰκοδομῶ.

err, ἀμαρτάνω.

erroneous, ἀμάρτημα.

escape, ἀποφεύγω; e. notice, λανθάνω.

especially, ἄλλως τε καὶ, μάλιστα,
οὐχ ἦκιστα.

essence, κεφάλαιον.

establish, καθίστημι.

estate, χωρίον; οὖσα.

esteem, αἰδοῦμαι, περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦ-
μαι, τιμῶ, ἐντίμως ἔχω; (*think*),
ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω.

estimate, λογίζομαι; e. highly, περὶ¹
πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι.

estimation, ἀξίωσις; in my e., ὡς
ἔμοι δοκεῖ.

eternal, ἀθάνατος, δεῖ ὁν, ἀΐδιος.

Euboea, Εύβοια.

Eumolpus, Εύμολπος.

Euphranor, Εὐφράνωρ. - ορος.

Europe, Εὐρώπη.

Eurysaces, Εύρυσάκης.

Eurystheus, Εύρυσθεύς.

Euthydicus, Εὐθύδικος.

even (not odd), ἀρτιος; (*level*), διμα-
λός.

even (*adv.*), καὶ; not e., οὐδὲ.

evening, ἐσπέρα.

ever, δεῖ; ποτέ; see § 27.

every, πᾶς.

evidence, μαρτυρία; to serve as e.,
μαρτυρεῖν.

evident, φανερός, δῆλος.

evidently, δηλονότι, ὡς δοκεῖ.

evince, δείκνυμι, φαίνω.

exaction, εἰσπραξίς.

examine, ἔξετάζω, δοκιμάζω, δια-
σκοπῶ; (*witness*), ἔξελέγχω; (*a
slave by torture*), βασανίζω.

example, παράδειγμα; for e., οἷον,
αὐτίκα.

exceedingly, ὑπερβαλλόντως, ὑπερ-
φυῶς ὡς; also ὑπέρ in cp.

excellence, ἀρετή, δεινότης.

excellent, ἀριστος, δεινότατος.

except, πλήν, εἰ μή.

exception, with the e. of = except.

excessively, see 'exceedingly.'

exchange, ἀλλαγή; (*vb.*), ἀλλάττο-
μαι; e. words, διαλέγομαι.

excite, ἐγέιρω, ταράττω, ἐπαίρω; get
excited, πτοοῦμαι.

excitement, πτόησις, ταραχή, κίνησις.

excursion (of army), ἔξοδος, ἐπέξοδος; (of individual), ἀποδημία.

excuse, πρόφασις, πρόσχημα, ἀπολογία; urge as e., προφασίζομαι, ἀπολογοῦμαι.

(*vbd.*), ἀπολογοῦμαι ὑπέρ τινος.

execrable, κατάρατος.

execute, ἀποκτείνω (*pass.* ἀποθνήσκω); (carry out), πράττω, διαπράττω.

exert one's self, σπουδήν ποιεῖσθαι, προθυμεῖσθαι, σπουδάζειν, ἔργαζεῖσθαι, πονεῖν.

exertion, πόνος.

exhaust, ἔξαντλω (pump out); ἀναλίσκω (use up); see 'tire.'

exhibit, ἀποφάνω.

exhortation, παραίνεσις.

exile, φυγή; (person), φυγάς; go into e., φεύγω.

existence, use εἰμί.

expect, προσδοκῶ, ἐλπίζω; as was to be expected, ὥσπερ εἰκός.

expectation, προσδοκία, ἐλπίς; contrary to e., παρ' ἐλπίδα.

expedition, make e., στρατεύομαι, στρατείαν ποιοῦμαι.

expense, δαπάνη; incur e., ἀργύριον ἀναλίσκω.

expensive, δαπανηρός.

experience, ἐμπειρία; use πειρῶμαι or πάσχω.

experienced, ἐμπειρός.

expiate, ἐκτίνω, δίκην δίδωμι.

expire, see 'die'; ἀποψύχω (*Thuc.*).

explain, ἔξηγοῦμαι, σαφηνίζω, ἐρμηνεύω, δηλώω, διδάσκω.

explanation, ἔξηγησις, ἐρμηνεία.

exploit, ἀγώνισμα, ἔργον λαμπρόν.

expose, ἐκτίθημι; (to view), ἐκφαίνω.

expression, λόγος, τὸ εἰρημένον.

expressive, ἐναργής; (*adv.*), ἐναργῶς.

exquisite, ἔξαιρετος, διαπρεπής, καλός.

extend (*tr.*), ἐκτείνω; (*intr.*), διατείνω; see 'enlarge.'

extent, to such an e., τοσοῦτον, εἰς τοῦτο; to some e., τι.

extol, ἐπαινῶ.

extortioner, ὁ χρήματα ἐκβιαζόμενος, ὁ χρήματα βίᾳ ἐκπράττων.

extract, ἔξαιρω.

extraordinary, θαυμάσιος.

extravagantly, εἰς ὑπερβολήν, ὑπερβολλόντως.

extreme, ἔσχατος, ἄκρος.

extremely, σφόδρα, μάλιστα.

extremity, ἄκρος (with parts of body); τὸ ἔσχατον.

eye, ὄφθαλμός.

F

fable, μῦθος, αἴνος.

fabled, μυθικός.

fact, it is a f., ἐγένετο (or appropriate verb) δῆ; in f., δῆ or καὶ δῆ, ἐργά.

faction (*abstr.*), στάσις; (*concr.*), οἱ στασιάζοντες.

faculty, δύναμις.

fail, ἀμαρτάνω, οὐ τυγχάνω; in doing, ἀτυχῶ; use neg. with vb.

fair, καλός; (just), δίκαιος, ἐπιεικής.

faithful, πιστός.

faithfully, πιστῶς.

fall, πίπτω; f. in with, ἐντυγχάνω, περιτυγχάνω; to f. ill, νοσήσατ; f. in love, ἐρασθῆναι.

false, ψευδής; (*unfaithful*), ἀπιστός.

falsehood, ψεῦδος (*n.*).

familiar, εὔγνωστος, or use γιγνώσκω; (f. with), ἐμπειρός (*c. gen.*).

family, γένος; οἱ προσήκοντες; γυνὴ καὶ παῖδες.

famous, περιβόητος, ἐνδοξός, ἐλλόγιος.

far, πόρρω; as f. as, δσον; it is f. off,	few, ὀλίγοι.
πολὺ or μακρὸν ἀπέχει; f. from	field, ἀγρός.
it, πολλοῦ δεῖ; by f., πολὺ or	fierce, ἄγριος, ὡμός.
πολλῷ.	fiery, πυροειδής, ἔμπυρος; (of speech),
farmer, γεωργός.	ἀξένς, σφοδρός, θυμοειδής.
farther, see 'far.'	fight, μάχομαι.
fashion, πλάττω.	figure, σχῆμα; of goodly f., εὐπρε-
fasten, πήγνυμι; (the door), κλείω.	πής τὸ σχῆμα; something fash-
fat, ποχύς; to grow f., παχύνεσθαι.	ioned or molded, πλάσμα.
fatal, θανατηφόρος; (blow), καίριος.	fill, πίμπλημι, πληρῶ.
fate, μοῖρα, ἡ εἰμαρένη.	finally, (τὸ) τέλος; or use τελευτῶν
fated, it is f., εἱμαρται.	(partic.).
father, πατέρ.	find (thing), εὑρίσκω; (a fact), αι-
fatigued, ἀπειρηκώς.	σθάνομαι, μανθάνω; (on inquiry),
fault, find f., ψέγω, μέμφομαι; it's	πυνθάνομαι; he found himself
your f., σὺ τούτων αἴτιος.	unable, ἥσθετο ἀδύνατος ὁν.
favor, εὐνοια, χάρις; show f., χαρί-	fine, ξηρία; (vb.), ξηριῶ.
ζομαι; in f. of, ὑπέρ.	fine (adj.), καλός.
fawn (vb.), σαίνω, προσσαίνω.	finish (tr.), τελώ, τέλος ἐπιτίθημι;
fear, φόβος.	(intr.), τελευτῶ.
(vb.), φοβούμαι, δέδοικα.	fire, πῦρ; a f., πυρκαία, ἔμπρηστις;
fearful, φοβερός, δεινός.	to light a f., πῦρ ἅπτειν.
feast (vb. tr.), ἐστιώ; (intr.), ἐστιώ-	firm, βέβαιος.
μαι.	firmly, βεβαίως, ἀσφαλῶς; ισχυρῶς.
(noun), ἑορτή.	first, πρῶτος; (of two), πρότερος;
features, πρόσωπον, δψις.	be f., πρωτεύω; be f. in do-
fee, μισθός.	ing something, get ahead of,
feed, τροφὴν παρέχω, τρέφω, σιτίζω.	φθάνω; (adv.), πρῶτον.
feel, αισθάνομαι; γιγνώσκω; δοκεῖ	fish, ἰχθύς.
μοι; f. assured, πέπεισμαι.	fisherman, ἀλιεύς.
feeling, αἰσθησις; use word for par-	fit (tr.), ἐφαρμόττω, προσαρμόττω;
ticular feeling, as 'pain,' 'pity,'	(intr.), ἀρμόττω.
etc.	fitting, προσήκων, πρέπων; it is f.,
fellow, ἔταῖρος; in cpds. use σύν in	πρέπει.
cp., as συμμαθητής, fellow-pupil;	flambeau, δᾶς.
but this is sometimes omitted, as	flame, φλόξ; in flames, ἀναλάμπει
ὁ ἄνδρες πολίται, my fellow-	καιόμενος.
citizens.	flask, λήκυθος (f.).
female, θηλύς; females = women.	flat, ὀμαλός, ὀμαλής; πλατύς (broad
fertile, πολυφόρος.	and f.).
festival, ἑορτή; national f., πανή-	flatter, κολακεύω.
γυρις.	flatterer, κόλαξ.
fetters, πέδαι (pl.).	flattery, κολακεία.
fever, πυρετός.	flee, φεύγω.

- fleet, δ στόλος, αι νῆες.
 flesh, σάρξ (*f.*); κρέας (*n.*).
 flight, φυγή.
 fling, βίπτω; f. away, ἀπορρίπτω.
 flog, μαστιγώ.
 flourish, ἀκμάζω, ἀνθέω.
 flow, βέβω.
 flower, ἄνθος (*n.*).
 flute, αὐλός; play on f., αὐλῶ.
 fly, μύia.
 fly (*vb.*, πέτομαι; (flee), φεύγω.
 foam, ἀφρός.
 follow, ἔπομαι, ἀκολουθῶ; f. advice, πειθόμαι; as follows, the following, τάδε, τοιάδε; in the following manner, τῷδε τῷ τρόπῳ.
 follower, ἀκόλουθος; μαθητής.
 folly, ἄνοια, μωρία.
 fond, am f. of, φιλῶ, ἔρω.
 food, σῖτος, ἔσεσμα, τροφή.
 fool, μωρός, ἀνόητος, ἡλιθιος, ἄφρων, εὐήθης.
 foolish, see 'fool.'
 foolishly, ἀνοήτως, μωρῶς, ἡλιθίως.
 foot, ποὺς; go on f., βαδίζω.
 footman, θεράπων.
 for, *dat.*; ὑπέρ, ἀντί, πρό, διά, see § 142.
 forage, ἐπισιτίζομαι.
 forbid, ἀπαγορέω (ἀπεῖπον); κελεύω μῆ.
 force, βία; with f., βιαίως; στρατιά. (*vb.*, βιάζομαι, ἀναγκάζω.
 forefather, πρόγονος.
 foreign, ἕνος, ἔκδημος, ὑπερόριος; βάρβαρος (non-Greek; said in contempt); (of things), ἐπακτός, εἰσαγάγως.
 foremost, πρῶτος.
 forest, ἄλη.
 forethought, πρόνοια.
 forever (for all time), εἰς ἀεί.
 forfeit, ζημίαν τινὸς ὀφελώ.
 forge, χαλκεύω.
- forget, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.
 fork (for hay), δίκρανον, δίκρουν.
 form, μορφή, ἰδέα, σχῆμα.
 formerly, πρότερον, πρὸ τοῦ.
 forsake, καταλείπω, προδίδωμι, ἀφίσταμαι (*gen.*).
 forth, πρὸ in cp.
 fortunate, εὐτυχής; am f., εὐτυχῶ.
 fortunately (at beginning of sentence), use τυγχάνειν or συμβαίνειν.
 fortune, τύχη; good f., εὐτυχία; evil f., δυστυχία.
 forum, ἀγορά.
 forward, πρὸ in cp.
 foul (decaying), σαπρός; (smelling), δύσοσμος, δυσάδης; (deed), αἰσχρός.
 foundation, ἔδαφος (*n.*), κρηπίς (-ίδος).
 founder, κτιστής.
 fourteen, τετταρεσκαίδεκα.
 fourth, τέταρτος; one f., τὸ τέταρτον (μέρος).
 fox, ἀλώπηξ.
 fragmentary, τεθραυσμένος.
 frame (of mind), νοῦς, διάνοια; or use vb.
 France, Γαλατία.
 fraud, δόλος.
 free (*adj.*), ἐλεύθερος; make f., ἐλεύθερῶ; f. from = without.
 free from (*vb.*), ἀπαλλάττω, λύω.
 freedom, ἐλευθερία.
 freely, ἐλευθέρως; (without fear), ἀδεῶς; (give, drink), πολλά.
 frenzy, μανία.
 frequent, πολός, συχνός.
 frequently, πολλάκις.
 fresh, καϊνός; (uninjured), ἀκέραιος; (more), πάλιν or ἔτι πλείω; use adv. 'recently.'
 friend, φίλος.
 friendless, ἄφιλος.

friendly, εύνοις; (*adv.*), εύνοικῶς.
 friendship, φιλία.
 frighten, φοβῶ.
 frog, βάτραχος.
 from, ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά; suffix -θεν.
 front, in f. of, ἔμπροσθεν, πρό.
 fulfill, τελῶ.
 full, πλήρης, μεστός; (*complete*),
 τέλειος; use πάντα with vb.
 funds, χρήματα.
 funeral, ἑκφορά; hold f., ἑκφοράν
 ποιοῦμαι; f. pyre, πυρά.
 furious, μανικός, μανιόμενος.
 furniture, τὰ σκεύη, ἔπιπλα.
 further, πορρωτέρω; ἔτι πλειό.
 furthermore, προσέτι, πρὸς τούτοις,
 καὶ δὴ καὶ.
 future, τὸ μέλλον, ὁ μέλλων χρόνος;
 in (the) f., τὸ λοιπόν, τοῦ
 λοιποῦ; (*adj.*), μέλλων ἔσεσθαι;
 ἔπιγενόμενος.

G

gain, κέρδος (*n.*).
 (vb.), κερδάινω; κτῶμαι: g. a live-
 lihood, βίον κτῶμαι.
 gallantly, ἀνδρεῖως; θεραπευτικῶς.
 gallantry (bravery), ἀρετή, ἀνδρεία;
 (courtesy), θεραπεία.
 galley, τριήρης.
 garland, στέφανος.
 garment, στολή, ἴμάτιον.
 garrison, οἱ στρατιώται.
 gate, πύλη.
 gather, συλλέγω, ἀναιρῶ; (*intr.*),
 συλλέγεσθαι, ἀθροίζεσθαι.
 Gaul, Γαλάτης.
 gazelle, δορκάς.
 general, στρατηγός.
 general (*adj.*), use a form of πάντες
 or πλείστοι; in g., δλῶς.
 generally, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, τό γε
 πλείστον; or use εἰωθα; some-

times rendered by πάντες: ὑπὸ¹
 πάντων θαυμάζεται, he is g. ad-
 mired.
 generosity (magnanimity), μεγαλο-
 φροσύνη.
 generous, φιλόδωρος, ἀλευθέριος,
 πολλὰ or ἄφθονα διδούς.
 generously, ἀλευθέριως; with 'giv-
 ing,' πολλά, ἄφθονα.
 genius, δαιμόνιον (Socrates' good g.).
 gentle, πρόδος (fem. πραξία).
 gentleman, ἀνήρ; εὐγενής; καλὸς
 κάγαδός; (*pl. voc.*), ὁ ἄνδρες.
 gently, πράως, μικρόν.
 genuine, γνήσιος, ἀληθινός.
 get, κτῶμαι; often = become, γίγνο-
 μαι; to g. a thing done, κελεύειν
 ποιεῖν, or middle; g. together =
 come together, συνελθεῖν; g. up,
 ἀναστῆναι, (ascend) ἀναβήναι;
 make g. up, ἀναστῆσαι (from
 seat); g. out of, ἀξελθεῖν, ἀπαλ-
 λαγῆναι.
 gift, δώρον.
 gigantic, παρμεγάθης, ὑπερφυῆς τὸ
 μέγεθος.
 Gillus, Γίλλος.
 girl, κόρη, παρθένος, ἡ παῖς.
 give, δίδωμι; (tell), λέγω; g. back,
 ἀποδίδωμι; g. up, παραδίδωμι;
 g. way, εἰκω, ἐνδίδωμι.
 glad, am g., ἡδομαι, χαίρω; g. to
 do (gladly do), ἡδέως (ἄσμενος)
 ποιῶ.
 gladden, 'make glad.'
 Glaucus, Γλαῦκος.
 glean, συλλέγω.
 globe, γῆ, ἡ οἰκουμένη.
 gloom, τὸ σκοτεινόν, σκότος (*n.*).
 glorious, λαμπρός; μεγαλοπρεπής,
 καλλιστος.
 glory, δόξα.
 gnaw, τρώω, περιτρώγω; g. through,
 διατρώγω.

go, βαίνω, ἔρχομαι, εἰμι (see § 126); go by, παρέρχομαι; go down, καταβαίνω, (fall) πτῖτω; on foot, βαδίζω; go frequently, φοιτῶ; go over, διέβειμι; go up, ἀναβαίνω; the particular way of going is generally stated in Greek: he went (from Athens) to Ephesus, ἐπλευσεν εἰς Ἔφεσον; to let go, ἀφίεναι; going to do, μελλω.	gratification (of desire), use ἀποκέπτω πλημμ (πληρῶ) τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν.
goblet, φιάλη.	gratitude, χάρις (with οἶδα).
god, θεός.	grave, τάφος (m.), ταφή, τύμβος, χώμα.
gold, χρυσός; (<i>adj.</i>), χρυσοῦς.	great, μέγας; εὐδόκιμος, ἐπίσημος.
golden, χρυσοῦς.	Greece, ἡ Ἑλλὰς.
goldsmith, χρυσοχόος.	greed, ἀπληστία, πλεονεξία, αισχροκέρδεια.
good, ἀγαθός, χρηστός, καλός, δεξιός; g. at doing, δεινός (<i>c. inf.</i>), or a verbal adj. is used: βαδιστικός εἰμι, I am g. at walking; good! εὖ γε, καλῶς; g. morning, χαῖρε; frequently rendered by εὖ in cp.: ἐναγγελία, g. news.	greedy, ἀπληστός, πλεονέκτης.
good cheer, εὐφροσύνη, εὐωχία.	Greek, Ἐλλην; Ἐλληνικός; to speak G., Ἐλληνιστὶ λέγειν.
goodly, εὖ in cp.; εὐπρεπῆς τὸ σχῆμα, of g. figure.	greet, ἀσπάζομαι.
good nature, εὐκολία, φιλανθρωπία, or use adj. (good-natured), εὔκολος, φιλάνθρωπος.	greeting, ἀσπασμός.
goods, χρήματα; (<i>merchandise</i>), ἀγοράσματα, or state the particular kind of goods.	grief, λύπη, ἀνία; (for the dead), πένθος (n.).
good spirit, εὐθυμία; (<i>adj.</i>), εὐθυμος.	grieve (intr.), λυποῦμαι, πενθῶ.
goose, χήν.	grimace, ἡ τοῦ προσώπου διαστροφή.
gourmand, γαστρίμαργος, λαίμαργος.	groan, στενάζω (not often used in prose).
govern, ἄρχω.	ground, γῆ, χώρα, χωρίον; on the g., χαραί.
government, ἄρχη; οἱ ἄρχοντες.	grow, αὔξανομαι, φύομαι; (become), γίγνομαι, with adjectives, although these may be used proleptically with αὔξανοσθαι, if there is real growth, as μέγας ηὔξηθη, he grew to be large.
governor, ὄρχων.	Gryllus, Γρύλλος.
grand, μεγαλοπρεπής.	guard, φύλαξ.
grandee, δυνάστης, εὐγενής.	(vb.), φυλάττω; g. against, φυλάττομαι.
grant, δίδωμι, νέμω; see 'admit.'	guardian (of a ward), ἐπίτροπος; φύλαξ; be g. of a thing, φυλάττειν.
grass, πόα.	guest, σύνδειπνος; (from another city), ξένος.
grateful, am g., χάριν οἶδα.	guide, ἡγεμών.
	(vb.), ἥγονμαι; (horse), ἔλαύνω.
	guile, δόλος.
	guilt, ἀδικία.
	guilty, ἀτιος; g. of crime (wrong), use ἀδικεῖν; (declared g. in

court), δίκην ὁφλάν (or ὁφλῶν).

Gylippus, Γύλιππος.

gymnastic, γυμνικός, γυμναστικός ;
or use γυμνάζομαι, I practise g.
exercises.

H

habit, οἶος (*n.*) ; have h., εἰσθα.

habitation, οἰκία.

Hades, "Αΐδης ; to H., εἰς "Αΐδου.

Haemon, Αἴμων.

hair, θρίξ (*gen. τριχός*) ; (collective),
τρίχες, κόρη, χαίτη (horse's
mane).

half, ημίσιος.

hand, χείρ ; at the hands of, ὑπό ; at
h., πρόχειρος.

(*vbd.*), δίδωμι, παραδίδωμι, ἔγχει-
ρίζω.

handle, διαχειρίζω, μεταχειρίζω, or
middle of either ; χρῶμαι.

handsome, καλός ; (*adv.*), καλῶς.

hang, κρέμαννυμι, ἀρτῶ, ἀναρτῶ.
(*intr.*), κρέμαμαι, ἀνήρτημαι.

happen (to do), τυγχάνω ; (event),
γίγνεσθαι, συμβαίνειν.

happiness, εὐδαιμονία, εὐτυχία.

happy, εὐδαιμών, εὐτυχής ; or vbs.
εὐδαιμονῶ, εὐτυχῶ.

harbor, λιμήν.

(*vbd.*), ὑποδέχομαι.

hard, σκληρός ; h. (to do), χαλεπός ;
h. work, πόνος.

(*adv.*), σφόδρα, σφοδρῶς.

hardihood, to have the h., τολμᾶν.

hardly, μόλις (with difficulty) ; h.
had he come when, οὐκ ἔφθασεν
ἔλθων καὶ εὐθύς.

hardship, κακόν, ταλαιπωρία, πόνος ;
use (κακά) πάσχω, πονῶ.

harm, κακόν.

harsh, τραχύς.

haste, σπουδῆ.

hasten, σπεύω, ἐπείγω ; (*intr.*),
σπεύδω, ἐπείγομαι, ταχέων, or
use ταχέως or δρόμφ (the latter
w. vbs. of movement).

hasty, to be too h., λαν ἐπείγεσθαι.

hate, μισί.

hatred, μισίος (*n.*).

haughty, ὑπερήφανος (εμνός).

have, ἔχω, κέκτημαι ; έστι, ὑπάρχει
μοι ; h. to do, δεῖ, verbal in -τέος,
ἀνάγκη ; h. a thing done, κελεύω
τοιεῖν, sometimes middle.

hazard, τολμᾶ, κινδυνεύω.

head, κεφαλή.

heal, λέμαι, ἀκούμαι.

health, ὑγεία.

heap together, συλλέγω, σωρεύω.

hear, ἀκούω.

heart, καρδία ; (metaph.), καρδία,
ψυχή, θυμός ; take h., θαρρῶ (*asr.*).

hearth, ἄστρια.

heartily, προθύμως ; eat h., εὐωχοῦ-
μαι, πολλὰ ἔσθιω.

heat, θερμότης, καῦμα.

(*vbd.*), θερμαίνω, ἐκθερμαίνω.

heath, πεδίον ἔρημον.

heaven, οὐρανός ; in secondary sense,
ὁ Θεός, οἱ Θεοί, Ζεύς : for heaven's
sake, πρὸς θεῶν.

heavy, βαρύς.

Hecate, Ἑκάτη.

heed, προρέχω τὸν νοῦν, φροντίζω,
μέλαι μοι ; not to h., be heedless
of, ἀμελεῖν, ὀλιγωρεῖν.

heir, κληρονόμος ; (to throne), διά-
δοχος.

Helen, Helena, Ἐλένη.

Helios, Ἡλιος.

helm, πηδάλιον.

help, βοηθῶ (come to one's aid) ;
ἀφελῶ ; σύν in cp.

hemlock, κώνειον.

Hera, Ἡρα.

Heraclides, Ἡρακλείδης.

herald, κῆρυξ.	hope, ἐλπίς; (<i>vb.</i>), ἐλπίζω.
Hercules, Ἡρακλῆς.	hopeless, ἀνδιπιστος; (not to be remedied), ἀνήκεστος.
here, ἐνταῦθα, ἐνθάδε; (hither), δεῦρο: come here, δεῦρο) έλθε.	hoplite, δραπετης.
hereupon = after this; use clause.	horrible, φοβερός, φρικώδης; (disgusting), βιδελυρός.
Hermes, Ἐρμῆς.	horrified, to be h., ὅρρωδειν, φρίττειν.
Hermocrates, Ἐρμοκράτης.	horse, ἵππος; on horseback, ἐφ' ἵππου; to fight on horseback, ἀφ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι; see 'cavalry.'
hero (myth.), ἥρως; (<i>στρατηγός</i>) μάχην νικήσας.	hospitality, φιλοξενία.
Herodotus, Ἡρόδοτος.	host, ξένος, δ ὑποδεχόμενος, δ ἔντζων, δ ἔνοδοκῶν; see 'army.'
Hesiod, Ἡσίοδος.	hostile, δυσμενής, πολέμιος.
hesitate, ὀκνῶ, μελλω.	hourly, use <i>ἀεί</i> .
hesitation, δκνος (<i>m.</i>), μελλησις; or use <i>vb.</i>	house, οἰκία, οἶκος.
hide, κρύπτω; hidden, participle of <i>vb.</i> , or ἄδηλος, ἀφανῆς.	household, οἶκος.
high, ὑψηλός; (metaph.), λαμπρός, ἐπίσημος; -minded, μέγα φρονῶν.	how, πῶς; h. about you? τί δὲ σύ;
highly (praise), πάνυ, πολύ.	however, οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, μέντοι.
hill, λόφος (<i>m.</i>).	huge, παρμεγέθης.
Himera, Ἰμέρα.	human, ἀνθρώπινος, or use ἀνθρώπων; h. being, ἀνθρωπός.
Hippias, Ἰππίας.	humanity (mankind), οἱ ἀνθρωποι, τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
hire (let), μισθῶ; (get the use of), μισθοῦμαι.	humble, ταπεινός.
historian, συγγραφεύς.	humility, ταπεινότης, or use adj.
hitherto, μέχρι τοῦδε (or τούτου), εἰς τόδε.	hunger, λιμός.
hoist, αἴρω.	hungry, be h., πεινῶ, inf. πεινήν.
hold, ἔχω; h. on to, ἔχομαι <i>c. gen.</i> ; h. up, ἀνέχω, ἀνατείνω.	hunt, θήρα; (<i>vb.</i>), θηρῶ, θηρεύω.
hole, ὄπη, τράγλη.	hurl, βίπτω.
holy, ἀγνός, ἀγιος, δοιος.	hurry, see 'hasten.'
home, at h., οἴκοι; from h., οἴκοθεν, ἀπὸ τῆς πατρίδος; (<i>go</i>) h., οἴκαδε; homewards, ἐπ' οἴκου; be away from h., ἀποδημῶ.	hurt, βλάπτω, ἀδικῶ.
honest, δίκαιος, σπουδαῖος.	hurtful, βλαβερός.
honor, τιμῆ; in h. of, dat. or = to honor; with h., καλῶς.	husband, ἀνήρ.
(<i>vb.</i>), τιμῶ.	hymn, ὕμνος.
honorable, αἰδοῖος, τιμητός, ἔντιμος, καλὸς κάγαθός.	Hyperides, Ὑπερεῖδης.
honorabley, καλῶς.	I
hoof, δπλή, χηλή, ὄνυξ.	Iamblichus, Ἰάμβλιχος.
	Iapygian, Ἰαπύγιος.
	idea, neuter adj. or articular inf., see § 137; his ideas, ἀ εν νῷ ἔχει.
	idle, ἀργός.

idleness, ἀργία.	imprison, ἔμβάλλω εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον.
ignoble, ἀγενῆς, ἀνελεύθερος, αἰσχρός.	imprisonment, 'being in prison,' 'being cast into prison.'
ignorance, ἀμαθία.	improve, βελτίω ποιῶ, ἐπανορθῶ.
ignorant, ἀμαθής, οὐκ εἰδώς.	imprudence, ἀπρομήθεια, ἀβουλία, ἀμέλεια.
ill, νοσῶν, ἀσθενῶν.	imprudent, ἀπρονόητος, ἀπερίσκεπτος, ἀφύλακτος.
ill-health, ἀσθένεια, ἀρρωστία.	in, ἐν ; in Homer, παρ' Ὁμήρῳ.
imagine, ἐννοῶ ; εἰκάζω, τεκμαίρομαι, δοκεῖ μοι.	inability, κακία, ἀδυναμία, τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι.
imitate, μιμοῦμαι (τινά τι ορ κατά τι).	inaccessible, ἄβατος.
immediate, παραχρῆμα, πρὸς (ορ εἰς) τὸ παραχρῆμα.	inasmuch as, ἐπειδή.
immediately, εὐθὺς, παραχρῆμα.	incapacity, κακία, ἀδυναμία, ἀμηχανία.
immense, παμμεγέθης, πάμπολυς ; ὑπερφυής (ορ ἀμήχανος) τὸ μέγεθος (τὸ πλήθος).	incensed, ὄργισθεις.
immoral, ἀκόλαστος, κακός, πονηρός, αἰσχρός, κακοήθης.	incessantly, συνεχῶς, ἀδιαλείπτως.
immorality, ἀκόλαστία, τὸ αἰσχρόν.	inclined to (something unpleasant), προπετής πρός ; i. to do, ἔθελω ποιεῖν ; φιλῶ ποιεῖν.
immortal, ἀθάνατος.	income, πρόσοδος.
immovable, ἀκίνητος.	increase, αὔξενω, μείζω (ορ πλεῖω) ποιῶ ; (<i>intr.</i>), use passive.
immunity, ἄδεια.	incumbent upon, προσήκει, χρή.
immutable, ἀκίνητος, ἀμετάστροφος.	incurable, ἀνήκεστος.
impair, μειῶ, ἐλαττῶ ; or ποιῶ with the corresponding comparative.	indeed, μέν, δή ; unless i., εἰ μὴ ἄρα.
impatient, οὐ καρτερῶν, σφοδρός ; c. <i>inf.</i> , σφόδρα ἐπιθυμῶ.	independence, (state), αὐτονομία.
imperative, προστακτικός, κελευστικός ; with 'command' use ἰσχυρῶς or καρτερῶς.	indifferent to, ἀμελής ; am i., ἀμελῶ.
impiety, δισέβεια.	indignant, ἀγανακτῶν, δυσχεραίνων, βαρέως φέρων.
impious, δισεβῆς.	individual, ἀνήρ, or omit.
implore, ἵκετεύω, ἀντιβολῶ.	individually, εἰς ἕκαστος.
important, ἀξιόλογος, πολλοῦ ἄξιος.	induce, πείθω ; (to do wrong), παράγω εἰς.
importunate, to be i., λιπαρῶ, ἀνάγκην προσφέρω, βιάζομαι δεσμονος or αἰτῶν.	inexhaustible, δούλη ἀν ἀναλίσκοι τις, ἀνέκλειπτος.
importune, see 'importunate.'	inexperience, ἀπειρία.
impregnable, ἀνάλωτος, δούλη ἔστιν ἔλειν.	inexperienced, ἀπειρος.
impression, to make an i., πείθειν, κινεῖν, διατιθέναι w. adv. ; my i. is, οἴομαι ; according to my i., ὡς γ' ἔμοι δοκεῖ.	infamy, ἀτιμία, αἰσχύνη, δύσκλεια.
	infantry, οἱ πεζοὶ.
	inferior, ἥττων.
	influence, δύναμις ; or by vb. : his i. on me is plain, δῆλον ὡς διάκει-

μαι (or δσα πάσχω) ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, or use πείθειν; of i., μέγα δυνάμενος; have i. with, (μέγα) δύνασθαι παρά τιν.	intend, διανοοῦμαι, ἐν νῷ ἔχω. intention, διάνοια.
inform, λέγω, διδάσκω.	interest (money), τόκος; (advantage), τὸ ἀγαθὸν, τὸ συμφέρον. (vb.), I am interested, χαίρω ἀκούων τερί, or εὐφραίνει με ἀκούοντα; μέλει μοι c. gen.
information, ἀγγελία, ἀκοή, or use πυνθάνομαι.	interesting, οὐκ ἀηδής, ἐπίχαρις. interrupt, ὑπολαμβάνω, ἐπέχω τινὰ λέγοντα.
ingenious, σοφός, εὐμήχανος.	interval, after an i. of, διά c. gen.
inhabitant, ἐνοικῶν.	intestine strife or discontent, στάσις.
initiated, to be i., μνεῖσθαι, τελεῖσθαι.	intimate, συνήθης.
injunction, πρόσταξις, πρόσταγμα; or use vb. 'command,' or ἐπιστήπτω.	intolerable, οὐκ ἀνεκτός, οὐκ ἀνασχέτός.
injure, βλάπτω, ἀδικῶ, κακὸν ποιῶ.	introduce, εἰσάγω; (to a person), συνίστημι.
injury, κακόν, ἀδικία.	intrust, ἐπιτρέπω, παραδίδωμι, πιστεύω.
inn, πανδοκεῖον.	invade, εἰσβάλλω εἰς.
innocent, ἀναίτιος.	invasion, εἰσβολή.
inordinate, ἄμετρος.	invent, ἔξευρίσκω.
inquire, ἐρωτῶ; also from the stem ἐρ-: (fut.), ἐρήσομαι; (aor.), ἡρόμην.	investigate, ζητῶ, ἐρευνῶ.
inquiry, ἐρώτησις, ἐρώτημα; use vb.	investigation, ζήτησις.
inquisitive, πολυπράγμων, περίεργος.	invite, καλῶ, προσκαλῶ or middle.
insane, to be i., μαίνεσθαι.	involuntarily, ἄκων.
insensibly, use λανθάνω, or οὐκ εἰδώς, οὐκ αἰσθόμενος.	involuntary, use ἄκων of the one who is unwilling.
inside, ἐντός c. gen.; ἐνδον (adv.).	Iolcus, Ἰωλκός.
insignificant, φαῦλος.	Ione, Ἰόνη.
insist, ἰσχυρίζομαι; (stubbornly), φιλονεικῶ, διαμάχομαι.	Ionia, Ἰωνία.
insolent, ὑβριστικός, ὑβρίζων.	Ionides, Ἰωνίδης.
insolently, ὑβριστικῶς.	irate, ὄργυζόμενος.
instance, in the present i., ἐνταῦθα.	iron-hearted, σιδηρᾶν καρδίαν (ορθυμὸν σ.) ἔχων.
instead of, ἀντί.	Isaac Angelus, Ἰσαὰκ "Ἀγγελος.
instigate, παροξύνω, παρορμῶ.	islet, νησίδιον.
instrument, δργανον.	Isodemus, Ἰσόδημος.
insult, ὑβρίζω; (noīn), ὑβρις.	Isthmian, Ἰσθμιος; I. games, τὰ "Ισθμια.
Intaphernes, Ἰνταφέρνης.	isthmus, ἴσθμος.
intellect, νοῦς.	Italian, Ἰταλικός.
intelligent, συνετός, φρόνιμος, σοφός.	Italy, Ἰταλία.
intemperance, ἀκράτεια; (in drink), μέθη.	
intemperate, ἀκρατὴς ἑαυτοῦ; i. in the use of wine, ἀκρατὴς οἴνου.	

J

- jail, δεσμωτήριον.
 jealous, φθονερός (*envious*); j. of, φθονών, Ιηλοτυπάν (*acc.*).
 Jeronimo, Ἰερώνυμος.
 jest, speak in j., παίζω; γλοια λέγω.
 Jew, Ἰουδαῖος.
 jewel, λίθος.
 join (*tr.*), ἀπτω, ξεύγνυμι; j. the hop-lites, ὅπλιτης γίγνομαι; to j. with another in doing, use σύν in cp. jointly with, see 'with.'
 jostle, ὠθῶ.
 journey, ὁδός, πορεία; to go on a j., ὁδὸν ποιεῖσθαι, ὁδοιπορεῖν, πορεύεσθαι.
 joy, χαρά; use ἥδομαι, χαίρω.
 judge, κριτής (*single*); δικαστής (*one of a number*).
 (*vb.*), κρίνω, δικάζω; γιγνώσκω.
 judgment (*court*), κρίσις, διάκρισις; generally a vb. is used: to pass j., κρίνειν, δικάζειν, τὴν ψῆφον φέρειν or τίθεσθαι; if 'against a person,' κατακρίνειν, καταδικάζειν; (*opinion*), γνώμη, δόξα, or use vb.: in my j., κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην, or ὡς γέμοι δοκεῖ.

Juno, Ἡρα.

- jury, οἱ δικασταὶ; gentlemen of the j., ὁ ἄνδρες δικασταὶ.
 just (*adj.*), δίκαιος.
 just (*adv.*), μόνον; αὐτός: j. the opposite, αὐτὸ τούναντίον; ἀτεχνῶς.
 (time), ἄρτι, ἄρτι δῆ, ἀκρήν (*rare in Attic pr.*).
 justice, δικαιοσύνη, τὸ δίκαιον.
 justly, δικαῖως.

K

- keen, ὀξύς.
 keep, σώζω, ἔχω (*hold*); to k. one's self above water (*τὴν κεφαλὴν*)

τοῦ ὕδατος ὑπερέχειν; to k. from, (*tr.*), ἐπέχειν, κωλύειν; (*intr.*), ἀπέχομαι, see 'refrain'; to k. a horse, ἵππον τρέψειν; to k. in pay, μισθοῦσθαι; to k. to one's self, κατασιωπᾶν; k. doing ποιεῖχεν, or use adv.

Keleos, Καλεός.

- kill, ἀποκτείνω (*pass. ἀποθηγέσκω*).
 kind, γένος; generally a form in -οῖος is used: ποῖος = what k.? kind (*adj.*), εὐμενής, φιλόσφρων, φιλάνθρωπος.

kindly, see 'kind'; (*adv.*), εὐμενῶς φιλοφρόνως; k. spirit = kindness. kindless, εὐμένεια, φιλοφροσύνη, εὐνοία, φιλανθρωπία.

king, βασιλεὺς.

kingdom, βασιλεία, ἀρχή.

kingship, ἀρχή.

kinsman, συγγενής.

kitchen, ὀπτάνιον.

knee, γόνυ.

knock, κρούω; k. down, καταβάλλω. know, οἶδα, γιγνώσκω, ἐπίσταμαι, see § 124.

knowledge, ἐπιστήμη, or use vb.

L

- labor, ἔργον, πόνος.
 (*vb.*), πονῶ, ἔργάζομαι.
 Lacedaemonian, Δακεδαιμόνιος.
 lack, ἔνδεια; sometimes a cp. with ἀ-privative, as ἀθυμία, l. of spirit. (*vb.*), ἔνδεις εἰμι; δέομαι, δεῖ μοι τίνος; to be lacking, ἀπείναι (missing); to be lacking in, δεῖσθαι.

lady, γυνή; γυνὴ εὐγενής.

lair, εύνη (*rare in prose*).

lake, λίμνη.

lament, θρήνος, ὀδυρμός.

(*vb.*), θρηνῶ, ὀδύρομαι, ὀλοφύρομαι.

- Lampsacus, Λάμψακος**; (*adj.*), **Λαμψακηνός**.
land, γῆ, χώρα; (*vb.*), **ἐκβιβάζω** (people); **ἐκκομίζω** (things); (*intr.*), **κατάγομαι**.
language, γλῶττα; his l. **τὰ εἰρημένα** or **ἀεὶ εἶπεν** or **ώς εἶπεν**; to speak the Greek l., **Ἐλληνιστή λέγειν**.
lap (*vb.*), λάττω, ἀπολάπτω.
large, μέγας.
last, ὕστατος, ἔσχατος, τελευταῖος; at l., **τελευτῶν, τέλος**.
(*vb.*), **μένω, διαμένω, διατελῶ, διασφίζομαι**.
late, ὄψε; see 'recent.'
later, ὕστερον; ὄψιαίτερον; (*adj.*), **ὕστερον** (**ὕστέρῳ χρόνῳ**) **γενόμενος**; in l. days, **ὕστέρῳ χρόνῳ**.
latter, the former . . . the latter, ἐκεῖνος . . . οὗτος, or ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ.
laugh, γελῶ; l. at, **καταγελῶ** (*gen.*).
laughable, γέλοιος.
laurel, δάφνη.
law, νόμος, θεσμός.
lawfully, κατὰ τὸν νόμον.
law-maker, νομοθέτης, θεσμοθέτης.
lay, τίθημι.
lead, ἡγοῦμαι, ἄγω; l. the way, **προηγοῦμαι**; l. by, **ἄγω παρά** (*c. acc.*); l. life, **βίον ἵνα** or **διάγω**; see 'induce.'
leader, ἡγεμών.
leaf, φύλλον.
lean, against (*tr.*), ἔγκλινω, ἔπικλινω; (*intr.*), passive; lean forward, **προκύπτω**.
leap, πηδῶ, ἀλλομαι.
learn, μανθάνω, πυνθάνομαι (on inquiry).
learned, πολυμαθής, εὐπαίδευτος, σοφός.
- leave, go away from, **ἀπέρχομαι, ἀπειμι, ἀποπλέω**, etc. (see 'go'); l. behind, **λείπω**; l. to, **παραδίδωμι, ἐπιτρέπω**.
left (*adj.*), ἀριστερός, εὐάνυμος.
leg, σκέλος (*n.*).
legation, οἱ πρέσβεις.
leisure, σχολή.
lend, δανείζω; l. aid, **βοηθῶ**.
length, μῆκος (*n.*); at l. (at last), **τέλος**, or **τελευτῶν** (*partic.*); to speak at l., **πολλὰ λέγειν**.
leniency, πραότης, ἐπιεικεία, εὐκολία.
lenient, πρᾶος, ἐπιεικῆς.
less, none the l., οὐδὲν ἦττον.
lessen, ἤττω ποιεῖν.
let (allow), ἔσθι, περιορῶ; (hire), **μισθῶ**; l. down, **καθίημι**; l. go, **ἀφίημι, μεθίημι**.
Lethe, Δήθη.
letter, ἐπιστολή, or use vb. **ἐπιστέλλω**; (*alphabet*), **γράμμα**.
Leucothea, Δευκοθέα.
level, διμαλός, διμαλής, ἴσοπεδος.
liable to, ἔνοχος c. dat.
liberal, ἔλευθερος; (*thing*), **μέγας, πολὺς**; l. with, **οὐ φειδομai c. gen.**
liberality, ἔλευθεριάτης; or use adj. or verb.
liberate, ἔλευθερῶ, ἀφίημi.
liberator, σωτήρ.
liberty, ἔλευθερία; I am at l. to do, **ἔξεστί μοι ποιεῖν**.
Libethra, Διβηθρα (*n. pl.*).
Libethrian, Διβηθριος.
Libya, Διβύη.
Lichas, Δίχας.
lie, κείμai; (down), **κατακλίνομai**; (am lying down), **κατάκειμai**; (tell untruth), **ψεύδομai**.
life, βίος (general), ζωή; to save one's l., **τὸ σῶμα σφίζειν, or σφίζειν**; to lose one's l. = die.

lift, αἴρω, ἀναίρω ; (cover), ἀφαιρῶ.	roῦμαι ; I suffer loss, ξημιοῦμαι ;
light (<i>adj.</i>), κοῦφος, ἔλαφρός (in movement) ; to make l. of, ὅλιγωρῶ, περὶ ὅλιγου ποιοῦμαι.	l. consciousness, courage, life, no time, etc., ἔξω φρενῶν γίγνομαι, ἀθυμῶ, ἀποθνήσκω, οὐ μέλλω, κτέ. ; l. case (court), δικην ὄφλισκάνω.
(<i>noun</i>), φῶς ; to bring to l., ἄγειν εἰς τὸ φῶς, ἀναφαίνειν, δηλοῦν.	loss, ζημία.
(<i>vb.</i>), (fire), διπτώ.	lot, κλῆρος ; (fate), μοῖρα, ἡ εἱμαρμένη, δαίμων.
like, δομοῖος; οἷος ; in l. manner, δομοῖως, ὥσπαντως ; (<i>adv.</i>), ὡς ; look l., ξοικα.	loud (<i>adv.</i>), μέγα ; μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ.
(<i>vb.</i>), βούλομαι; ἀγαπῶ, φιλῶ; ἀρέσκει (pleases); I l. to do, ἡδέως (or ἀστμένος) ποιῶ; χαίρω ποιῶν.	love, φιλία (of friends); ἔρως (of sexes); (fall in love), ἔρασθηναι.
likely, εἰκός ; am l. to, ξοικα, κινδυνεύω, μέλλω.	(<i>vb.</i>), φιλῶ, ἀγαπῶ, ἔρω (-άω).
line, position in l., τάξις.	lovely, ἔραστός, καλός.
lion, λέων.	lover, ἔραστής ; l. of the chase, φιλόθηρος.
listen to, ἀκροῦμαι, ὑπακούω; (obey), πειθόμαι.	low, ταπεινός ; (sound), βαρύς ; (price), μικρός ; (in character), ἀγενής, ἀνελεύθερος, φαῦλος.
little, μικρός, ὀλίγος, βραχύς ; or by diminutive in -ιον ; a l., ὀλίγον.	lower (<i>vb.</i>), καθίημι, ὑποβάλλω.
live, βιώ, ζῶ ; (dwell), οἰκῶ, see § 124.	(<i>adj.</i>), in the l. world, ἐν ἁδού.
livelihood, βίοτος, βίος.	Lucian, Δουκιανός.
loaded with, μεστός, πλήρης ; (ship), γέμων.	luck, τύχη, δαίμων ; good l., εὐτυχία ; bad l., δυστυχία.
lock, κλείω.	lull, κοιμίζω, κατακοιμίζω ; παύω.
log, ξύλον, δοκός.	luxuriant, ἄφθονος, πολύς.
long, μακρός ; (time), πολύς ; two cubits l., δύο πήχεις τὸ μῆκος, or δίπτηχος ; l. ago, πάλαι.	luxury, τρυφή.
(<i>vb.</i>), l. for, ποιθῶ (something lost) ; ἐπιθυμῶ.	Lycaeus, Δυκαῖος.
longer, no l., not any l., οὐκέτι.	Lycurgus, Δυκούργος.
look, ὄρω, βλέπω ; σκοπῶ, θεῶμαι (be spectator) ; l. at, προσβλέπω ; l. around (at), περιβλέπω ; l. for, ξητῶ ; l. into, see 'examine' ; l. like, ξοικα ; l. up, ἀναβλέπω ; l. upon as, νομίζω, ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι ; l. up to, τιμῶ.	lyre, λύρα.
looks, ὄψις.	Lysias, Δυσίας.
loosen, χαλῶ.	M
lord, δεσπότης, κύριος.	Macedonia, Μακεδονία.
lose, ἀπόλλυμι, ἀποβάλλω, ἀποστε-	mad, μαινόμενος, μανικός.
	maddened, μαινόμενος.
	madness, μανία ; attacks of m., μανίαι.
	magician, γόης (-ητος), θαυματουργός, μάγος.
	magistrate, ὁ ἄρχων ; οἱ ἐν τέλει (only in pl.).
	magnanimity, μεγαλοφροσύνη, μεγαλοψυχία.

magnificent, μεγαλοπρεπής.

magus, μάγος.

maiden, κόρη, παρθένος (*f.*), ἡ παιᾶς.

maintain, ἔχω; τρέφω; φυλάττω,

σωζώ; see 'assert.'

majestic, σεμνός, βασιλικός, μεγαλο-
πρεπής.

majesty, σεμνότης, τὸ βασιλικὸν
σχῆμα; your m., ὁ βασιλεὺς.

make, ποιῶ, πράττω, τίθημι, ἀπο-
δίκουμι, καθίστημι; (compel),
ἀναγκάζω, see § 125.

malady, νόσος (*f.*), ἀσθένεια.

male, ἄρρην.

malice, κακοθεία, φθόνος.

maltreat, ἐφυβρίζω, κακῶ, προπηλα-
κίζω, αἰκίζομαι.

man, ἄνθρος (opp. to woman); ἄνθρω-
πος (human being); οἱ ἄνθρωποι
(mankind).

(*vbd.*), πληρῶ.

manage, διοικῶ, ἐπιμελοῦμαι, οἰκο-
νομῶ (a house); (*c. inf.*), πράττω
(disparately) ὕστε.

manager, ὁ ἐπιμελούμενος, ἐπιμελη-
τής, διοικητής, οἰκονόμος.

manifest, δῆλος; (*vbd.*), see 'show.'

manliness, ἀνδρεία.

manly, ἀνδρεῖος; or use ἀνδρός: it
was a m. deed, ἀνδρὸς ἦν τὸ ἔργον.

manner, τρόπος; in a m., τρόπον
τινά; or use an adv. of manner.

mannish, ἀνδρικός.

mansion, οἰκία.

Mantinea, Μαντίνεια.

Mantinean, Μαντινεύς.

mantle, ιμάτιον.

Marathon, Μαραθών; at M., ἐν
Μαραθώνῃ.

march, πορεύομαι; (*pouη*), πορεία.

mare, ἡ Ἰππος.

mariner, ναύτης.

mark, σημεῖον; (*vbd.*), σημαίνω.

marriage, γάμος.

marry, γαμῶ (of man); γαμοῦμαι
(of woman).

marvel, θαῦμα, τὸ θαυμάσιον.

mast, ἴστός.

master, διεπότης, or use κρατῶ.

matter, πρᾶγμα; see § 137; what is
the m. with him? τι πάσχει; no
m. who, ὅστισσον, ὅστις ἄν; as
a m. of fact, καὶ δῆ.

maze, λαβύρινθος.

meal, δεῖπνον (dinner); ἄριστον
(breakfast).

mean (intend), διανοοῦμαι, ἐν νῷ ἔχω;
(sense), λέγω, νοῶ: what do you
m.? τι λέγεις;

means, πόρος, μηχανή; use διά
c. gen.: by this m., διὰ τούτων;
of m. = rich.

meantime, meanwhile, ἐν τούτῳ.

measure, μέτρον; βουλή, βούλευμα,
γνώμη.

(*vbd.*), μετρῶ.

medicine, φάρμακον; art. of m., ἡ
ἰατρική.

medium, through the m. of, διά
c. gen.

meet, ἀπαντᾶ, ἐντυγχάνω, περιτυγ-
χάνω.

meet (*adj.*), it is m., πρέπει, προσήκει.

Megalopolis, Μεγαλόπολις.

Meletus, Μέλητος.

Melicertes, Μελικέρτης.

member (of the body), μέλος (*n.*).

memorable, μνήμης ἔξιος.

memorial, μνήμα.

memory, μνήμη.

Memphis, Μέμφις.

Menelaus, Μενέλαος.

Menenius, Μενήνιος.

mention (*vbd.*), μνείαν ποιοῦμαι;
ἔμνησθην (*aor.*).

mentioned, εἰρημένος.

mercantile, ἐμπορικός.

mercenary, μισθοφόρος.

- merchant, Ἱμπορος.
 mercy, θλιος (*n.*) ; at the m. of, ἐπί^{c. dat.}
 merely, μόνον ; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἥ : m. be-
 cause, δι' οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἥ δτι.
 message, ἐπιστολή, ἀγγελία.
 messenger, ἄγγελος.
 Messenian, Μεσσηνιακός.
 metamorphose, μεταμορφώ.
 metic, μέτριος.
 middle, μέσος ; m. class, ὁ δῆμος.
 midnight, μέσαι νύκτες.
 midst, τὸ μέσον ; μέσος, see § 8, 4.
 might, δύναμις, κράτος (*n.*).
 mighty, δυνατός, μέγα δυνάμενος,
 ἰσχυρός, καρτερός.
 mile, ὅκτε στάδια (or στάδιοι).
 Milesian, Μιλήσιος.
 Miletus, Μίλητος.
 military, στρατιωτικός, πολεμικός,
 πρὸς πόλεμον, ἐν πολέμῳ.
 mind, νοῦς, διάνοια ; often a vb. νοῶ,
 γιγνώσκω, or some cp. : I speak
 my m., λέγω ὃ τι νοῶ ; to change
 one's m., μετανοεῖν, μεταγιγνώ-
 σκειν ; bear in m., μέμνημαι.
 (*vb.*), μελει μοι, φροντίζω ; do not
 m., ἀμελῶ, ὀλιγωρῶ, οὐ φρο-
 τίζω.
 mine (*adj. pron.*), ἔμος.
 Minerva, "Αρτέμις.
 minister (of a king), τοῦ βασιλέως
 σύνεδρος.
 Minotaur, Μινώταυρος.
 Minturnae, Μίντουρναι.
 miracle, θαῦμα, τέρας.
 miraculous, θαυμάσιος, τερατώδης.
 miraculously, θαυμαστώς.
 misappropriation, κατάχρησις ; (of
 funds), κλοπή.
 miser, αἰσχροκερδής, φιλοχρήματος.
 miserable, ταλαιπωρος, κακοδαίμων ;
 ἄθλιος, κακός.
 miserably, κακώς ; ταλαιπώρως.
- misery, κακοδαιμονία, ταλαιπωρία,
 άθλιότης.
 misfortune, συμφορά, κακόν, ἀτυχία,
 δυστυχία ; use adj. or derivative
 vb. ἀτυχῶ, δυστυχῶ.
 mishap, see 'misfortune.'
 mismanagement, ἐπιμελεῖα (or οἰκο-
 νομία) κακή, κατάχρησις ; use
 κακώς with vb.
 miss, ποθῶ (feel the loss); be miss-
 ing, ἀπένται.
 mistaken, αμ m., ἀμαρτάνω, οὐκ
 ὁρθῶς γιγνώσκω.
 mix, μίγνυμι ; m. in things, ἀπτοματ
 c. gen., πολυπραγμονῶ περὶ c. acc.
 moderate, μέτριος.
 modesty, use μέτρια φρονεῖν or λέ-
 γειν ; αἰδώς.
 molest, ληπῶ, ἐνοχλῶ.
 moment, ὀλίγον τι, not a m., οὐδέν ;
 οὐδ' ἀκαρές ; the right m., και-
 ρός ; the present m., ὁ παρὼν χρό-
 νος (or καιρός if = suitable m.) ;
 of the m., τοῦ παραχρήμα, or
 παραχρήμα as adj. ; the next m.,
 εὐθύς, αὐτίκα μάλα.
 monarch, αὐτοκράτωρ, μόναρχος, βα-
 σιλεύς.
 monarchy, μοναρχία, αὐτοκρατορία,
 τυραννίς.
 money, ἀργύριον.
 month, μήν.
 moon, σελήνη.
 more, πλειών ; (*adv.*), πλέον, μᾶλ-
 λον ; (*longer*), ἔτι.
 moreover, καὶ δὴ καὶ.
 morning, ἀγορά πλήθουσα ; (early
 m.), ξως (*f.*), ὄρθρος ; in the m.,
 πρὸ (μέχρι) μεσημβρίας ; τὸ
 ὄρθριον (early m.).
 tomorrow, ἡ ύστερα ; if it is 'to-
 morrow,' ἡ αὔριον.
 mortal (*noun*), ἄνθρωπος.
 mortgage, ὑποθήκη.

most (*adv.*), μάλιστα, ούχ ἥκιστα.
 mother, μήτηρ.
 mother-country, μητρόπολις.
 motion, κίνησις.
 motionless, ἀκίνητος.
 motive, αἰτία, προτροπή, τὸ προτρέπον.
 mount, ἀναβαίνω, ἐπιβαίνω.
 mountain, ὄρος (*n.*).
 mourn, πενθῶ; m. with, συμπενθῶ.
 mournful, ἀλειπόνος.
 mourning dress, μέλαν or πενθικόν
 ἱμάτιον (or στολή).
 mouse, μῦς.
 mouth, στόμα; shut m. = silence.
 move, κινῶ; (*excite*), ἐπαΐσθω; (*intr.*),
 κινοῦμαι, φέρομαι.
 much, πολές; with comparatives, πολύ
 or πολλῷ; m. against his will,
 μάλα ἄκων; as m. as, τοσούτον
 δσον, ούχ (οὐδὲν) ἤττον ἦ.
 multitude, πλῆθος, (*n.*), δχλος.
 murder, φόνος.
 (*vb.*), φονεύω, ἀποκτείνω.
 muse, μοῦσα.
 music, ἡ μουσική (abstr.); generally
 the kind of music is expressed,
 as flute-playing, cithara-playing,
 etc., by noun or vb.
 musician, μουσικός (one trained in
 music); for 'player' indicate the
 particular instrument, as αὐλητής,
 κιθαριστής.
 must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη.
 mustard, νάπτυ (-νος).
 mutiny, στάσις.
 my, ἐμός, gen. of pron.
 Myron, Μύρων.
 mysterious, ἀσταφής, κρυπτός, μυστικός;
 αινιγματώδης, γριφώδης (a
 riddle).
 mystery, τὸ μυστήριον (religious).
 mythology, μυθολογία; fiction of m.,
 μῦθος.

N
 naked, γυμνός.
 name, δνομα.
 (*vb.*), ὀνομάζω; (*n. price*), λέγω.
 named, δνομα or ὀνόματι.
 namely, omit in translation; n. that,
 ώς ἅρα.
 narrate, διηγοῦμαι.
 narrow, στενός.
 nation, θνος (*n.*).
 native, ἐπιχώριος; n. country (city),
 πατρίς.
 natural, use πέφυκα = I am by
 nature; it was n., εἰκός ἦν.
 naturally, εἰκότως, ώς εἰκός, κατὰ
 φύσιν.
 nature, φύσις; n. of the ground,
 omit 'n.'; sometimes rendered
 by indirect question.
 naval, ναυτικός.
 navy, ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατός, τὸ ναυτικόν.
 Naxus, Νάξος.
 near, ἔγγύς, πλησίον, πλας.
 Nearchus, Νέαρχος.
 nearly, σχεδόν, μόνον οὐ.
 neatly, κομψώς, κοσμίως, καλώς.
 necessarily, ἀνάγκη, ἀναγκαῖος.
 necessary, ἀναγκαῖος; it is n.,
 δεῖ, or ἀνάγκη (or ἀναγκαῖον)
 ἔστιν.
 necessity, ἀνάγκη.
 neck, τράχηλος.
 need, ἔνδεια; I have no n., see
 vb.
 (*vb.*), δέομαι, δεῖ μοι (*c. gen.*), δεῖ με
 (*c. inf.*).
 needful, use δεῖ.
 neglect, ἀμελᾶ.
 negotiations, λόγοι; enter into n.,
 εἰς λόγους συμβαίνω (ἐρχομαι)
 τινι, λόγους προσφέρω τινι; n.
 for peace, λόγοι περὶ εἰρήνης.

neighbor, γείτων, (<i>pl.</i>) οἱ περιοι- κοῦντες; (general), ὁ πλας, ὁ πλῆσιον.	notwithstanding, see 'although,' 'nevertheless.'
neighboring, δημορος.	nourishment, τροφή.
neither, οὐδέ; n. . . . πορ, οὔτε . . . οὔτε; (<i>adj.</i>), οὐδέτερος.	now, νῦν; ἐν τῷ παρόντι; n. . . . n., τοτὲ μὲν . . . τοτὲ δέ. (<i>conj.</i>), δέ, see § 132.
Neoptolemus, Νεοπτόλεμος.	nowhere, οὐδαμοῦ.
Nero, Νέρων.	number, ἀριθμός; a n. of men, τινές; a considerable n., πολλοῖ.
net, δίκτυον, σαγήνη (drag n.).	numerically, ἀριθμῷ.
never, οὐποτε, οὐδέποτε, οὐδεπάποτε.	numerous, πολλοῖ, συχνοῖ.
nevertheless, δημος, οὐ μὴν ἄλλα.	Nydia, Νυδία.
new, νέος, καινός.	O
newly born, νεογενής, νεογνός, ἄρπι γενόντις.	oar, κώπη.
news, ἀγγελία; bring n., ἀγγελλω.	oath, δρκος; make o., δημνυμι.
next, ἔγγύτατος; (in order), ἔξτης; n. day, ἡ ὑστεραία; n. of kin, οἱ ἔγγυτατα προσήκοντες, οἱ γένει ἔγγυτάτω; (<i>adv.</i>), see 'then.'	obedience, ἐπιτέθεια; (to authority), πειθαρχία.
Nicias, Νικίας.	obey, πειθομαι, ὑπακούω.
nickname, to give a n., ἀποκαλεῖν.	object (<i>vb.</i>), ἐναντιοῦμαι, ἀντιλέγω.
niece, ἀδελφίδη.	objection, make o., see verb.
night, νύξ.	oblige (compel), ἀναγκάζω.
Nitetis, Νίτητις.	obliged, to do, δει, ἀναγκάζομαι.
no, οὐ, ηκιστα (in answer); no one, nobody, οὐδείς.	observe, σκοπῶ, θεῶμαι, ὅρω, αἰσθά- νομαι; (a custom), χρώμαι; am not observed, λαθάνω.
noble, εὐγένης (birth); γενναῖος, εὐ- γενής (character); a n. fellow, γεννάδας.	obstinate, αὐθαδῆς, δύναπειστος, δυσ- πειθῆς, αὐθαδίζομενος.
nobleman, noble lord, εὐγενής.	obstinately, αὐθαδῶς; use adj.
nobly, γενναίως.	obtain, κτῶμαι, φέρομαι, κομίζομαι, τυγχάνω τινός, λαμβάνω; ἔσχον, (only in the aor.).
noise, ψόφος, πάταγος; θόρυβος.	occasion, on another o., ἄλλοτε; on that o., τότε; on one o., ποτέ; on the o. of, use gen. abs. or sub- ordinate clause; give o., ἀφορ- μήν or πρόφασιν παρέχω.
noised abroad, περιθρύλητος.	occupy (military), ἔχω, κατέχω, ἐν φυ- λακῇ ᔁχ; use particular vb., as to o. a seat (sit), house (dwell).
none, οὐδείς; n. the less, οὐδὲν ἢτ- τον.	occur, γίγνεσθαι; (to one, i.e., one's mind), παραστῆναι.
noon, μεσημβρία.	odious, μιστρός.
nose, βής.	Odysseus, Οδυσσέας.
note, make n. of, γράφω.	
nothing, οὐδέν.	
notice, αἰσθάνομαι, ὅρω; προσέχω τὸν νοῦν; take no n., οὐ προσ- έχω τὸν νοῦν, or ὀλιγωρῶ, ἀμελῶ (<i>gen.</i>).	
notorious, περιβόητος, πολυθρύλητος.	

offend, λυπῶ ; against, ἀδικῶ, προσκρούω (*dat.*) ; against the law, παρανομῶ.
 offense, ἀδικία, ἀμαρτία ; or use vb. ;
 o. against the law, παρονομά,
 παρανόμημα.
 offensive, λυπηρός, ἀνιαρός, χαλεπός,
 ἀηδῆς.
 offer, παρέχω, impf. of δίδωμι ; o. to
 do, ἐπαγγελλομαι, φημι (*c. fut.*
 inf.), φημι θέλειν (*c. inf.*).
 office, ἀρχή ; be in o., ἄρχειν.
 officer, official, ἡγεμών, ἄρχων ; or
 state the particular office held.
 ointment, ἀλοιφή, χρέμα, κατάπλαστρα, μύρον (sweet smelling).
 old, πρέσβυς ; (ancient), ἀρχαῖος,
 παλαιός ; o. man, γέρων ; o.
 woman, γραῦς ; o. age, γῆρας ;
 two years o., δύο ἔτη γεγονός ;
 how o.? τηλίκος ; so o., τηλικοῦτος, τηλικόσθε.
 olive, ἔλαια.
 olympiad, ὀλυμπιάς.
 Olympias, Ὁλυμπιάς.
 Olympic, O. games, τὰ Ὀλύμπια.
 Olympus, Ὄλυμπος.
 Olynthians, οἱ Ὁλύνθιοι.
 Olymthus, Ὁλυνθός.
 omit, παραλείπω.
 on, ἐπί.
 once (one time), ἀπαξ ; (o. upon a
 time), ποτέ ; at o., εὐθύς, παραχρῆμα, αὐτίκα.
 one, εἷς ; o. another, ἄλληλοι in oblique
 cases ; o. after another, ἕξης, ἔφεξης ; the one, the other, ὁ μὲν . . .
 ὁ δέ ; o. of two (o. or the other),
 ὁ ἔτερος.
 on-looker, ὁ θεώμενος.
 only (*adj.*), μόνος ; (*adv.*), μόνον ;
 οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἦ.
 onward, εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν or πρό in cp.
 open, ἀνοίγνυμι ; (*adj.*), ἀνεῳγμένος.

open-handed, οὐ φειδόμενος (ἀφεδῶν) τῶν ἔαντοῦ.
 opening, ὁπή (hole); χάσμα (cleft) ;
 (metaph.), ἀφορμή.
 openly, ἐμφανῶς, φανερῶς.
 opinion, γνώμη, δόξα ; use δοκεῖ μοι,
 γιγνώσκω, δοξάζω.
 opportune, καίριος, ἐπικαίριος.
 opportunely, ἐν καιρῷ, ἐν δέοντι, εἰς
 καιρόν.
 opportunity, καιρός.
 oppose, ἐναντιούμαι, ἀνθίσταμαι.
 opposite (*adv.*), ἐναντίον, κατ' ἀντί-
 κρύ ; (*adj.*), ἐναντίος.
 opposition, τὸ ἐναντιούσθαι, τὸ ἀνθίστασθαι ; (concr.), use part.
 oppress, πιέω, βαρύνω.
 opulent, πλούσιος.
 oracle, (place), χρηστήριον, μαντεῖον ; (answer), χρησμός, μάντευμα ; consult an o., χρῶμαι ;
 deliver an o., χρῶ, ἀναιρέω.
 orator, ῥήτωρ.
 oratory, ἡ ῥήτορική.
 order, κόσμος ; (command), παραγγελία, παράγγελμα, πρόσταξις,
 πρόσταγμα ; or use vb. of com-
 manding.
 (*vb.*), κελεύω, προστάττω.
 ordinary (customary), εἰωθός ; (com-
 mon), φαῦλος, ὁ τυχόν.
 Orestes, Ὁρέστης.
 originate, use γενέσθαι ἐκ.
 Oroetes, Ὁροῖτης.
 Orpheus, Ὁρφεύς.
 Ortygia, Ὁρτυγία.
 other, ἄλλος, ἔτερος (of two) ; another
 time, ἄλλοτε.
 otherwise (under other circum-
 stances), εἰ δὲ μή, see § 63, (end) ;
 (in another way), ἄλλως πως ;
 ἄλλως τρόπω ; (ἄλλως = in vain).
 outcry, βοή ; raise great o., μέγα
 βοῶ.

outer, see 'outside.'	Parian, Πάριος.
outrage, ὑβρίς, αἰκία, ἀδικία. (v.b.), αἰκίζομαι, λυμαίνομαι, λε- βόμαι.	Paris, Πάρις.
outside, ἔξω, ἔκτος.	park, παράδεισος.
over, ὑπέρ ; is o., παρούχεται, παρελή- λυθε.	parliament, use δῆμος or βουλή.
overbearing, ὑπερήφανος.	part, μέρος ; to take p. in, μετέχειν τινός, or use σύν in cp. ; for the most p., τὸ πλεῖστον.
overcome, κρείττων γίγνομαι ; κρατῶ.	part (v.b.), (leave), ἀπέρχομαι, ἀπειμι- p. with, ἔξισταμαι, ὑψίεμαι, ἀπο- δίδωμι.
overjoyed, περιχαρής.	particular, in p., μάλιστα, οὐχ ἡκι- στα, ἄλλως τε καί.
overlook (from above), καθορῶ ; (not notice), ἀμελῶ, οὐχ ὅρω.	particulars, τὰ γενόμενα καθ' ἕκαστα.
overtake, καταλαμβάνω.	party, omit 'party' : the opposite p., οἱ ἑναντῖοι.
overthrow, καταβάλλω ; καταστρέ- φομαι ; καταλύω.	pass (along, by), παρέρχομαι, πάρειμι, παραβαδίω ; p. on, πρόειμι, προ- έρχομαι, ὑπάγω ; p. through, δια- βαίνω, διαπλέω ; have passed, παρούχομαι ; (time), διάγω, εἰμί.
overturn, ἀνταρτέω.	passage, διέκβασις ; (of ships), δι- έκπλους.
owe, ὀφείλω.	passenger, παριών, παρερχόμενος, παραβαδίων.
own (adj.), ἴδιος ; his o., τὰ ἰδιοῦ.	passion, ἐπιθυμία, ἔρως ; have p. for, ἔρω (-ῶ).
(v.b.), κέκτημαι ; see 'admit.'	passionate, ὁργίλος, θυμοειδής.
P	
pacific, εἰρηνικός.	past, παρελθόν ; in the p., ἐν τῷ παρελθόντι χρόνῳ.
pain, ὀδύνη, ἀλγηδών ; (mental), λέπη, ἀνία ; suffer p., ἀλγῶ, όδυνωμαι ; (mental), λυποῦμαι, ἀνιώμαι.	path, ἀτραπός (f.).
painful, ἀλγείνος, ὀδυνηρός ; ἀνιαρός, or use λυπεῖν (to pain).	patience, καρτερία.
paint, γραφῇ εικάζω (a picture) ; to apply a color, χρώματι ἀλείφειν, χρώμα ἐπιφέρειν.	patient, be p., καρτερεῖν.
painter, ζωγράφος.	patriotic, φιλόπολις.
palace, τὰ βασιλεῖα.	patriotism, τὸ φιλόπολι, ἡ φιλόπο- λις ἀρετή.
pale, ὥχρος.	patron, προστάτης.
palisade, σταύρωμα.	pay, μισθός.
pang, ὀδύνη, ἀλγηδών.	(v.b.), ἀποδίδωμι, ἐκτίνω. p. for (of things), ἄξιος είμι.
paper (material), ἡ πάπυρος, ἡ βύ- βλος ; a p., use τὰ γράμματα, or διλτος, ἐπιστολή.	peace, εἰρήνη.
pardon, συγγνώμη ; grant p., see v.b.	peculiar, ἴδιος ; (disagreeable), ἀλ- λόκοτος, ἀηδής ; (strange), ξένος, θαυμάσιος, θαυμαστός, παρά- δοξος (contrary to expectation).
(v.b.), συγγιγνώσκω, συγγνώμην ἔχω or δίδωμι.	
parents, οἱ γονεῖς.	

Pelias, Πελίας.

Peloponnesian, Πελοπονησιακός ;
(people), οἱ Πελοπονήσιοι.

pelt, βάλλω (dat. of missile).

penalty, ζημία.

Pentheus, Πενθεύς.

people, δῆμος, πλῆθος (*n.*), λέων ; the
Greek p., οἱ Ἑλλήνες.

perceive, αἰσθάνομαι.

perfect, τελεῖος.

(*v.b.*), τελειώ, τελείον ποιῶ.

perfectly, τελέως ; see 'quite.'

perform, ποιῶ, πράττω, διαπράττω.

perhaps, ίσως, τάχ' ἀν.

Pericles, Περικλῆς.

peril, κίνδυνος.

perilous, ἐπικίνδυνος.

period, χρόνος.

perish, ἀπόλλυμα.

perjure, one's self, ἐπιορκεῖν.

permission, ἔξουσία ; or use ἔân, ἐπι-
τρέπειν, ἔξεινα.

permit, ἔân, ἐπιτρέπω.

perpetrator (of crime), ὁ ἀδικήσας.

perpetual, ἀεὶ ὄν.

perpetually, ἀεὶ.

perplexity, ἀπορία ; (*v.b.*), ἀπορῶ.

Persephone, Περσεφόνη.

Perseus, Περσεύς.

Persia, ἡ Περσίς.

Persian, a P., Πέρσης ; (*adj.*), Περ-
σικός.

persist in doing, διαμένω (οὐ παύ-
μα) ποιῶν.

person, a p., τις ; in p., αὐτός ; one's
p., αὐτός or σῶμα.

personal, ἴδιος, ίδιᾳ (*adv.*) ; or use
αὐτός ; my p. belongings, τάμα-
τοῦ.

persuade, πείθω.

Phaethon, Φαέθων.

Phalerian, Φαληρεύς.

Phanes, Φάνης.

Phaon, Φάων.

philanthropist, φιλάνθρωπος.

Philip, Φίλιππος.

Philopoemen, Φιλοποιμῆν.

philosopher, φιλόσοφος.

philosophical, φιλοσοφικός ; p. dis-
cussions, λόγοι φιλοσοφικοί.

physic, φάρμακον.

physical strength, ισχύς.

physician, Ἰατρός.

pick up, λέγω.

picture, γραφή, ζωγράφημα.

piece, μέρος (*n.*), μόριον, τέμαχος
(*n.*).

pierce, διαπείρω.

pile, σωρός ; (of earth), χῶμα.

pilfer, κλέπτω.

pillage, ἀρπάζω.

pillar, κίων (*m.*).

pilot, κυβερνήτης.

pine, πίτυς, πεύκη.

pious, εὔσεβής, δσιος.

piously, δσίως, εὔσεβῶς.

Piraeus, Πειραιεύς.

pirate, λῃστής.

Pisistratus, Πεισίστρατος.

pitcher, ίνδρια.

pitiful, ἐλεεινός, οικτρός.

pity, ἐλεος (*n.*) ; it is a p. that, δεινὸν
εἰ ; (*v.b.*), ἐλεώ, οικτρώ.

place, τόπος ; χωρίον (in country) ;
in p. οἱ, ἀντί ; p. where, οὐ ; to

take p., γίγνεσθαι ; people of a
p., οἱ ἐπιχώριοι.

(*v.b.*), τίθημι, ἰστημι.

plague, λοιμός.

plain (evident), δῆλος, φανερός, σα-
φῆς.

plainly, φανερῶς, σαφῶς, δηλονότι.

plaintiff, ὁ φεύγων.

plant, φυτεύω ; (*noun*), φυτόν.

Plataea, Πλαταία.

Plato, Πλάτων.

play, παίζω ; p. a part, ὑποκρίνομαι.
(*noun*), παιδιά.

- plead**, ίκετέω, ἀντιβολῶ; (*statement*), λέγω, ἀπολογοῦμαι, ἀπολογόύμενος λέγω; sometimes προφασίζομαι.
- pleasant**, ήδυς, τερπνός.
- please**, ἀρέσκω, ήδονήν παρέχω; if you p., εἰ σοι δοκεῖ, εἰ βούλει; am pleased, ήδομαι, χαίρω.
- pleasure**, ήδονή; at p., 'as (what) one wishes'; with p., ήδεις, δέομενος; take p. = am pleased.
- plebeians**, ὁ δῆμος, οἱ δημόσται.
- pledge**, πίστις.
(*vb.*), πίστιν δίδωμι.
- plentiful**, ἄφθονος.
- plenty**, περιουσία, ἄφθονία.
- Plistoanax**, Πλειστόαναξ.
- plot**, ἐπιβουλεύω.
- plunder**, ἀρπάζω, ἀρπαγὴν ποιοῦμαι;
(*tr.*), διαρπάζω.
- Pluto**, Πλούτων.
- poem**, ποίημα.
- poet**, ποιητής.
- poison**, φάρμακον; (*vb.*), φαρμακεύω.
- Polemarchus**, Πολέμαρχος.
- polite**, ἀστεῖος, θεραπευτικός.
- politician**, ὁ πολιτικός, ὁ περὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ ἐπιμελεῖαν ποιοῦμενος
(or σπουδάζων).
- Polycrates**, Πολυκράτης.
- Pompeii**, Πομπηϊοι.
- Pompey**, Πομπηϊος.
- poor**, πένης (-ητος); πτωχός (beggar);
(miserable), κακοδαίμων, ἄθλιος.
- poplar**, αἴγειρος (*f.*).
- populace**, δῆμος, πλῆθος.
- popular**, δημοτικός, τοὺς πολλοὺς κεχαρισμένος; (of the people), τοὺς δῆμου.
- populous**, πολλοὺς ἔχων τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας.
- port**, λιμήν.
- portray**, ποιῶ, γράφω.
- Posidon**, Ποσειδών.
- position**, τάξις (assigned p.); (as ruler), ἀρχή.
- possess**, κέκτημαι, ἔχω; (acquire), κτύμαι.
- possession**, τὸ κεκτήσθαι, τὸ ἔχειν; in p., κεκτημένος, ἔχων; gain p. = get.
- possible**, δυνατός, οἷός τε; as . . . as p., ὡς with superlative: as much as p., ὡς πλειστον; it is p., ἔστι, πάρεστι, ἔινοτι.
- post**, τάξις.
- post-haste**, ὡς τάχιστα, πολλῇ σπουδῇ.
- pound** (*vb.*), κρούω.
- pour**, χέω.
- poverty**, πενία.
- power**, κράτος (*n.*), δύναμις; in p. of, ἐπὶ c. dat.
- powerful**, ἰσχυρός, καρπερός, μέγα δυνάμενος.
- practice**, μελέτη; his practices = what he does (did).
- (*vb.*), μελετῶ; ἐπιτηδεύω; (use), χρῶμαι.
- praise**, ἐπαίνος; (*vb.*), ἐπαινῶ.
- praiseworthy**, ἐπαίνου ἄξιος.
- Praxiteles**, Πραξιτέλης.
- pray**, εὔχομαι (acc. c. inf.).
- prayer**, εὔχη; offer p. = pray.
- precious**, τίμιος, πολυτελής.
- precisely** (accurately), ἀκριβῶς; (just), ἀτεχνῶς.
- predecessor**, ὁ πρότερον (or πρό c. gen.) βασιλεύων, ἄρχων, etc.
- prefect**, ὁ ἐπιτροπεύων.
- prefer**, μᾶλλον αἰροῦμαι (βούλομαι).
- prejudice** (against), ὑπόνοια, ὑποψία.
- premeditation**, πρόνοια.
- premises**, see 'place.'
- preparation**, παρασκευή.
- prepare**, παρασκευάζω.
- preponderance**, use πλείων.

- presence**, in my p., ἔμπροσθεν (or παρόντος) ἐμοῦ; to his p., ὁς αὐτόν.
- present** (*noun*), δῶρον.
- present** (*adj.*), δὲ νῦν, παρών; to be p., παρέιναι; at p., νῦν, ἐν τῷ παρόντι; for the p., τό γε νῦν.
- preserve**, σφίω, φυλάττω.
- preserver**, σωτήρ, (*f.*) σώτειρα.
- press**, πιέω, θλ(βω; (*urge*), πειθω (*impf.*), προσκείμενος ἀξιῶ.
- pressure**, πιεσμός, θλίψις; (*metaph.*), βία, ἀνάγκη; to apply p., ἀνάγκην προσφέρειν.
- presume**, τολμᾶ.
- pretend**, προσποιοῦμαι.
- pretext**, πρόφασις, πρόσχημα.
- prevail** upon, πειθω (*aor.*).
- prevent**, κωλύω.
- previous**, πρότερος.
- previously**, πρότερον.
- price**, τιμή.
- pride** (good), μεγαλοφροσύνη; (bad), ὑπερηφανία, δύκος.
- priest**, ἱερεύς.
- priestess**, ἱερέα.
- prime**, in the p. of life, ἀκμάζων τῇ ἡλικίᾳ.
- prince**, βασιλεύς; νιὸς τοῦ βασιλέως.
- princely**, βασιλικὸς τὸ σχῆμα, μεγαλοκρεπέστατος.
- princess**, βασιλέως θυγάτηρ.
- principle**, γνώμη, προαιρεσις, ἥθος; or use γιγνόσκω.
- prison**, δεσμωτήριον.
- prisoner** (war), αἰχμάλωτος; δεσμώτης, δεδεμένος; p. at the bar, διφεύγων.
- private**, ἴδιος, οἰκεῖος; p. citizen, ἴδιωτης.
- privately**, ἴδιᾳ.
- privation**, στέρησις; (*want*), ἔνδεια.
- privilege**, it is my p., ἔχαιρετόν ἔστι μοι, ἔξεστή μοι; grant p., ἔῳ.
- prize**, ἀθλον.
- (*vb.*), περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι, τιμᾶ.
- probable**, 'likely to happen.'
- probably**, (*ἀς*) εἰκός, (*ἀς*) ἔοικε; κινδυνεύω c. *inf.*; potential.
- proceed**, προβαίνω; see 'go.'
- procession**, πομπή; funeral p., ἔκφορά, οἱ ἀκολουθοῦντες ἐπ' ἔκφοράν.
- proclaim**, κηρύττω, προκηρύττω.
- proclamation**, make p., κηρύττω.
- procure**, κτῶμαι, εὑρίσκω, παρασκεύαζω.
- prodigality**, ἀφθονία; or use ἀφθονος with dependent noun.
- produce**, προφέρω, προάγω, παρέχω; (make), ποιῶ, ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀπεργάζομαι.
- profess**, ἐπαγγέλλομαι.
- profit**, κέρδος (*n.*).
- (*vb.*), κερδάνω; ὄνταναμαι (am benefited).
- profitable**, κερδαλέος, λυστιτελής.
- profligate**, ἀσωτος, ἀκάθαρτος, πονηρός.
- profuse**, πολύς, συχνός; he was p. in his apologies, πλειστ' ἀπελογείτο; (in spending), δαπανηρός, χρημάτων ἀφειδής (or προετικός).
- profuseness** (in spending), χρημάτων πρόσεστις.
- profusion**, ἀφειδία; in p., ἀφθονος, πλειστος.
- progress**, πρόειμι, προβαίνω.
- project** (*noun*), βουλή, διάνοια; use vb. διανοῦμαι.
- prologue**, πρόλογος, προοίμιον.
- prolong**, μηκύνω.
- prominent** (of prominence), ἔκπρεπής, ἐπιφανής.
- promise**, ὑπισχνοῦμαι.
- properly**, ὄρθως, καλῶς, εὖ.
- property**, οὐσία, κτήματα.
- prophet**, μάντις.

proposal, λόγος, βουλή, γνώμη; (com-mand), ισε κελεύω; to make pro-posals, λόγους προσφέρειν.	puppy, σκύλαξ, κυνίδιον.
propose, παραινῶ, συμβουλεύω, ὑπο-tίθεμαι, λέγω; εἰσηγοῦμαι; (a law), γράφω.	purchase, ὠντή.
prosecute, δίκην λαγχάνω (c. dat.).	(νb.), ὠντοῦμαι, (aor.) ἐπριάμην.
prosecution, κατηγορία.	pure, καθαρός, ἀκήρατος: p. folly, οὐδέν αλλ' ἡ μωρία.
Proserpina, Περσεφόνη.	purify, καθαίρω.
prostrate, καταβάλλω; p. myself be-fore, προσκυνῶ.	purpose, διάνοια, γνώμη; for the p. of, ἵνα (see § 41); to no p., μάτην.
protect, φυλάττω, ἀμύνω; σκέπην παρέχω (shelter).	purse, βαλλάντιον.
protection, σκέπη (shelter), φυλακή, προβολή (something put before).	pursue, διώκω.
protector, προστάτης, σωτήρ.	put, τίθημι; βάλλω; p. down, κατατίθημι, καταβάλλω; κρατῶ, χειρῶ; p. off, ἀναβάλλω; a putting off, ἀναβολή, τριβή; p. up = build; p. forth (stretch out), ἐκτείνω; p. in (on voyage), κατασχεῖν.
proud, μεγαλόφρων; (appearance), σεμνός; ὑπερήφανος, see 'pride.'	Pydna, Πύδνα.
prove, ἔλεγχω, ἔξελεγχω, ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποφανών; (intr.), φαίνομαι, γίγνομαι.	pyre, πυρά.
provide, πορίζω, παρέχω.	Pyrrhus, Πύρρος.
providence, πρόνοια; δ θεός.	Pythia, Πυθία (priestess).
province (Persian), σατραπεία; (Ro-man), ἐπαρχία.	Python, Πύθων.
provoke, ἐρεθίζω.	
prowess, ἀρετή.	
Psammenitus, Ψαμμήνιτος.	
public, κοινός, δημόσιος; to make p., κηρύστειν; at the p. expense, δημοσίᾳ.	
(noiη), τὸ πλῆθος, δ δῆμος.	
publicly, ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ or πρὸς τὸν δῆμον, ἐμπροσθεν πάντων; δη-μοσίᾳ; (announce p.), κηρύττω.	
publish, εἰς κοινὸν (φανερὸν) προ-φέρω or λέγω.	
pull, σπῶ, ἄλκω (drag); (down), κα-θαιρῶ, καταβάλλω.	
Punic, Καρχηδόνιος.	
punish, κολάζω, τιμωροῦμαι, ξημιῶ.	
punishment, κόλασις, τιμωρία, ξημία (penalty).	
pupil, μαθητής.	
	Q
	quack (impostor), ἀλαζών.
	quandary, be in q., ἀπορεῖν; (noiη), ἀπορία.
	quarrel, ἐρίζω.
	queen, βασίλεια.
	quench, σβέννυμι.
	question, ἐρώτησις, ἐρώτημα, τὸ ἐρω-τηθέν.
	(νb.), ἐρωτῶ, see 'inquire.'
	quick, ταχύς.
	quickly, ταχέως.
	quiet, ήσυχος; be q., ήσυχάζειν, ήσυχίαν ἔγειν; ἀτρέμας ἔχειν; (noiη), ήσυχία.
	quietly, ήσυχη, ήσυχως, καθ' ήσυ-χίαν.
	quit, see 'leave.'
	quite, πάντως, παντάπασι.

R

- race, δρόμος; (of men), γένος.
 rain, θετός; it rains, ὑει.
 raise, ἀνιστῆμι; ιδρύω.
 rake, ἀσελγής, ἀκόλαστος, ἀσωτος.
 rank, τάξις; be first in r., πρωτεύειν.
 ransom, λύτρον.
 (vbd.), λυτροῦμαι, λύομαι.
 rape, ἀρπαγή.
 rapid, ταχύς.
 rapidly, ταχέως.
 rapture, be in r., ὑπερχαίρειν, ὑπερ-
 ήδεσθαι.
 rarely, οὐ πολλάκις, ὄλγον, σπα-
 νώς.
 rascal, πανούργος.
 rash, θρασύς, ἰταρός.
 rashness, θρασύτης, τόλμα.
 rate (vbd.), (value), τιμῶ; (consider),
 ποιοῦμαι, τιθεμαι, ἡγοῦμαι.
 rate, at any r., γοῦν.
 rather, μᾶλλον, ἥδιον; nay, r., μᾶλ-
 λον μὲν οὖν.
 ravine, χάσμα, χαράδρα.
 ray, ἀκτίς, -ίνος (f.), poetic, but used
 by Plato.
 rayless = dark.
 reach(place), ἀφικνοῦμαι εἰς; (thing),
 τυγχάνω.
 read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
 readily, φαδίως.
 ready, ἴτοιμος, παρεσκευασμένος; get
 r., παρεσκευάω; (intr.), middle.
 real, ἀληθινός; use 'really.'
 reality = that which really is or takes
 place; in r., τῷ ἔργῳ, see 'really.'
 realize (r. a profit, etc.), see 'get';
 (r. a fact), see 'perceive.'
 really, τῷ δόντι, δόντως, ὡς ἀληθῶς;
 ἄληθες! (exclamation).
 realm, βασιλεία.
 reappoint, πάλιν (τὸ δεύτερον) ἀπο-
 δείκνυμι.

- reason, νοῦς, φρόνησις; λόγος;
 cause), αἰτία; by r. of, διά
 c. acc.
 (vbd.), λογίζομαι; πειθεῖν πειρῶ-
 μαι.
 reasonable, it is r., λόγον ἔχει, εἰκός
 ἔστιν, εἰκότως ἔχει; (person),
 ἐπιεικής.
 reasonably, ἐπιεικῶς, κατὰ λόγον,
 εἰκότως.
 reasoning, λογισμός, λόγος.
 reassure, θαρρύνω, παραθαρρύνω.
 rebel, στασιάτης, νεωτερίζων.
 (vbd.), στάσιν ποιοῦμαι, νεωτερίζω,
 ἐπανισταμαι.
 rebuild, ἀνοικοδομῶ.
 rebuke, ἐπιτιμῶ, μέμφομαι (τινὶ τι).
 recall, ἀνακαλῶ; (to mind), ἀναμ-
 μνήσκομαι.
 receive, δέχομαι.
 recent, use adv. with γεγενημένος.
 recently, ἅρτι, ἅρτιώς, ἔναγχος.
 receptacle, θήκη, ἀποθήκη; or use
 special word, as κιβωτός, κίστη.
 reckon, λογίζομαι; see 'think.'
- recognize, γιγνώσκω, γνωρίζω.
 recollect, see 'remember.'
- recommend, see 'advise.'
- reconcile, διαλλάττω; r. with, διαλ-
 λάττω c. dat.
- reconciliation, διαλλαγή.
- record, συγγραφή.
 (vbd.), γράφω, συγγράφω.
- recount, see 'relate.'
- recover, ἀναλαμβάνω, πάλιν κτῶμαι;
 (health), πάλιν ὑγιὴς γίγνομαι.
- recovery, ἀνάληψις; ἀπόδοσις (giv-
 ing back); (health), τὸ πάλιν
 ὑγιὴ γενέσθαι.
- red, ἔρυθρός.
- redden, ἔρυθραίνω.
- reduce, r. to, καθίστημι εἰς; (make
 less), ἔλαττῶ; be reduced to,
 καταστῆναι εἰς.

- reed, κάλαμος.
 reelect, πάλιν (τὸ δεύτερον) αἱροῦμαι.
 refer (to a thing), ἀναφέρω εἰς; r. to a thing (in speaking), μνησθῆναι τίνος.
 reference, with r. to (about), περὶ (c. gen.).
 reflect, ἐννοῶ, ἐνθυμοῦμαι.
 reform, μεταβάλλω (εἰς τὸ βελτιόν); ἐπανορθῶ.
 refrain from, ἀπέχομαι; or use negative: I cannot r. from laughing, οὐ δύναμαι μὴ σὺ γελᾶν.
 refuge, καταφυγή; to take r., καταφεύγειν.
 refugee, φυγάς.
 refuse, οὐ φημι, ἀντιλέγω; οὐκ θέλω.
 regard (respect), αἰδὼς, use vb. αἰδοῦμαι, τιμῶ; see 'respect.'
 region, χώρα.
 regret (repent), μεταμέλει μοι; λυποῦμαι, ἀλγῶ, χαλεπῶς φέρω.
 reign, βασιλεύω, ἄρχω.
 reins, ἡνίατα.
 reject, ἀπωθῶ; sometimes ἀπό in other cpds., as ἀπόμνυμι, I r. on oath.
 rejoice, χαίρω.
 relate, διηγοῦμαι, λέγω.
 related, see 'relative.'
 relation, see 'relative'; in r. to, πρὸς c. acc.
 relative, συγγενής; near r., ἔγγυς προσήκων τῷ γένει.
 relax, ἀνίημι.
 release, λύω, ἀφίημι, ἀπαλλάστω.
 relieve, κουφίζω (lighten); r. one in pain, παύω τινὰ ὁδυνῶμενον; r. of, ἀπαλλάστω; ἀπολαμβάνω, ἀποδέχομαι.
 relinquish, ἀποδίδωμι, ἀφίημι.
 rely, πιστεύω.
 remain, μένω, διαμένω, διατελῶ.
 remainder, τὸ λοιπόν.
- remark, λόγος.
 (v.b.), λέγω.
 remarkable, θαυμάσιος, θαυμαστός; δεινός, ὑπερφυής.
 remedy, φάρμακον.
 remember, ἀναμιμνήσκομαι.
 remit, ἀνίημι.
 remonstrate, αἰτιώματι τίνα ὡς ἀδικεῖ.
 remote, see 'distant.'
 remove, μεθίστημι, ἀπάγω, ἀποφέρω, ἀποκομίζω, ἀφαιρῶ.
 render, ἀποδίδωμι; see 'make'; render service, ἀφέλω.
 renounce publicly, ἀποκηρύττω.
 rent, μίσθιστις.
 repair, ἐπισκευάζω.
 repeat, πάλιν λέγω or ποιῶ; (kept repeating), use impf. of vb.
 repeatedly, πολλάκις.
 repel, ἀπελαύνω, ἀπέιργω, ἀπωθῶ.
 reply, ἀποκρίνομαι.
 report, ἀπαγγέλλω.
 represent, ποιῶ (poet); γράφω, εἰκάζω (painter); μιμοῦμαι (actor).
 reproach, μέμφομαι, ἐπιτιμῶ, ἐπιπλήττω.
 reprove, μέμφομαι, ἐπιτιμῶ.
 republic, πόλις, πολιτεία, δημοκρατία, πόλις δημοκρατουμένη.
 reputation, δόξα, φήμη.
 request, ἀξιῶ, αἰτῶ.
 require, see 'request.'
 rescue, σωζόω.
 resemble, ἕοικα, δημοιός είμι (τὴν δψιν).
 resent, δυσχεραίνω.
 resist, ἐναντιοῦμαι, ἀντέχω; (a desire), κατέχω.
 resolution, γνώμη, βουλή, διάνοια, or use vb. δοκεῖν, γιγνώσκειν, βουλεύειν.
 resolve (c. inf.), δοκεῖ μοι; γιγνάσκω.

- resound**, ἡχᾶ ; (r. to), ὑπηχᾶ.
- resources**, τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, χρήματα, ἀφορμή, παρασκευή.
- respect**, αἰδοῦμαι.
- (noun), αἰδώς ; in other respects, τὰ ἄλλα ; in this r., κατὰ τοῦτο.
- respecting**, περὶ ε. gen.
- respite**, ἀνάπausis.
- rest**, the r., οἱ λοιποί, τὸ λοιπόν.
- (vb.), ἀναπαύομαι.
- restore**, πάλιν ἀποδίδωμι ; to power, πάλιν καθίστημι εἰς ἀρχήν.
- restrain**, ἐπέχω, κατέχω.
- result** (n.), τὸ ἀποβάν, τὸ ἐκβάν ; as a r., with the r., ἀστε ; use concrete turn : results of early training (in title) = how (ὅποιος) a boy badly trained turned out.
- (vb.), γιγνεσθαι, ἐκβαίνειν, ἀποβαίνειν.
- retain**, ἔχω, κατέχω, φυλάττω.
- retire**, ἀναχωρῶ (retreat); ἀπέρχομαι, ἀποχωρῶ.
- retrace**, one's steps, τὴν αὐτὴν δόδον πάλιν βαδίζειν.
- retreat**, ἀναχωρῶ.
- return** (tr.), πάλιν ἀποδίδωμι ; (intr.), ἐπανέρχομαι, ἀναχωρῶ ; (from exile), κατέρχομαι.
- (noun), (coming back), use vb. ; (giving back), ἀπόδοσις ; ἀνταπόδοσις ; in r. for, ἀντί.
- reunite** (intr.), πάλιν συνελθεῖν or συγγενέσθαι.
- reveal**, ἀποκαλύπτω, ἀποφαίνω, δηλῶ.
- reverence**, σέβομαι, αἰδοῦμαι.
- revisit**, 'visit again.'
- revolt**, στάσις.
- (vb.), ἀφίσταμαι.
- reward**, μισθός.
- (vb.), (with honors), τιμᾶ.
- Rharian**, Ράριος.
- Rhea**, Ρέα.
- rich**, πλούσιος ; (things), πολυτελής.
- riches**, πλοῦτος, χρήματα.
- rid**, ἀπαλλάττω ; get r. of, ἀπαλλαγῆναι.
- ride**, ὁχοῦμαι, βαίνω.
- ridiculous**, γέλοιος.
- right** (opp. to left), δεξιός ; ὁρθός, δίκαιος ; it is r. for him to do, δίκαιος ἔστι ποιεῖν ; the r. time, καιρός ; not do r., ἀδίκειν.
- (noun), τὸ δίκαιον ; he has a r., ἔξεστιν αὐτῷ, δίκαιον ορ δίκαιος ἔστιν.
- rightly**, ὁρθῶς.
- rigid** (character), σκληρός, αύστηρός, ἀκριβής.
- ring**, δακτύλιος.
- rise**, ἀνιστάμαι ; r. in revolt, ἀφίσταμαι.
- risk**, to run r., κινδυνεύειν.
- rites**, τὰ ιερά.
- rival**, ἀνταγωνιστής, ἀντεραστής (in love).
- river**, ποταμός.
- road**, δδός (f.).
- roar** (waves), εκτυπῶ (Plato).
- rob**, συλῶ, ἀφαιρῶ.
- robber**, λῃστής.
- rock**, πέτρα, κρημνός (crag).
- rod**, ῥάβδος (f.).
- roll**, κυλινδῶ.
- Romans**, οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.
- Rome**, Ῥώμη.
- room**, οἴκημα.
- rose**, φόδον.
- row**, ἐρέττω.
- royal**, τοῦ βασιλέως ; βασιλικός, βασίλειος.
- rude**, ἄγροικος, τραχύς.
- rudely**, ἄγροικως, τραχίως.
- ruin**, διαφθείρω.
- (noun), διαφθορά.
- rule**, νόμος ; as a r., ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ.
- (vb.), ἄρχω, βασιλεύειν.
- ruler**, ἄρχων.

τυπ, τρίχω, θέω; (water), φέω;
 (away), ἀποδιδράσκω.
 runaway, δραπέτης, ὁ ἀποδράτης.
 rush, δρμάμαι.

S

Sabines, οἱ Σαβίνοι.
 sacred, ἱερός, ἀγιος.
 sacrifice, θυσία.
 (vb.), θύω, θύομαι, καθιερέω.
 sacrilegious, ἀσεβής, ἱερόσυλος (robbing temple).
 sad, περιλυπτός; (of things), θλεινός,
 οἰκτρός, δυστυχῆς.
 saddened, use 'sad,' 'grieve.'
 safe, σῶς, ἀσφαλής; ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ.
 safely, carry s. to, σώζω εἰς.
 safety, σωτηρία, ἀσφάλεια; with s.,
 ἀσφαλῶς.
 sail, πλέω.
 (noun), ίστιον; set s., πλέω.
 sailor, ναύτης.
 Salamis, Σαλαμίς; (adj.), Σαλαμίνος.
 sale, for s., ὄντος.
 sally, ἐπέξειμι, ἐπεξέρχομαι.
 salutary, ὠφέλιμος (two endings).
 salute, ἀστάζομαι.
 same, ὁ αὐτός; at the s. time, δῆμα;
 in the s. way, ὡσαύτως.
 sanctify, δοιον ποιῶ.
 sanctuary, ἱερόν.
 sandbank, ξέρμα.
 Sardis, Σάρδεις (pl.).
 satisfaction, give s., see 'satisfy.'
 satisfy, ἀρκεῖ, ἀπόχρη (it is enough);
 ἀρέσκω, πείθω; satisfied to do,
 ἀγαπῶ c. part.
 satrap, σατράπης.
 satrapy, σατραπεία.
 savage, ἄγριος.
 save, σώζω.
 savior, σωτήρ.
 say, λέγω, φημι

scabbard, κολεός.
 scandalized, be s., δυσχεραίνειν, ἀγαντεῖν.
 scanty, σπάνιος, ὀλίγος, οὐ πολὺς.
 scarcely, see 'hardly' and § 56.
 scene, θέα, θέαμα (something seen);
 σκηνή (theater).
 scepter, σκῆπτρον.
 scholar (pupil), μαθητής; (learned),
 φιλόσοφος, σοφός.
 school, παιδαγωγεῖον, διδασκαλεῖον.
 science, ἐπιστήμη.
 Scione, Σκιώνη.
 scold, μέμφομαι, ἐπιπλήττω, ἐπιτιμῶ.
 scourge, μαστιγῶ.
 sculptor, ἀνδριαντοποιός, ἀγαλματοποιός, ἔρμογλύφος.
 sculpture, ἀνδριανοποιία, ἡ ἔρμογλυφική.
 Scylas, Σκύλας.
 Scythian, Σκύθης; (adj.), Σκυθικός.
 sea, θάλασσα, πόντος, πλαγος (n.).
 search, ζητῶ, ἔρευνω.
 seaside, = sea.
 season, ὥρα (of the year); καιρός
 (right moment).
 seat, έδρα; take one's seat, καθίζεσθαι.
 secret (n.), ἀπόρρητον.
 (adj.), κρυπτός, λαθραῖος, ἀπόρρητος (what must not be told).
 secretly, λάθρα, κρύψα, κρυψή; or
 use λανθάνω.
 secure (adj.), ἀσφαλής, βέβαιος, ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ.
 (vb.), see 'get'; = close securely.
 securely, ἀσφαλῶς, ἔχυρῶς, βεβαίως.
 security, ἀσφάλεια.
 sedition, στάσις.
 seduce, διαφθείρω.
 see, δρῶ; to s. whether, έάν πως.
 seed, σπέρμα.
 seek, ζητῶ, ἔρευνω; (try), ζητῶ, πειρῶμαι.

seem, δοκῶ, ἔοικα (look like), φαίνο-	seven, ἑπτά.
ματ.	seventy, ἑβδομήκοντα.
seize, αἱρῶ, ἀρπάζω.	several, ἔνιοι; s. times, ἔνιστε.
select, ἐκλέγω, ἔξαιρω (or middle).	severe, βαρύς, χαλεπός, σκληρός,
selection, ἐκλογή, αἱρεσις; allow a	τραχύς,
person the s., αἱρεσιν διδόναι	severely, χαλεπώς, σκληρώς; neut.
τινί.	pl. of adj.
Seleucus, Σελεύκος.	shadow, σκιά.
sell, ἀποδώσομαι (see § 126); πωλῶ.	shake, σείω; s. off, ἀποσείω; (drive away), ἀπωθῶ.
Sellasia, Σελλασία.	shallow, οὐ βαθύς.
senate, βουλή.	shame, αἰσχύνη, αἰσχρόν; αἰδός (noble).
senate-chamber, βουλευτήριον.	shameful, αἰσχρός; (adv.), αἰσχρώς.
senator, βουλευτής.	shameless, ἀναιδῆς, ἀναισχυντος.
send, πέμπω, στέλλω, ἔημι.	shape, μορφή.
sense, αἰσθήσις (perception); νοῦς,	share, μοῖρα.
διάνοια; have s., νοῦν ἔχω; in	(vb.), μετέχω, μέτεστί μοι τίνος; to
one's senses, ἔμφρων; out of	s. with, κοινωνεῖν, μεταδούναι τιν
right senses, παραφρονῶν.	τίνος.
senseless, ἄνοις, ἄφρων.	sharp, ὁξύς.
senselessness, ἀφροσύνη, ἄνοια.	sheath (sword), κρύπτω; εἰς τὸν
sensible, νοῦν ἔχων, φρόνιμος, ἔμ-	κολεὸν εἰστήθημι.
φρων; (perceptible by the senses),	sheep, οἴς; (pl.), πρόβατα.
αἰσθήτος.	sheer (rock), ἀπόκρημνος; οὐδὲν εἰ-
sentence, pronounce s., κρίνω, δικάζω.	μή, αὐτός; s. force, βίᾳ.
sentiment, γνώμη; see 'opinion.'	shepherd, ποιμήν.
separate (apart from), χωρίς.	shield, ἀσπίς.
(vb.), χωρίζω.	shilling, use δραχμή.
serious, σπουδαῖος; (in looks), σκυ-	ship, ναῦς, πλοῖον.
ρρωπός, σεμνός.	shipwreck, ναυαγία; suffer s., ναυ-
seriously, σπουδαῖως, σπουδῆ; take	αγῷ.
a thing s., σπουδάζω περὶ τίνος	shirt, χιτών, χιτωνίσκος.
(or τι), or σπουδαίως πράττω τι.	shoot (with bow), τοξεύω; (let go
servant, οἰκέτης, διάκονος, δούλος.	arrow), ἀφίημι.
service, διακονία, δουλεία, μισθαρ-	shore, γῆ, αἰγιαλός; on s. (from ship),
νία; to render a s., ὠφελεῖν; in	εἰς τὴν γῆν; go on s., ἐκβαίνω
the s. of, ὑπέρ, or use partic.	(ἐπὶ γῆν).
serviceable, χρήσιμος, ἐπιτήδειος.	short, βραχύς, σύντομος; in s.,
servile, δουλικός, ἀνελευθέρως; (adv.),	ἀπλώς, ὡς συνελόντι (συντόμως)
δουλικῶς, ἀνελευθέρως.	εἰπεῖν.
set forth (tell), λέγω, διηγοῦμαι, δηλῶ.	shortly, ὀλίγον.
set out, ὀρμῶμαι; impf. of vb. of	shoulder, ὥμος.
motion.	shout, βοή; (vb.), βοῶ.
set (place), τίθημι, ἴστημι.	
set (sun), δύομαι.	

show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω, δηλῶ; make a s., ἐπιδείκνυμι.	size, μέγεθος (<i>n.</i>).
shril, ὄξες.	skill, εὐχέρεια, δεινότης, τέχνη, ἐπι- στήμη.
shun, φεύγω.	skilled in, δεινός <i>c. inf.</i>
shut, κλείω; s. in, εργω.	skillful, σοφός, δεινός.
Sicilian, Σικελικός, or τῆς Σικελίας.	slab, πλάξ, βειν.
Sicily, Σικελία.	slander, διαβάλλω.
sick, ἀσθενής; am s., νοσώ.	slave, δοῦλος, ἀνδράποδον.
sickness, νόσος (<i>f.</i>), ἀσθένεια.	slay, σφάττω, ἀποσφάττω, ἀπο- κτείνω.
Sieyon, Σικουάν.	sleep, ὑπνος.
side, πλευρά; (of ship), τοῖχος; by the s. of, παρά; on the s. of, πρὸς <i>c. gen.</i> ; on all sides, παν- ταχοῦ; on both sides, κατ' ἀμ- φότερα; on this s., τῇδε (θερῷ).	(<i>vb.</i>), καθεύδω; go to s., καταδαρ- θάνω; put to s., κοιμίζω.
(<i>vb.</i>), s. with, συμπράττω, συμμά- χομαι, and other cps. of σύν; πρὸς τινός εἰμι; s. with Medes, μηδίζω.	sleepier, ὁ καθεύδων; the seven sleepers, οἱ ἑπτά οἱ καθεύδοντες.
siege, πολιορκία; lay s. to, πολιορκῶ.	slender, εὐμήκης; λιχνός (thin).
sight, δύσις; or use vb.: at s. of him, ἴδων αὐτόν.	slight (<i>vb.</i>), ὀλιγωρῶ, περὶ ὀλίγουν ποιοῦμαι.
silence, σιωπή, σιγή.	slight (<i>adj.</i>), ὀλίγος.
(<i>vb.</i>), παύω λέγοντα; σιγᾶν ποιῶ.	slumber, ὑπνος.
silent, be s., σιωπᾶν, σιγᾶν.	small, μικρός, ὀλίγος.
silver, ἄργυρος; (<i>adj.</i>), ἀργυροῦν.	Smerdis, Σμέρδης.
similar, δημοιος.	smile, μειδιῶ.
similarly, δημοιώς.	smite, πλήγτω, παίω, ἐπάταξα (<i>aor.</i>).
simple, ἀπλοῦς; (character), εὐηθῆς.	smith, χαλκεύς.
simplicity, ἀπλότης; (character), εὐηθεία.	smoke, καπνός.
since (<i>adv.</i>), μέχρι νῦν, (ever s.) ἐκ τούτου; (<i>conj.</i>), ἐξ οὐ, ἐξ δου;	smooth, λείος.
(causal), ἐπει, ἐπειδή.	snake, δῆμις.
sing, φῶ.	snatch, ἀφαιρῶ, ἔξαρπτάζω.
single, εἰς; not a s., οὐδ' εἰς.	so, οὕτω(<i>s.</i>); and so, ὡστε; 'so good,' 'so bad,' may often be rendered by τοιοῦτος.
singular, see 'strange.'	soar above, ὑπερπέτομαι.
sir (private address), ὁ φίλε, ὁ τάν, or omit; (contempt), ὁ ἄνθρωπε.	society, be in a s., πολιτεύεσθαι.
siren, σειρῆν.	Socrates, Σωκράτης.
sister, ἀδελφή.	soften, μαλάττω.
Sisyphus, Σίσυφος.	softly (quietly), ἡσύχως.
sit down, καθέζομαι; am sitting d., κάθημαι.	soldier, στρατιώτης.
	sole (<i>adj.</i>), μόνος.
	solely, μόνον.
	solemn, σεμνός.
	solicitous, to be s., κηδεσθαι, ἐν φρον- τίδι εἶναι; (<i>c. inf.</i>), ἐπιθυμεῖν.
	Solon, Σόλων.

- some, τις ; (pl.), τινές, ἔνιοι.**
- somewhat, πώς.**
- sometimes, ἕντοτε, ἔστιν δὲ.**
- somewhat, τι.**
- son, γιός.**
- song, φύη, φύμα.**
- soon, ἐν ὀλίγῳ, δι' ὀλίγου, μετ' ὀλίγῳ ; s. after, ὀλίγον, or ὀλίγῳ ὅστερον ; no sooner . . . than, see 'scarcely.'**
- Sophocles, Σοφοκλῆς.**
- sorrow, λύπη, ἄλγος (n.) ; πένθος (n.) (mourning).**
- sorry, am s., λυποῦμαι, ἄλγω ; μεταμέλει μοι (regret).**
- soul, ψυχή.**
- sound, ἡχή ; ψόφος ; φθόγγος (living beings).**
- soup, ζωμός.**
- sovereign, ἄρχων, βασιλεύς.**
- sow, νῦ (f.).**
- sow (vb.), σπείρω.**
- spacious, μέγας, εὐρύχωρος.**
- spade, δίκελλα.**
- Spaniard, Ἰβηρικός ; (pl.), Ἰβηρες.**
- spare, φείδομαι (c. gen.).**
- sparkle (noun), μαρμαρυγή ; emit sparkles, μαρμαρυγάς ἀφίέναι.**
- sparrow, στρουθός.**
- Sparta, Σπάρτη.**
- Spartan (noun), Σπαρτιάτης.**
- speak, λέγω, λόγον ποιοῦμαι.**
- spear, λόγχη, αἰχμή.**
- spectator, ὁ θέωμενος, θεατής.**
- speech, λόγος ; make s., λόγον ποιοῦμαι.**
- speedy, ταχύς.**
- spend, ἀναλίσκω, δαπανῶ ; (time), διατρίβω, διάγω.**
- spendthrift, ὁ δαπανηρός ; ὁ ἀφεδῆς (προστικός) ὃν χρημάτων.**
- Sphaeteria, Σφακτηρία.**
- spices, ἄρωματα, θυμιάματα.**
- spider, ἄράχνη.**
- spill (tr.), ὑπερχέω.**
- spirit, θυμός ; he showed little s., ἄθυμος ἐγένετο.**
- splash (noun), ψόφος ; (vb.), ψοφῶ.**
- splendid, λαμπρός, μεγαλοπρεπής.**
- splendidly, λαμπρώς, μεγαλοπρεπώς.**
- splendor, λαμπρότης, μεγαλοπρέπεια.**
- sponge, σπόργος.**
- spread (cover), στρέννυμι ; (scatter), διασπείρω.**
- spring (noun), ἥαρ (n.), gen. ἥαρος and ἥρος.**
- spring (vb.), πηδῶ ; s. (originate) from, γίγνομαι ἐκ ; s. up, ἀναπηδῶ.**
- spy, κατάσκοπος.**
- stage, σκηνή.**
- stain, μίασμα.**
- stand, ἴστηκα ; s. condemned, κατακέκριμαι.**
- star, ἀστρή ; (constellation), ἀστρον.**
- start (tr.), ὀρμῶ ; (intr.), ὀρμῶμαι ; started out, ἐπορευόμην, ἐβάδιζον.**
- state, πόλις ; (condition), ξεις or use vb. διάκειμαι, or εἰμι, or ἔχω c. adv. ; you see the s. of my affairs, δρᾶς τάμα πᾶς ἔχει ; in this s. of things, τούτων οὕτως ἔχοντων.**
- statement, εἰρημένον, γεγραμμένον, or relative clause.**
- stater, στατήρ.**
- statesman, πολιτικός, πολιτευόμενος.**
- station, τάξις.**
- statuary, ἀγαλματοποιός, ἔρμογλύφος.**
- statue, ἀνδριάς (-άντος), ἄγαλμα.**
- stature, σῶμα.**
- stay, μένω ; s. for, ἀναμένω ; (at an inn, etc.), καταλύω.**
- stead, instead, ἀντί c. gen.**
- steal, κλέπτω.**
- steep, προσάντης, ἀπόκρημνος, ὅρθιος.**
- steersman, κυβερνήτης.**
- stem (of ship), πρώρα (f.).**
- step forth, προβαίνω.**

stepmother, μητριά.	stronghold, φρούριον.
stern (of ship), πρύμνα (<i>f.</i>).	struggle, ἀγών; (<i>vb.</i>), ἀγωνίζομαι.
stern (<i>adj.</i>), χαλεπός, τραχύς, σκλητός.	study, μαθάνω, φιλοσοφῶ, φροντίζω, μελετῶ.
stick, ράβδος (<i>f.</i>), βόταλον, ξύλον, βακτηρία.	stuff, ἐμβύνω, ἐμπίμπλημι, πληρῶ.
still (<i>adv.</i>), ἔτι; (nevertheless), δμως.	stupid, σκαμός, ἀβέλτερος, νωθής.
stoical, στωικός.	subdue, καταστρέφομαι, δαμάζω, κρατῶ.
stone, λίθος.	subject (of a ruler), ἀρχόμενος.
stop (<i>tr.</i>), παύω, ἐπέχω; (<i>intr.</i>), παύομαι, λήγω; s. at place on voyage, κατασχεῖν εἰς.	subjigate, see 'subdue.'
store (<i>vb.</i>), ἀποτίθημι, διασφέω, διαφύλαττω.	submerge, ὑποβρύχιον ποιῶ, καταποντίζω.
stork, πελαργός.	subsistence, βίοτος, τροφή.
storm, χειμών.	substitute, ὑποτίθημι, ὑποβάλλω.
storm-tossed, be s., χειμάζεσθαι.	suburb, προάστειον.
story, λόγος, μῦθος.	subvert, ἀνατρέπω, καθαιρῶ, καταβάλλω; συγχέω.
straits, πορθμός.	succeed (personal subject), εύτυχῶ, κατορθῶ; (thing as subject), προχωρεῖ, καλῶς ἀποβαῖνει; sometimes expressed by particles, δή, καὶ δή; do not succeed, ἀτυχῶ; (in a thing), ἀμαρτάνω c. gen.; (am successor), διαδέχομαι.
strange, ἔνος; ἄτοπος, θαυμάσιος, δαιμόνιος.	succeeding, ὁ ἔχης, see 'following.'
strangely (act), θαυμάσια, παράδοξα.	successful, s. defense, use νίκη.
stranger, ἔνος.	successor, διάδοχος.
stratagem, δόλος.	succor, βοήθεια.
street, δόδος.	such, τοιούτος; w. adj., οὗτω; such as, τοιούτος οἷος, or simply οἷος.
strength, ψώμη, ἰσχύς (physical); to have s., ἰσχύειν c. inf., ἔρρωσθαι.	suddenly, ἔκαψινης.
stress, lay s. on, περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι.	suffer, πάσχω; (allow), ἔω c. inf., περιορῶ c. part.
stretch, τείνω.	sufficient, ίκανός; it is s., ἀρκεῖ, ἔξαρκεῖ, ἀπόχρημη.
strew, στορέννυμι, στρώννυμι, βάλλω, πάττω.	sufficiently, ίκανῶς, ἔξαρκούντως, ἀπόχρόντως.
strict, ἀκριβῆς.	suggest (fact), ὑπομιμνήσκω; ὑποτίθεμαι, παραινῶ (advise).
strictly, ἀκριβῶς.	suggestion, ὑπόμνησις; ὑποθήκη, παραίνεσις; or use vb.
strike, πλήγτω, παῖω, ἐπάταξα; τύπτω (pummel); it strikes me, δοκεῖ μοι, παρίσταται μοι; s. up, ἀνακρούομαι.	suit (at law), δίκη; bring s., δίκην. λαγχάνω τινί, γράφομαι.
string, χορδή.	sum (of money), ἀργύριον τι.
strip (off clothing), ἀποδύω; (s. naked), γυμνῶ.	
stroke (<i>ndun</i>), πλήγη, τύπος.	
(<i>vb.</i>), καταψῶ, ψήχω.	
strong, ἰσχυρός, καρτερός; (voice), use μέγα with vb.	

summon , καλῶ, καλοῦμαι, προσκαλοῦμαι.	swift, ταχύς.
summons , κλῆσις, πρόκλησις.	swiftness, ταχύτης.
sun , ἥλιος.	swim, νέω.
superfluity , τὸ περιπτόν.	sword, ξίφος (<i>n.</i>), μάχαιρα.
superfluous , περιπτός; to be s., περιπτεύειν, πλεονάζειν.	symbol, σημεῖον, εἰκόν.
superintend , ἐπιμελοῦμαι; ἐφέστηκα.	sympathize with (pity), ἔλεω, οἰκτείρω.
superintendence , ἐπιμέλεια; or use vb.	sympathy (pity), θλεος (<i>n.</i>).
superior , κρέττων.	Syracusan, Συρακούσιος.
suppliant , ἱκέτης, ἱκετεύων.	Syracuse, αἱ Συρακούσαι.
supplicate , ἱκετεύω.	
supplication , ἱκετεία; make s., ἱκετεύω.	
supply , πορίω, παρέχω.	T
support (lend s.), συνεργύδε γίγνομαι; see 'help'; (keep), τρέφω.	table, τράπεζα.
s. above water, = keep from sinking (<i>καταδύεσθαι</i>).	tablet, δελτος (<i>f.</i>).
suppose (think), οἴμαι; (assume), τίθημι, generally without inf.	take, λαμβάνω, αἴρω; t. away, ἀφαίρω: ἀποφέρω, ἀπάγω; t. for=consider; t. life, ἀποκτείνω;
suppress , κατέχω, κρύπτω, παύω.	t. up, ἀναλαμβάνω, ἀναιρῶ; see 'conduct,' 'bring.'
supreme , κράτιστος; or use vb. with μάλιστα, μέγιστα.	talent (weight, money), τάλαντον.
sure , see 'certain'; I am (feel) s., πέπεισμαι.	talk, λέγω; t. with, διαλέγομαι.
surely , see 'certainly.'	(<i>nooun</i>), λόγος, λόγοι.
surgeon , ἰατρός.	tall, μέγας, ὑψηλός.
surpass , πρόέχω, διαφέρω, νικῶ.	tame, ἡμερος.
surprise , ἀπροσδοκήτων αἴρω; am surprised, θαυμάζω, see § 60.	(<i>vbd.</i>), ἡμερῶ, δαμάζω.
surprising , θαυμάσιος, θαυμαστός.	Tantalus, Τάνταλος.
surrender , παραδίδωμι; (<i>intr.</i>), ἔμαυτὸν παραδίδωμι.	Tarentum, Τάρας (-αντος).
(<i>nooun</i>), παράδοσις; or use vb.	task, ἔργον.
suspect , ὑποπτεύω.	taste, γεύομαι (<i>c. gen.</i>).
suspicion , ὑποψία.	tax (<i>nooun</i>), φόρος; ἀποφορά, δασμός.
sustenance , τροφή.	(<i>vbd.</i>), φόρον ἐπιτίθημι (ορ τάττω, or ἐπιβάλλω).
swallow , κατεσθίω, καταπίνω.	teach, διδάσκω.
swear , δμνυμι.	tear (<i>nooun</i>), δάκρυν; burst into tears, δακρύνσαι.
sweep (lit.), κορώ; (metaph.), see 'rush.'	tear (<i>vbd.</i>), σπαράττω; t. from (out), ἔκσπῶ; t. off (garment), περιρρήγνυμι; t. away from, θλκω, ἀρπάζω; (in pieces), διασπῶ.
sweet-smelling , εὐώδης, εὔσμρος.	Tesmessa, Τέκμησσα.
	Tegea, Τεγέα.
	Tegean, Τεγεάτης.

- Telemachus, Τηλέμαχος.**
tell, λέγω ; (count), ἀριθμῶ, ἔξαριθμῶ.
temper, ὄργη.
temperate, σάφρων.
tempestuous, χειμέριος; δυσχείμερος.
temple, ἱερόν, ναός.
tempt, πειρῶμαι ; πειθώ τινὰ παρὰ νόμον (c. inf.).
temptation, use vb.
tend (take care of), θεραπεύω, ἐπιμελοῦμαι, ἐπισκοπῶ.
tent, σκηνή.
ten thousand, μύριοι.
term, see § 137; to be on friendly terms, διὰ φιλίας ήναν τινό.
territory, χώρα.
test, put to t., πειρῶμαι, ἀλέγχω.
testimony, μαρτυρία.
Teucer, Τεῦκρος.
Thaisa, Θάισα.
Thales, Θαλῆς (gen. Θάλεω).
thank (express thanks), ἐπαινεῖ; be thankful, χάριν εἰδέναι.
theater, θέατρον.
theatrically, ὡσπερ ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ.
Thebes, Θῆβαι.
theft, κλοπή.
Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς.
then (at that time), τότε; (next), ἔπειτα; (therefore), οὖν, ἄρα.
Theopompus, Θεόπομπος.
there, ἐκεῖ; (thither), ἐκεῖσε.
therefore, οὖν, οὐκοῦν, ἄρα.
Theseus, Θησεύς.
thick, παχύς.
thief, κλέπτης, κλοπεύς.
thigh, μηρός.
thing, πρᾶγμα, χρῆμα; generally expressed by neuter adj.
think, νοῶ, ἔννοῶ; (with object clause), οἴομαι, ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω (acc. c. inf.), δοκεῖ μοι; t. much of, περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι; t. of doing, διανοοῦμαι c. inf.
- third, τρίτος.**
thorn, ἄκανθα.
thought, νοῦς, νόημα, ἔννοια, διάνοια; to take t. of, ἔννοεῖν, φροντίζειν.
thousand, χίλιοι.
Thrace, Θράκη.
Thracian, Θρᾷξ; T. woman, Θρᾷττα.
thread, λίνος.
threat, ἀπειλή.
threaten, ἀπειλῶ; (met.), δοκῶ μελλεῖν.
three, τρεῖς; t. times, τρίς.
three thousand, τρισχίλιοι.
throat, τράχηλος.
throne, θρόνος; ἀρχή.
throng, πλῆθος (n.), δχλος, δμιλος. (tr. vb.), 'fill'; (intr.), ἀθροίζεσθαι.
through, διά c. gen.
throw, βάλλω, βίπτω; t. around, περιβάλλω; t. aside, away, ἀποβάλλω; t. out, ἐκβάλλω.
thrust, ὠθῶ.
thunder, βροντή; (bolt), κεραυνός, πρηστήρ.
Thurii, Θουριοι.
thus, οὕτω(ε), ὅδε.
Tiberius, Τιβέριος.
tidings, ἀγγελία.
tie, δέω; ἀναδέω; t. to, δεῖν πρός τι or ἐκ τινος.
till (vb.), δρῶ(σω).
till (prep.), μέχρι; (conj.), ἕως.
timber, ὄλη, ἔνδον.
time, χρόνος; (right t.), καιρός; it is t. to do, ὥρα ποιεῖν; (leisure), σχολή: I have no t., οὐ σχολή μοι; at the same t., ἄρα; at that t., τότε; in his t., ἐπ' αὐτοῦ; have a good t., εὐφραίνομαι.
Timoleon, Τιμολέων.
Timon, Τίμων.
tire, growtired, ἀποκάμνω, ἀπαγορεύω (ἀπεῖπον, ἀπείρηκα).

Tiresias, Τιρεσίας.	treachery, δόλος, ἀπάτη, προδοσία.
Tisias, Τισίας.	treasure, θησαυρός.
to, πρός, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά; with persons also ὡς.	treat, χρώμαι, περιέπω; to t. with, εἰς λόγους ἔθειν or συμβαίνειν c. dat.; πράττειν.
to-day, τήμερον.	treatment, use vb.; to experience kind t., εν παθεῖν.
together, ὅμοι, ἀμα, κοινῇ; σύν in cp.	treaty, σπονδαί.
toil, πόνος. (vb.), πονῶ.	tree, δένδρον.
token, σημεῖον, σύμβολον.	trench, τάφρος (f.).
tomb, τάφος.	tresses, κόμη, αἱ τρίχες.
tongue, γλῶττα.	trial (court), δίκη, ἀγών.
too (also), καὶ; (with adj. or adv.), comparative or λιαν; too . . . to, see § 48.	tributary, ὑποτελής, δασμοφόρος.
tooth, ὄδοις.	trick, trickery, δόλος, ἀπάτη; μηχα- ναλ (κακαί), τέχνασμα.
top, τὸ ἄκρον; ἄκρος, see § 8, 4; on t. (adv.), ἐπιπολῆς.	trident, τρίαινα.
torch, λαμπάς, δᾶς.	Triptolemus, Τριπτόλεμος.
torment, αἰκίζομαι.	trireme, τριτέρης.
touch, ἄπτομαι c. gen.; φαύω (rare in prose).	triumph (Roman), Θρίαμβος. (vb.), Θρίαμβειν, Θρίαμβον ἄγω.
towards, πρός c. acc.	Troezen, Τροιζήν.
tower, πύργος.	Trojan, Τρώς.
town, ἄστυ, πόλις; be in t., ἐπιδη- μένιν.	troop (cavalry), Ιπη; (revellers), θλαστοί.
trace, ἵχνος (n.) (footprint).	trophy, τρόπαιον.
trade, τέχνη, τέχνη βαναυσική.	trouble, κακόν, πόνος; to give t., πράγ- ματα παρέχειν, λυπεῖν, ἀνιάν; bring into t., εἰς κακὸν ἐμβάλλω. (vb.), λυπῶ, ἀνιῶ.
tradition, λόγος, λόγος παραδεδομέ- νος, τὰ παραδεδομένα; according to t., ὡς παρὰ τῶν πάλαι παρα- λαμβάνομεν, ὡς λέγεται.	Troy, Τροία.
train, παιδεύω.	truce, σπονδαί, ἐκεχειρία.
training, παιδεύσις.	true, ἀληθής; (genuine), γνήσιος, ἀληθινός; a t. friend, φίλος. πιστός.
traitor, προδότης.	truly, ἀληθῶς, ὡς ἀληθῶς.
traitorous, προδότης, προδοτικός.	trump up, πλάττω.
trammel, πεδῶ.	trust, πιστεύω.
trample, καταπατεῖ.	rusty, πιστός.
tranquillity, ήσυχία.	truth, ἀληθεία, τάληθη; in t., ὡς ἀλη- θῶς, τῷ δόντι, δόντως.
transgress, παραβαίνω.	try, πειρῶμαι; or impf. of vb.
transport, with t., 'delighted.'	tumult, θύρβος; στάσις.
travel, ὁδοιπορῶ, πορεύομαι.	tumultuous, θορυβάδης, ταραχώδης, θορυβῶν.
treacherous, δολερός, ἄπιστος.	
treacherously, δόλῳ.	

turn, τροπή, περιτροπή, μεταβολή.
(*vb.*), τρέπω, στρέφω; (*intr.*), τρέ-
πομαι; (become), γίγνομαι; t.
out (*intr.*), ἀποβιόνω.

twenty-four thousand, δισμύριοι καὶ
τετρακισχίλιοι.

twin, δίδυμος.

two, δύο; in t., δίχα.

tyranny, τυραννίς; in the modern
sense some adj. like δύριος or
ώμος must be used with ἀρχή.

tyrant, τύραννος; see 'tyranny.'

Tyre, Τύρος.

U

Ulysses, Ὀδυσσεύς.

unable, ἀδύνατος, οὐχ οἷός τ' ἄν, οὐ
δυνάμενος, οὐκ ἔχων.

unaccompanied, οὐδενὸς ἀκολοθοῦν-
τος or ἐπομένου, μόνος.

unaccustomed, οὐκ εἰωθώς.

unanimous, use πάντες with δροφρο-
νεῖν; μιᾷ γνώμῃ (with one accord).

unbelief, ἀπιστία.

unceasingly, διὰ τέλους, δεῖ, ἀδια-
λείπτως; or use διατελῶ.

uncertain (thing), ἀδηλος, ἀσαφής;
(person), am uncertain, ἀπορῶ.

unchaste, ἀσελγής, λάγνος; μοιχός,
μοιχεύων (adulterer).

uncle, θεῖος.

uncover, ἀποκαλύπτω.

undeniable, ἀναμφισβήτητος.

undeniably, ἀναμφισβητήτως.

under, ὑπό.

undergo, ὑπομένω, πάσχω, ὑπέχω.

underhand, ὑπό in vb. cp.

undermine, ὑπορύττω, ὑποσκάπτω;
(metaph.), ἀνατρέπω, διαλύω.

understand, συνιήμι, μανθάνω; (how
to do), ἐπίσταμαι.

undertake, ἐπιχειρῶ; (engage to do),
ὑφίσταμαι.

undertaking, ἐπιχείρημα.
undisputed, ἀναμφισβήτητος.

undisturbed, ἀκίνητος.

uneasiness, ἀδημονία.

unendurable, οὐκ ἀνασχέτος, οὐκ
ἀνεκτός.

unexpected, ἀπροσδόκητος.

unexpectedly, ἀπροσδοκήτως.

unfinished, ἀτελῆς.

unfit, ἀνεπιτήδειος, οὐχ οἷός τε.

unfortunate, δυστυχῆς, δυσδαίμων,
κακοδαίμων.

unfortunately, κακῇ τύχῃ; οἴδα ἐχρη-
σάμην τύχη.

ungenerous, ἀγεννής, ἀνελεύθερος,
αἰσχρός.

unhappy, see 'unfortunate.'

unharmed, ἀπαθῆς κακών.

unhealthy (place), νοσώδης; (per-
son), ἀσθενής, νοσώδης.

unholy, ἀνόστιος.

unhurt, see 'unharmed.'

unite, συνάγω (*εἰς* ἔν, *εἰς* ταῦτόν);
συνάπτω, συζεύγυμνι.

unjust, ἀδίκος; (*adv.*), ἀδίκως.

unkindly (treat), τραχέως, σκληρῶς.

unknown, ἀγνωστός, ἀγνοούμενος.

unlawful, παρὰ τὸν νόμον, παράνο-
μος.

unless, 'if not.'

unlike, ἀνόμοιος.

unload, ἐκβάλλω.

unmoved, ἀκίνητος.

unmusical, ἄμουσος.

unnatural, ὑπερφυής, ἀλλόκοτος;
παρὰ τὴν φύσιν.

unnecessarily, οὐ δέον (*acc. abs.*, see
§ 95); μάτην (in vain).

unnecessary, οὐκ ἀναγκαῖος, περιτ-
τός (superfluous).

unpleasant, ἀηδής.

unsafe, οὐκ ἀσφαλής, οὐκ ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ,
οὐ βέβαιος (not firm).

unsightly, αἰσχρός.

unskillful, ἀτεχνος, σκαιός, ἀδέξιος;
(*adv.*), ἀτέχνως, σκαιῶς.

unsought = not sought.

unsuitable, ἀνεπιτήδειος, ἀνάρμοστος, ἄκαιρος (unseasonable).

unsuspicious, 'not suspecting.'

until, ἕως; after negative, πρίν;
(*prep.*), μέχρι.

untrodden, ἄβατος.

unusual, οὐκ εἰωθότως; (excellent), διαφέρων.

unusually, οὐκ εἰωθότως, διαφερόντως.

unwilling, unwillingly, ἄκων; am u.

to do, οὐκ θέλω ποιεῖν.

unworthy, ἀνάξιος.

up, ἀνά.

upbraid, μέμφομαι, ἐπιτιμῶ.

upper story, ὑπερῷον.

upright, δίκαιος.

uprising, στάσις.

urge, κελεύω; πείθω (*impf.*); see
'say'; u. on, προτρέπω.

urn, ὑδρία, ὑδρίον, κάδος.

use, χρῆστις; make use of, χρῶμαι.
(*vb.*), χρῶμαι.

useful, χρήσιμος, ὡφέλιμος.

useless, ἄχρηστος, ἀνωφελής, μάταιος.

usurer, χρήστης.

utmost, best and u., ὡς πλείστα.

utter (*adj.*), οὐδὲν εἰ μή; or use 'utterly' with verb.

utter (*vb.*) = say.

utterance, λόγος, τὸ εἰρημένον.

utterly, πάντως, παντάπασι, δλῶς,
τὸ πᾶν; δρῦην (with 'destroy').

V

vain, in v., μάτην, ἄλλως; (*adj.*),
μάταιος; (proud), ὑπέρφρων,
χαῦνος; (show vanity), καλλωπίζεσθαι.

valley, τὸ κοιλον.

valuable, τίμιος.

value, τιμή, ἀξία; of great v., ἀξιοπολλοῦ.

(*vb.*), τιμῶ.

vanity, conceited v., χαυνότης.

variety, use adj.

various, διάφορος, ἀλλοῖος.

vase, κάδος, ἀμφορεύς.

vehement, σφοδρός; (*adv.*), σφόδρα, σφοδρώς.

veil, κάλυμμα, καλύπτρα.

venerate, αἰδοῦμαι, σέβομαι.

venerable, venerated, αἰδοῖος, ἀγνός.

vengeance, to take v., τιμωρεῖσθαι.

venture, τολμῶ; τολμῶ ξέναι.

Venus, Ἀφροδίτη.

verdict, κρίσις, καταδίκη (damages awarded); render v., ψηφίζομαι, δικάζω, κρίνω.

verify, ἀληθῆ δύντα ἀποδείκνυμι.

versed in, ἔμπειρος, ἐπιστήμων (c. gen.).

verses, ἑπτη, φύδαι, ποιήματα.

very (v. much), μάλα, σφόδρα, πάνυ, ἵσχυρᾶς, or superlative.

vessel (ship), ναῦς, πλοῖον.

vice, κακά, πονηρία, μοχθηρία.

vicious, κακός.

victim, θηρίον ἀποσφαγέν or αἰκισθέν.

victorious, νικῶν, νικήσας, νενικηκώς.

victory, νίκη.

view, θέα, ὅψις; (opinion), γνώμη, use δοκεῖν, γιγνώσκειν; in v. of, πρός c. acc.; in v. of the fact that, ἐπειδή or participle; have (object) in v. = intend.

vigilance, τὸ ἐγρηγορέναι, ὁγρυπνία; or express concretely, using ἐγρήγορα = I am awake, or ὁγρυπνῶ, or φυλάττω.

vigor, ἰσχύς, φύμη; προθυμία, σπουδή.

vigorous, πρόθυμος, καρπερός.

vigorously, προθύμως, καρτερῶς.
 vile, κακός.
 vilely, κακῶς.
 village, κώμη.
Vindex, Βίνδαξ.
 violence, βία; commit (do) v., βιάζομαι.
 violent, βίαιος; (*adv.*), βιαίως.
 virgin, παρθένος.
 virtue, ἀρετή, σωφροσύνη.
 virtuous, σώφρων.
 vision, δύναμις.
 visit, προσέρχομαι, εἰσέρχομαι, ἔρχομαι ὡς; (*v.* frequently), φοιτῶ.
 voice, φωνή.
 void, κενός.
 vote, ψῆφος (*f.*); (*vb.*), ψηφίζομαι.
 vow, εὔχομαι; (*noun*), εὐχή.
 voyage, πλοῦς; be on a v., πλεῖν.
 vulture, γύψ.

W

waddle, βαδίζω, or παράφορον βαδίζω.
 wail, οἰμόλω.
 wailing, οἰμωγή.
 wait, μένω.
 wake (*tr.*), ἐγείρω; (*intr.*), use passive; I am awake, ἐγρήγορα.
 walk, βαδίζω; w. off, ἀποβαδίζω; take a w., περιπατῶ.
 wall (city), τεῖχος; (house), τοῖχος.
 wander, πλανῶμαι, ὁδοιπορῶ, πορεύομαι.
 wanderer, ὁδοιπόρος.
 want, ἔνδεια; in w., ἔνδεής; one's wants, τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, ὡν δεῖται τις.
 (*vb.*), (need), δέομαι (*c. gen.*); (wish), βούλομαι.
 war, πόλεμος.
 ward off, ἀπέιργω.
 war-horse, ἵππος πολεμιστήριος.
 wash, λούω; (myself), λούσμαται; (clothes), πλύνω.

watch, φυλακή; keep w., φυλακήν ποιοῦμαι, φρουρῶ; keep w. on, φυλάττω.
 (*vb.*), φυλάττω, φρουρῶ.
 watchful, φυλακτικός (good at watching); ἄγρυπνος (remaining awake).
 watchfulness, see 'vigilance.'
 water, ὕδωρ.
 water-serpent, ὕδρα.
 wave, κῦμα.
 wax, κηρός.
 way, ὁδός; (manner), τρόπος; in this w., τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ, ἐκ τούτου τοῦ τρόπου, οὕτως; in the w., ἐμποδών; make w., εἴκω; make my w., πορεύομαι; give w., εἴκω; ἀναχωρῶ.
 weak, ἀσθενής, ἀδύνατος.
 weaken, ἀσθενή ποιῶ, μαλάττω.
 wealth, πλούτος, χρήματα.
 wealthy, πλούσιος.
 weapon, ὅπλον.
 wearer, ὁ φορῶν.
 wearied, grow w., ἀποκάμνω, ἀπαγορεύω (ἀπεῖπον, ἀπείρηκα).
 weather, good w., εὐδία; stormy w., χειμών.
 weave, ὑφαίνω.
 web, ὑφασμα; spider's w., τὸ ἀράχνιον, τὸ τῆς ἀράχνης ὑφασμα.
 wedding, γάμος.
 week, use 'day' or 'time.'
 weep, κλαίω, δακρύω.
 well (*noun*), φρέαρ (-ατος, π.).
 well (*adj.*), ὑγιής; am w., ὑγιαίνω.
 well (*adv.*), εὖ, καλῶς; very w., εἰεν, ἔστω; as w. as, οὐδὲν ἤττον ἦ, καὶ . . . καὶ.
 well-being, εὐπραγία, εύτυχία, σωτηρία.
 well-disposed, εὔνοος.
 wend (my way), πορεύομαι, βαδίζω.

- West, αἱ τοῦ ἡλίου δυσμαῖ. window, θυρίς.
 western, ὁπτέριος. wing, πτερόν; (army), κέρας (*n.*).
 where (*inter.*), ποῦ; w. from wisdom, σοφία.
 (whence), πόθεν; w. to, ποῖ. wise, σοφός; (*adv.*), σοφῶς.
 (rel.), οὐ, δπον; (to which place), ol, δποι; whence, δθεν. wish, εὐχή, ἐπιθυμία, or use vb.
 whereas, see 'although,' 'since,' or (vb.), εὐχομαι, or use optative of
 'while.' wish; see § 75.
 whether, πότερον; whether . . . with, μετά, σύν in cp., ἔχων, φέρων,
 or, in ind. questions, πότερον . . . ἄγων, χρώμενος, οὐκ ἀνευ; see
 . . . η, sometimes εἴτε . . . εἴτε; in conditional sentence § 128.
 (not dependent on verb of saying or thinking), εἴτε . . . εἴτε.
 which (of two), in indirect questions, withdraw, ὑποχωρῶ, ἀπειμι, ἀπέρ-
 ὁμοι; (*tr.*), ἀπάγω.
 which (of two), in indirect questions, withdraw, ὑποχωρῶ, ἀπειμι, ἀπέρ-
 ὁμοι; (*tr.*), ἀπάγω.
 within, ἐνδον; ἐντός *c. gen.*
 without, ἀνευ; οὐκ ἔχων, οὐ χρά-
 μενος; (with participial noun), use participle or conditional
 clause, sometimes parataxis (see
 § 129).
 witness, μάρτυς.
 (vb.), μαρτυρῶ (give testimony);
 ὁρῶ (see).
 woe, πένθος.
 wolf, λύκος.
 woman, γυνή, ή ἀνθρωπος; old w.,
 γραῦς.
 white, λευκός.
 whole, δλος, πᾶς; on the w., ἐπὶ τὸ
 πολύ, καθόλου, συλλήβδην (sum-
 ming up), τὸ σύμπαν.
 wholesome (food), ὑγιεινός; ὀφειλ-
 μος, συμφέρων, καλός.
 wholly, δλως, πάντως, ἀτεχνῶς.
 wicked, κακός, πονηρός, ἀνόσιος.
 wickedness, πονηρία, κακία.
 wife, γυνή.
 will, it is the w. of, δοκεῖ (ορ φθον
 ἰστι) *c. dat.*; against w., ἄκων.
 will (vb.), (wish), βούλομαι, δοκεῖ μοι.
 willing, am w., θέλω.
 willingly, ἕκών.
 win (victory), νικῶ; (something),
 φέρομαι, κτῶμαι.
 wind, ἄνεμος.
 winding (*noun*), ἐλιγμός.
 (partic.), ἀλιγμοὺς ποιούμενος.
- window, θυρίς.
 wing, πτερόν; (army), κέρας (*n.*).
 wisdom, σοφία.
 wise, σοφός; (*adv.*), σοφῶς.
 wish, εὐχή, ἐπιθυμία, or use vb.
 (vb.), εὐχομαι, or use optative of
 wish; see § 75.
 with, μετά, σύν in cp., ἔχων, φέρων,
 ἄγων, χρώμενος, οὐκ ἀνευ; see
 § 128.
 withdraw, ὑποχωρῶ, ἀπειμι, ἀπέρ-
 ρομοι; (*tr.*), ἀπάγω.
 within, ἐνδον; ἐντός *c. gen.*
 without, ἀνευ; οὐκ ἔχων, οὐ χρά-
 μενος; (with participial noun),
 use participle or conditional
 clause, sometimes parataxis (see
 § 129).
 witness, μάρτυς.
 (vb.), μαρτυρῶ (give testimony);
 ὁρῶ (see).
 woe, πένθος.
 wolf, λύκος.
 woman, γυνή, ή ἀνθρωπος; old w.,
 γραῦς.
 wonder, θαῦμα.
 wonderful, θαυμάσιος, θαυμαστός.
 wont, am w., εἰωθα; was w., see § 73.
 woo, μνηστεύω.
 wood (piece of w.), ξύλον; (forest),
 ξύλη.
 word, λόγος; often omitted: ταῦτα,
 those words; use λέγω.
 work, ἔργον; hard w., πόνος; (*writ-
 ing*), βιβλίον; (*prose*), πραγμα-
 τεία, συγγραφή.
 (vb.), ἔργαζομαι.
 world, γῆ, ή οἰκουμένη; οἱ ἀνθρω-
 ποι; the lower w., ἀδης, τὰ
 κάτω.
 worship, προσκυνῶ, σέβομαι.
 worth, ἄξιος, ἀντάξιος.
 worthily, ἄξιως.
 worthless, φαῦλος, οὐδενὸς ἄξιος.

worthy, ἔξιος, with inf. or gen.;
 (abs.), πολλοῦ ἔξιος.
 wound, τιτρώσκω, τραυματίζω.
 wrath, ὄργη.
 wreath, στέφανος.
 wreck, ναυαγία; (*vb.*), ἀγνύναι (ship).
 wretch, κακός, κάκουργος, πονηρός;
 poor w., κακοδαίμων, ταλαιπωρός.
 write, γράφω; (*a letter*), ἐπιστέλλω.
 writer, συγγραφεύς.
 wrong, οὐκ ὄρθως; am w. in doing,
 οὐκ ὄρθως ποιῶ; (*vb.*), ἀδικῶ.
 wrongdoer, ὁ ἀδικῶν.
 wrongfully, ἀδικώς.

Y

year, ἑνιαυτός, ἔτος (*n.*).
 yes, ναι; μάλιστά γε, πάνυ γε, πάνυ
 μὲν οὖν, κομιδῇ μὲν οὖν; φημι,
 δημολογῶ; or the verb of the
 question is repeated with or
 without δῆτα, μὲν οὖν, or γάρ.
 yesterday, χθές.
 yield, ὑπέικω; see 'surrender'; (*furnish*), παρέχω.
 young, νέος; y. man, νεανίας.
 youngster, παις.
 youthful, νέος; μειρακιώδης, παιδικός (like a boy).

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.
 Xerxes, Ξέρξης.

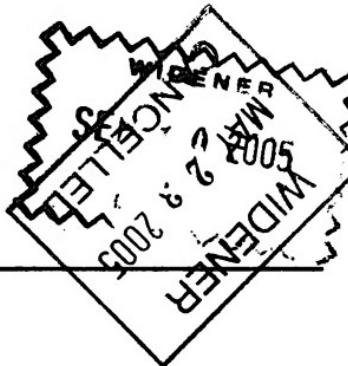
Z

zeal, προθυμία.
 Zeus, Ζεύς.

The borrower must return this item on or by the last date stamped below. If another places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.

**Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413**



**Please handle with care.
Thank you for helping to preserve
library collections at Harvard.**

